

The Ramakrishna Mission  
Institute of Culture Library

Presented by

*Mrs. N. B. Bhattacharya.*

RMICL—8

60337

















**EXTRACTS**  
**FROM WORKS ON ASTROLOGY.**  
OR  
**THE ART OF FORETELLING FUTURE EVENTS.**  
CONTAINING  
**GENETHIALOLOGY, HORARY, MUNDANE,**  
**ATMOSPHERICAL AND MEDICAL**  
**ASTROLOGY,**  
TO WHICH ARE ADDED  
EXTRACTS FROM GEOMANCY, CHIROMANCY, PHYSIOG-  
NOMY AND NAPOLEON BUONAPARTE'S BOOK OF FATE,  
WITH  
*Tables for calculating Nativities,*  
*In two Volumes.*  
VOL. 1.  
COMPILED AND PUBLISHED  
BY  
**RUSHICK MOHUN CHATTERJEE,**  
INHABITANT OF BOOTOONY, ZILLAH DACCA.



**Calcutta.**

PRINTED BY AUDIT CHURN GHOSE.  
JYOTISH PROKASH PRESS, JORASANKO,  
NO. 7, SHIB KRISHEN DAN'S LANE.  
1880.  
*Price Eight Rupees.*

60337

12.10.66

A.D.

ar

kg

act

arf





## PREFACE.

**Astrology** is a celestial science that treats of the doctrine of the stars, teaching how to judge of their effects and secret influences, and how to foretell future events, from their different aspects, qualities, and positions.

The operation of celestial influences upon the earth and its inhabitants is a patent fact. The periodical return of spring and summer, autumn and winter, light and darkness, are effected by the influences of the sun, moon and planets, their proximity, rapid motion and different combinations with each other and with the fixed stars or signs under which they happen to be posited.

Of these, the sun and moon are the greatest in power. The sun is the fountain of heat, which is the nurse of life, and the moon is the fountain of moisture, which tempers the violent heat of the sun and modifies all his operations. Thus the sun in the Torrid zone naturally makes men dark. The influence of the moon is evinced by the ebb and flow of the tides. The respiration of human beings is guided and controlled by her revolutions, as will be seen from the following passage from the Pubonbijoy Shorodoy,—“আদৌ চন্দ্রঃ সিতে পক্ষে ভাস্করন্ত সিতেতরে । প্রতিপত্তোদিনাত্মাহস্তীণি ত্রীণি ক্রমোদয়ে । সার্ব্বিষট্টিকা জেয়া শুক্রে কৃষ্ণে শশী রবিঃ । বহুতোয়কদিনেনৈষ যথা ষষ্টিষট্টিক্রমাৎ ॥” This is a fact which has not yet been brought to the notice of Europeans. Mr. Sibly, in his illustration of Astrology, gives us many other instances of the influence of the moon. He says—“those unhappy persons who labor under a deprivation of sense and are afflicted with lunacy, have their fits more violent and terrible in proportion as the moon increases, or diminishes in light and motion ; and in all chronic and acute diseases, her power and influence are visibly and forcibly felt. Indeed every

Object of the creation is more or less affected by the moon's energy ; the eyes of cats are observed to swell or fall at the full and change of the moon ; and even the shell-fish at the bottom of the ocean, are known to feel the weight of her influence. Those who sleep in the fields, or in any place exposed to the open air, by moon-light, find their heads oppressed with water, and their senses inert and heavy ; and butcher's meat hung up, and exposed to the moon-light, will soon putrify. The gardener also brings us abundant testimonies of the influence of the moon upon the vegetable world. If peas are sown in the increase of the moon, they never cease blooming ; and if fruits and herbs are set in the wane, experience shews they are neither so rich in flavour, nor so strong and healthy, as when planted during her increase ; so vines, because they should not spread too fast, are usually pruned in the wane. It is also remarkable that a pomegranate will live only as many years as the moon was days old, when it was planted ; and in planting shrubs, or the like, if they are to shoot up straight and tall, and to take little root, they are set when the moon is in an airy sign, and increasing in light ; but contrariwise when they are to take deep root, and to strike downwards. And thus we may observe flowers that are under the moon's influence, only open their blossoms in the night ; whilst those which are peculiarly under the government of the sun, open every morning when he begins to rise, and close in the evening when he sinks below the horizon. These effects and influence of the moon, are so common, and so generally known, that it were almost needless to repeat them here, but for the purpose of drawing this conclusion, that as one planet has a known and forcible action upon sublunary things, it is natural to believe that all the others are endued, in some degree, with a similar force and virtue. Indeed most physicians know that the planet Saturn rules all climacterical years, as the sun doth critical days, and the moon the crisis of





### III

all acute diseases ; and that every seventh year Saturn comes to the square or opposition of his place in the radix of every man's nativity ; and that after the revolution of the sun, he becomes the chief ruler of critical days ; and is often observed, by his configurations with the moon, to set aside the fatal crisis of those desperate disorders, over which the patient was not expected to live. From these physical reasons we may safely conclude that Saturn is by nature cold and melancholy, as the sun is hot and cheerful ; and being thus opposite to the sun in quality and effect, so is he in relation to signs and mansions of the heavens where he bears rule, and therefore inclines always to cold, as the sun does to heat. Hence it follows, that when the sun is in Aquarius, which is the proper sign of Saturn, and opposite to his own sign Leo, the weather inclines more to cold than to heat ; and at every conjunction, square, or opposition of Saturn with the two great luminaries, we always find the weather cold, moist, and lowering, even in the midst of summer, unless the rays of Jupiter or Mars interpose, in which case these effects are somewhat less visible." Thus we may presume that the influences of the sun, moon, and planets, are established beyond contradiction.

The secrets of destiny may be partially elucidated by Geomancy, Chiromancy or Palmistry, Physiognomy, and Metoposcopy, but the full programme of the leading incidents of a life can be known only from Astrology. The last named science is of five kinds, namely, Genethliacal astrology, Mundane astrology, Atmospherical astrology, Medical astrology and Horary astrology. By the *first*, the story of man's whole life, his blessings and crosses, honor and dishonor, prosperity and adversity, sickness and health, and the time of his death can be foretold from the figure of the heavens at the time of his birth, that is, from the influences and aspects of the particular stars and planets under which he is born, and by that

#### IV

means he may be able to support himself with fortitude and resignation in proportion to his knowledge of these *events*. The *second* is the art of predicting the circumstances of entire nations, countries or cities, such as famines, wars, inundations, pestilences, and earthquakes, from the position of the heavenly bodies at certain times. The *third* is the art of prognosticating changes of the weather, such as rain, wind, cold, heat, dryness and moisture, from the position of the planets at the period of the sun and moon being in mutual aspect, which is to be calculated by constructing a figure for the sun's ingress into the four cardinal signs, namely, Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricornus. The *fourth* is the art of foretelling the cause, nature, symptoms, and change of diseases, together with the parts of the body affected, the exact time of recovery or of death. The *last* is the sublime art of foreseeing events from the position of the heavenly bodies at the moment when any individual may be non-hypocritically anxious about any important matter, the result of any business or any circumstance with which he may be connected, and there is no part of judicial Astrology so easily and perfectly attainable as this part of Astral philosophy, where if proper attention be paid to her impulses, she will be found to accomodate herself to every emergency. In reality those whose wishes are ardent, whose feelings are acute, and whose irritability of frame and consequent anxiety are decisive, are more subject to *its* operation than others whose sensibility is excited only by any object or event of importance.

Astrology was first cultivated and brought to some perfection by the Indians. From them the Chaldeans, the Phenicians, the Babylonians, the Egyptians, and the Arabians derived their knowledge of the science, and by them it was first introduced to the Romans and other ancient nations ; so that the study and practice of foretelling future events by the motions and aspects of the planets and heavenly bodies so greatly





prevailed in almost all civilized nations that the kings and great men used to keep astrologers in their pay.

Undoubtedly, India was the cradle of Astrology, but through the shocking cruelties of the Mahomedan conquerors, with other valuable and religious books, the works on astrology were almost all destroyed ; the few that remained were withheld from the perusal of mankind, merely for the sake of profit. It is to be lamented that the cultivation of this venerable science, which in by-gone ages of the world, was deemed the chief ornament of society and the distinguishing quality of the mind, has become obsolete and out of fashion in this country. One reason why astrology has fallen at present into disfavor with many, is that the predictions of pretended professors who foretell many things for gain are never fulfilled. In order to restore a competent knowledge of this sublime science, I have lately published extracts from various Sanskrit works on Astrology, with their Bengalee translations, containing, with other matters, rules and tables for finding the zodiacal longitudes of the planets at any time, the way to calculate the longitudes of the cusps of the houses, and the time of the eclipse of the sun and moon, and also the rules and methods of calculating the *Punchungo* of the Bengalee Almanack for any year past, present, or to come, with tables and examples. But though this work contains a mass of valuable information, I regret to say that many of my countrymen, who are fond only of reading English books, dislike to study it. With the view of publishing this English work on the same subject for them and for others, I had to indent from England several works on astrology by the best and most eminent Authors, namely, Sibly, Lilly, Ptolemy, Simmonite, Culpepper, Aristotle, Raphael, Zadkiel, Partridge, Oxley, Doctor Roback, Wilson and others, and I have quoted from them those prominent parts in this Volume that relate to Horary, Mundane, Atmospherical, and Medical Astrology ; and other simple methods of foreshowing

## VI

future events by combinations of dots and points such as Napolian Buonaparte's Book of Fate and Doctor Roback's simple Geomancy with notes, and to these are added brief extracts from Palmistry and Physiognomy, or the art of foretelling the characters and fortunes of men by the marks in their hands and faces and several other parts of their bodies. For the fate of every man is not only written in the heavens at the time of his birth, but is also stamped and marked out in the face and hands of every man. To the end of this Volume is added an extract from Fallita Jotish showing how to calculate the eclipses of the sun and the moon, the process of finding out the ascending degree of any sign at any time, with examples, notes, and full explanations in the Bengalee language and a glossary of Astrological terms. So one of the chief features of the utility of this Volume is that every fairly educated person of ordinary capacity may with ease surmount apparent difficulties in a very few weeks' study and convince himself of the feasibility of foretelling the result of any important question independent of any professional aid. The first volume is devoted to the easiest branches of astrology, the second volume will contain the most intricate portion, namely, Genethliology, or the science of Nativities. It will contain also rules and tables for calculating arcs of directions and other useful matters.

*CALCUTTA.* }  
April, 1880. }

Rushick Mohun Chatterjee.





## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

An astronomical survey of the celestial world with the places, order and motions of the heavenly bodies ...	1—15
Table of the ancient constellations ... ..	15
The new southern constellations ... ..	17
Hevelius's constellations made out of the unformed stars	17
Constellations north of the Zodiac ... ..	19—23
A table of the principal fixed stars near the ecliptic shewing their true longitude, latitude, magnitude, and nature ... ..	24—28
Most eminent fixed stars, with their various effects	28—30
Table, shewing the places of the fixed stars, at any time past or to come ... ..	30
The influence of the fixed stars ... ..	31—34
The annual seasons ... ..	34—36
The influence of the four angles ... ..	36—37
Tropical, equinoctial, fixed and bicorporeal signs	37—38
Masculine and feminine signs ... ..	38—40
Signs commanding and obeying ... ..	40
Signs beholding each other, and of equal power	40
Signs inconjunct ... ..	40
The divisions of the twelve signs of the Zodiac	41—46
A table exhibiting the affections and significations of the degrees in each sign of the Zodiac ... ..	47—50
Of Aries (মেঘ) ... ..	50—62
Taurus (বৃষ) ... ..	51—62
Gemini (মিথুন) ... ..	52—63
Cancer (কর্কট) ... ..	53—63
Leo (সিংহ) ... ..	54—64
Virgo (কন্না) ... ..	55—64

## II.

Libra (ভূস)	... ..	56—64
Scorpio (বৃশ্চিক)	... ..	57—65
Sagittarius (ধনু)	... ..	58—65
Capricornus (মকর)	* ... ..	59—66
Aquarius (কুর্ভ)	... ..	60—66
Pisces (মীন)	... ..	60—66
Considerations on the natural properties, influences, and effects of the sun, moon, and planets	.....	67
Of saturn (শনি)	.....	67—72
Jupiter (বৃহস্পতি)	.....	72—76
Mars (মঙ্গল)	.....	79—80
Moon (চন্দ্র)	.....	80—84
Venus (শুক্র)	.....	84—88
Mercury (বুধ)	.....	88—91
Sun (সূর্য)	.....	92—96
The dragon's Head (রাহ) and dragon's tail (কেতু)		97
Of Herschel	.....	98—99
Another brief description of the shapes and forms of the planets	.....	100—102
The influences of the planetary orbs	.....	103—106
Essential dignities of the planets	.....	106—109
Table of the essential dignities of the planets &c.		107
Table showing the fortitudes and debilities of the planets	... ..	109—110
Table of the fortitudes and debilities of the part of fortune.		111
The influence of position with regard to the sun	... ..	112
Diurnal and nocturnal	.....	113
Of the planetary houses, and their effects		113—116
The Triplicities (ত্রয়ল্লহ)	.....	116—118
The exaltations (উচ্চ) and falls (নীচ) of the planets		118—120
The triplicities of the planets (ত্রয়ল্লহ)	.....	120
The terms of the planets (হুদা)	.....	121—131
The disposition of the terms	.....	125
The terms according to the Egyptians (হুদা)	.....	127





### III.

The terms according to Ptolemy	.....	129—131
The places and degrees of every planet	.....	132
Faces, chariots, and other similar attributes of the planets		133
The Phases of the planets (দেকাশ)	.....	134—138
The joys of the planets (মুখিকোণ)	.....	138
The diseases each planet naturally signifies when it becomes the afflicter, and is posited in any of the twelve signs	.....	139—145
Diseases of Saturn	.....	139
„ „ Jupiter	.....	140
„ „ Mars	.....	141
„ „ the Sun	.....	141
„ „ Venus	.....	142
„ „ Mercury	.....	143
„ „ the Moon	.....	144
The antiscions of the planets	.....	145
Parts of man's body ruled by the twelve signs	...	146
A table, shewing what parts of man's body every planet signifies in the twelve signs	...	148—150
From Almagest	...	150—156
The aspect of the planets		156—159
Table of the orbs and mean motion of the planets		159
Table of the planets' latitude	...	159
Table of the radiations, sinister and dexter aspects of all the planets	...	160
Of Zodiacal aspects	...	161
Orbs of the planets	...	162
Of mundane aspects	...	162
The Zodiacal parallel	...	163—167
Application, separation, and other faculties	...	167
The part of fortune	...	168
To find the part of fortune in a nativity	...	169
To find the place of the part of fortune, in the figure of a Horary question	.....	170

#### IV.

Explanation of the technical words and terms of art used in astrology	...	171—180
Of the Hyleg, or giver of life and the prorogatory place	.....	180—182
Of the Anareta, or “destroyer of life”	...	182
To calculate the times of events	...	182—184
The celestial periods of the planets	...	184
A table of the celestial periods of each planet, as solly applicable to nativities	... ..	135
The effects of the periodical direction of Saturn	...	186
The effects of Mars by periodical direction	...	186
The effects of Jupiter by periodical direction	...	186
The effects of the Sun by periodical direction	...	187
The effects of Venus by periodical direction	...	187
The effects of Mercury by periodical direction	...	187
The effects of the Moon by periodical direction	...	187
Of progressive directions	...	188—190
Measure of time in horary questions	...	190—192
Explanation of the twelve houses of heaven with the direction for erecting the horoscope	...	193—215
Particular significations of the lords of the houses, according to the oriental astrologers	...	215—226
The lord of the first house, in the different celestial houses		215
The lord of the second house	...	216
The lord of the third house	...	216
The lord of the fourth house	...	217
The lord of the fifth house	...	217
The lord of the sixth house	...	218
The lord of the seventh house	...	218
The lord of the eighth house	...	219
The lord of the ninth house	...	219
The lord of the tenth house	...	220
The lord of the eleventh house	...	220
The lord of the twelfth house	...	221





# V.

Directions for electing the figure of heaven, and placing the planets in the horoscope	...	226
A table of planetary hours for every day in the week beginning of Sun-rising	...	228
A table of planetary hours for every day and night in the week	...	231
Table to reduce the motion of the planets to any hour of the day or night	... ..	233
Table of houses for Calcutta	... ,	235—246
Rule to erect the figure of the heavens at any time		247
Table of houses for London	...	251—262
Instructions for erecting a theme of heaven, and casting the figure of a nativity	...	263
A perpetual table of the Sun's Right Ascension in time. At noon for each day in the year : for casting nativities and erecting themes of heaven	...	265
Perpetual table of the Sun's right ascension	...	267—276
Table of the circles of positions of the eleventh, third, twelfth, and second houses from thirty-one to sixty degrees of latitude	...	277—281
Tables for converting mean solar time into degrees and also for converting degrees into mean solar time		282
How to erect a figure of the heavens for any part of the world by means of a terrestrial globe	...	284
Rudiments of the doctrine of horary questions	...	285—286
Considerations before judgement	...	287—289
To know whether a thing demanded will be brought to perfection, yea or nay ?	...	289—293
Of the time of erecting a horary figure	...	293
Of the planet or planets which hinder or impedito the thing demanded in any question	...	293
The art of resolving horary questions	...	295
Query I. Is the subject of inquiry to be, or not to be?		297—302
Query II. Is the matter good or evil ?	...	302

## VI.

Query III. Is the report true or false ?	...	303
Query IV. Where, or which way ?	...	304—305
Query V. When, or what time ?	...	306
Query VI. How, or why ?	...	307—313
Caution.	...	313
Questions proper to the first house	...	313
Of the length of the querent's life	...	313
Of the good or evil attending life	...	314
In what time the native may expect a change ?		315
What part of the querent's life is likely to be most prosperous ?	.....	316
Towards what part of the world may the querent direct his course to prosper ?	.....	317—319
A person having desire to speak with another, shall he find him at house ?	.....	319
If an absent party be dead or alive ?	.....	320
Of a ship at sea, her safety or destruction	...	321—324
On the length of life	...	325
First query.—If live long, &c. ?	...	329
Second query.—To what part of the world he were best direct his course ?	.....	330
Third query.—What part of his life would be best ?		330
Fourth query.—What general accidents had happened already ?	...	331
Fifth query.—What accidents in future, he might expect ?		332
Sixth query.—The time when ?	...	333
First query.—A woman demanded whether her son was with his master at her own house ?	...	335
Second query.—A thing suddenly happening, whether good or ill is about to follow ?	...	336
Third query.—What moles or marks the querent has ?		336
Of an absent son, whether dead or alive ?	...	337—339
An example of a ship at sea	.....	340—342
Questions proper to the second house	.....	342





## VII.

Shall the querent be rich or poor ?	.....	342
By what means shall the querent attain riches ?		344
The time when a man may attain riches.	.....	344
Shall the querent attain the goods or money lent ?		345
If the querent shall obtain his wages, salary, or pension due either from government, or from an individual ...		346
Signs of poverty, and its cause	.....	347
Example	.....	347
First query.—If the querent should be rich, or subsist himself without marriage ?	.....	348
Second query.—By what means he should attain riches ?		349
Third query.—The time when ?	.....	350
Fourth query.—If the querent should continue rich ?		350
Question fourth.—On the prospect of riches		351
Judgments proper to the third house	.....	353
Shall the querent and his brethren &c. or neighbours accord ?	.....	353
Of the conditions and estate of an absent brother ?		355
Shall the querent in land journies be prosperous ?		356
Reports and rumours, whether true, or false ? ...		358
The advice of a friend, whether good or bad ? ...		359
Questions regarding an absent brother	.....	359
First query.—If living or dead ?	.....	359
Second query.—When he should hear of him ? ...		360
Where he was ?	.....	361
Judgements proper to the fourth house	.....	362
Shall the querent purchase the house or land desired ?		362
Of the quality of the purchase, and whether the querent does well to take it ?	.....	363
If best for a person to remove, or abide where he is ?		364
Of treasures hid, whether attainable or not ?	.....	365
Is the treasure hidden in the place supposed ? ...		366
Rule.—To find a thing hidden or mislaid	.....	367
Shall the querent enjoy the estate of his father ?		369

# VIII.

Example, on paternal inheritance .....	370
Judgements proper to the fifth house .....	371
Whether a woman shall ever have children ? ...	372
In what time shall the woman conceive ? ...	373
If a woman inquiring be with child ? .....	373
Whether the woman is pregnant with a boy or girl ?	374
Shall she have twins, or more than one ? .....	375
When, or in what time will the birth happen ? ...	375
Whether a man shall have children by his wife, or his intended wife ? Or, whether a woman may by her husband, &c. ? .....	376
If the man ask the question, unknown to the woman	377
Whether the child shall live or die ? .....	377
How long the woman has been pregnant ? .....	378
Of illegitimate children .....	378
A dishonoured courtship .....	378
The female is chest .....	379
The number of children .....	379
Testimonies of barrenness .....	379
Whether the child will live ? .....	379
Of a messenger sent on an embassy, or an any important business. ....	380
Example. On child-bearing .....	382
First query.—Is the child a male or female ? ...	384
Second query.—How long she should be delivered ?	385
Judgements proper to the sixth house .....	386
What part of the body is afflicted ? .....	386
The cause and nature of the sickness .....	387
Diseases signified by the houses .....	388
Is the disease in the body or mind, or both ? ...	388
Shall the disease be chronic or acute ? .....	389
What is the cause of the distemper ? .....	390
Shall the sick party recover, or die of the infirmity afflicting ? .....	391





## IX.

Testimonies of recovery	.....	392
Arguments of death	.. ...	393
To know whether the querent be really ill or not ?		394
Of the crisis, or of critical days	.....	394
How long it may be before recovery	.....	395
Judgment of the disease from the affliction of the Moon at the first illness, &c.	.....	396
Question.—A sick doctor, what is his disease ?		
Is it curable ?	....	402
From what cause the sickness was ?	.....	402
Whether the disease would be curable or not ?	...	403
The seventh house, and its questions	.....	403
Aphorisms and considerations for the better judging any horary question, especially those of the 7th house		403
Questions concerning marriage	...	407
Whether a man shall marry ?	...	407
Whether a woman shall marry ?	...	407
The time of marriage	...	407
Of marriage with any particular person who may be desired	... ..	407
Testimonies that the marriage shall be hindered		408
What shall be the cause of the marriage being prevented ?		409
To describe the person and qualities of the future wife or husband		410
Whether the future wife or husband shall be rich or not ?		411
Whether the marriage be legitimate or not ?		411
How the parties shall agree after marriage ?		411
The cause of contention		412
The cause of happiness		413
From what part a person shall marry ?		413
Which of the two shall be most honourable in connexions, &c.		414
Whether a lady have a lover besides the querent ?		414

## X.

Whether a damsel be virtuous or not ?	416
Whether the child conceived is the child of him who is the reputed father ? .....	417
Whether a woman living from her husband shall ever return to him, or be restored to favour ? .....	417
Of the time of marriage .....	418
Will wife or husband be a stranger ? .....	419
Whether man or wife dies first ? .....	419
Of runaway servants, cattle strayed, things lost...	420
The place where the thing lost ? .....	420
How the thing was lost ? .....	421
If it be an animal, and you would know whether it be stolen or not ? .....	421
Whether it be dead ? .....	422
Whether the thing missing be stolen ? .....	422
Whether a thing lost shall be found ? .....	422
The kind of place a thing lost is in ? .....	423
Of animals missing .....	423
Whether it shall be restored ? .....	424
Of a fugitive, and whether he shall be found or return ?	424
Of thefts .....	425
Of the age of the thief .....	427
Whether the thief be male or female ? .....	427
Whether one thief or more ? .....	428
Of the colour of the thief's clothes .....	428
The relation the thief bears to the owner .....	429
Other particulars of the thief .....	430
Whether the goods are in the hands of the thief ?	431
The place where the goods are .....	431
In what part of a house things lost, stolen, or con- cealed may be ? .....	432
Description of the house or place where the things are that are lost, &c. ....	432
The nature of the thing stolen .....	433





## XI.

Whether the goods shall be recovered or not ? ...	434
Of the time of the thing being recovered ...	434
Of the thief's person .....	435
signs of the thief being taken .....	436
The thief escapes .....	437
Who is the thief ?                      ♀        .....	437
Is the suspected party the thief ? .....	438
What marks, scars, or other tokens has the thief ?	438
Of the thief's business .....	438
Which way and what distance is the thief ?    ∴	438
Are the goods missing, stolen or not ? ...	439
The thief will not be taken .....	439
In what direction does the thief live ? .....	439
Example of marriage .....	440
Question XII. On theft .....	443—447
Of battle, war, duels, prize fights, or other conten- tions .....	447
Whether any one shall return safe from war, or any dangerous voyage, &c ? .....	447
Of partnership .....	448
Of removing from place to place .....	449
Of lawsuits, and their success .....	449
Of making purchases or sales .....	451
Whether a city, town, castle, &c. besieged, shall be taken or not ?                      .....                      .....	451
Of commanders in armies : and whether they shall be victorious or not ?                      .....	452
Whether the two armies will fight or not ? ...	454
Whether the querent have any adversaries or open enemies ?                      .....                      .....	455
An Example .....	456
Judgments proper to the eighth house ...	459
Of the time of the death of the querent	459
What manner of death shall the querent die ?	460 .

## XII.

Query.—Whether an absent person be dead or alive ?	461
Shall the querent obtain his, wife's portion ?	461
Shall the man, or his wife, die first ? .....	462
Whether the wife's fortune will be great, or easily obtained, or whether the person inquired of be rich or not ? . . . . .	462
Whether the querent shall suffer by a particular thing of which he is in fear ? .....	463
Example on legacies . . . . .	464
Judgments proper to the ninth house . . . . .	466
Of a voyage, and its issue . . . . .	466
What wind and weather the querent will experience ?	467
Shall the voyage be prosperous or not ? . . . . .	467
Will the voyage be long or short ? . . . . .	468
Of the return &c., of a person who is gone a long journey . . . . .	468
Example on the success of a fleet . . . . .	470—473
May the querent profit by the science intended ?	473
Of profit by, or proficiency in, any science, &c.	474
Example . . . . .	474
Judgment on it . . . . .	475—478
Shall a clergy man obtain the benefice he inquires after ?	479
Question.—Whether Presbytery shall stand ?	480
Judgments proper to the tenth house . . . . .	482
Shall the querent obtain the office or dignity desired ?	482
Whether a person shall remain in the office he holds, or not ? . . . . .	485
Whether a king expelled his kingdom, or an officer having lost his place, shall be restored ? ...	486
Of the profession, trade, or employment of which any one is capable . . . . .	487
Question on places and preferments . . . . .	490
Judgments proper to the eleventh house . . . . .	492
Shall the friends of the querent prove faithful to him ?	493





### XIII.

Shall the querent obtain what he hopes for ?	...	494
Of the twelfth house and its questions, &c.	...	495
To know who a private enemy is ?	.....	495
Whether a person committed to prison shall be discharged ?	.....	495
Whether a prisoner of war shall escape or be exchanged, &c. ?		496
Persons described by Saturn in the twelve signs of the Zodiac	.....	499
Persons represented by Jupiter in each of the twelve signs	.....	502
Persons described by Mars in each of the twelve signs		505
Persons described by the Moon in each of the twelve signs	.....	508
Persons represented by Venus in the twelve signs		511
Persons described by Mercury in each of the twelve signs		514
Persons described by the Sun in each of the twelve signs		516
Brief observation in drawing a description from the planet that is lord of the ascendant	.....	519
Effects of the aspects between the significators	...	519
Saturn in conjunction with Jupiter, &c.	...	519
Jupiter in conjunction with Mars &c.	.....	521
Mars in conjunction with Sun, &c.	.....	523
Sun in conjunction with Venus, &c.	.....	524
Venus in conjunction with Mercury, &c.	...	525
Mercury in conjunction with Moon	...	526
Of the Sextile and Trine aspects between the significators	.....	526
Saturn in Sextile or Trine of Jupiter	...	526
Jupiter in Sextile or Trine of Sun, &c.	...	526
Mars in Sextile or Trine of Sun, &c.	...	528
The Sun in Sextile or Trine of Moon, &c.	...	529
Venus in Sextile or Trine of Mercury, &c.	...	530
Mercury in Sextile or Trine of Moon, &c.	...	530

# XIV.

The effects of the square or opposition aspects between the signifiers	...	...	530
Saturn in square or opposition of Jupiter, &c.	...		530
Jupiter in square or opposition of Mars, &c.	...		532
Mars in square or opposition of Sun, &c.	...		533
Sun in square or opposition of Moon	...		534
Venus in square or opposition of Moon	...		534
Mercury in square or opposition of Moon	...		535
Mundane and atmospherical Astrology	...		536
General division of the subject	...	...	536
Peculiarities observable throughout every entire climate			538
The familiarity of the regions of the earth with the triplicities and the planets	.....	...	540—550
Table showing all the countries belonging to each sign respectively	.....	...	351
The familiarity of the regions of the earth with the fixed stars	...	...	552
Mode of particular prediction in eclipses	...		552
The regions or countries to be considered as liable to be comprehended in the event	...	...	553
The time and period of the event	...	...	554
The genus, class, or kind, liable to be affected	...		556
The quality and nature of the effect	...		556—559
Colours in eclipses, comets, and similar phenomena			565
The new Moon of the year	...	...	566
The particular natures of the signs by which the different constitutions of the atmosphere are produced			568
Mode of consideration for particular constitutions of the atmosphere	...	...	570
The signification of meteors	...	.....	573
Of the weather	...	.....	575—593
The centiloquy, or hundred aphorisms of Claudius Ptolemy ; otherwise called, the fruit of his four books			593—603
Culpepper's Semiotica Uranica	...	...	604





## XV.

Astrological judgment upon diseases	.....	613
Definition of the word crisis, its use, cause, kinds, division and difference	... ..	614
The way to find out the critical days, as also the de- cumbiture, both by ancient and modern writers		620
Of the sympathy and antipathy of the signs and planets		622
The way of finding out the critical and judicial days by a figure of eight houses	... ..	626
The former rules illustrated by an example	..	628
A synopsis, or joint view of the calculation	...	629
A rational figure upon the decumbiture	...	632
An astrological judgment upon the face of heaven at the decumbiture	... ..	632
The way to set a figure of 16 houses	.....	634
A synopsis of the calculation	... ..	635
How to set a figure of twelve houses for the crisis		637
The figure of the crisis	... ..	643
To find the exact time of the crisis by a table of logistical logarithms	... ..	646
A synopsis of the whole calculation	...	650
Certain precepts premised before the prognosticks		651
General prognostications of the disease	.....	655
The disease of the planets signify	.....	658
What diseases distinctly are under every sign of the Zodiac ?	... ..	663
The particular Parts and members of the body which the planets generally rule	... ..	667
The particular parts of the body, under the several signs of the Zodiac, and the houses in the heavens in a celestial scheme	... ..	670
How the nature and kind of the disease may be found out by the figure of the decumbiture	.....	674
How to know whether the disease be in the mind, or in the body ?	... ..	676

## XVI.

How it may be known what part of the body is afflicted ?	678
Whether the disease shall be long or short, or whether it shall end in life or death ?	681
Sign of long or short sickness	682
Signs of life at the decumbiture	688
Signs of death	691
Rules.—For the cure of any disease.	697
Hermes Trismegistus upon the first decumbiture of the sick	699
The Moon in Aries afflicted of Mars, by conjunction, quartile, or opposition, &c.	699—706
Certain observations taken out of Cardan and other expert physicians	706
The first observation is from Augerius Pererius	706
The second observation from Cardan	708
The third observation is also from Cardan	709
The fourth observation is from the same Cardan	709
The fifth observation is from Boderius	710
The sixth observation is from the same Boderius	711
The seventh observation is the decumbiture of John Antonio Maginus	712
The eighth observation is of the decumbiture of John Baptista Triandula	713
Presages of life and death, by the body of the patient being sick	714
Presages by the face	714
Presages by the eyes and lips	715
Presages by the manner of lying in bed	716
Presages by the teeth	716
Presages by ulcers and issues	716
Presages by the hands	717
Presages by the breath	717
Presages by sweat	718
Presages by tumours	718





## XVII.

The last chapter of apothumes	...	...	718
Presages of life and death in fevers	...	...	720
Presages by the testicles	...	...	720
Infalible signs to discern of what complexion any person is whatsoever	...	...	721
Signs of a choleric melancholy man	.....	...	721
Signs of a melancholy choleric man	.....	...	722
Signs of melancholy men	...	...	723
Signs of a melancholic sanguine man	...	...	723
Signs of a sanguine melancholic man	...	...	724
Signs of a sanguine man	...	...	724
Signs of a sanguine phlegmatic man	...	...	725
Signs of a phlegmatic sanguine man	...	...	725
Signs of a phlegmatic man	...	...	726
Signs of a phlegmatic choleric man	...	...	726
Dr. Roback's Geomancy	...	...	727
Divination by the seven planets	...	...	730
The first process	...	...	733
Witnesses and judge	...	...	737
A figure of triplicity	...	...	738
The sentence of the judge &c.	.....	...	740
The Oraculum ; or Napoleon Bonaparte's Book of Fate	...	...	749
The Oraculum	...	...	750
Method of working the questions	...	...	751—780
Chiromancy, or the art of foretelling events by the hands	...	...	781—792
Ancient Palmistry	...	...	792
The children of the ruling planets ; their characteristics	...	...	797
Mensa	...	...	806
Physiognomy	...	...	806—808
Metoposcopy	...	...	808—810
Of eclipses	...	...	810
To project eclipses of the sun	...	...	817
To project eclipses of the moon	...	...	827
ভাষ্য ভীষ্মতে গ্রহগণনা	...	.....	831—848
ঐ চন্দ্রগ্রহগণনা	...	.....	843
ঐ সূর্যগ্রহগণনা	...	.....	844—848
অথ গ্রহক্ষুট	...	.....	848—856
অথ অয়নাংশানয়ন	...	.....	856
অথ দিনমানানয়ন	...	.....	856
তিথাদানয়ন	...	.....	858
গ্রহগণনা	...	.....	859

# XVIII.

চন্দ্রগ্রহগণনা	...	...	860
অথ সূর্যগ্রহগণনা	...	...	862
সিদ্ধান্তরহস্যমতে চন্দ্রগ্রহণের উদাহরণ	...	...	867
সিদ্ধান্তরহস্যমতে সূর্যগ্রহণের উদাহরণ	...	...	869
অতিচার	...	...	874
উদয়ান্ত দিক্ নিয়ম	...	...	875
A table to turn time into degrees and minutes, or to turn degrees and minutes into time	...	...	877
Explanation of the table to turn degrees and minutes into time, or the reverse	...	...	878
Rules to find the zodiacal latitude and longitude of a fixed star, comet or a planet from the right ascension and declination	...	...	879
Table of the poles of the houses	...	...	883
Rules to calculate longitude of the cusps of the houses	...	...	884
সায়ন ও নিরয়ণ	.....	.....	888
প্রাচীনলগ্নমান ও রবিভুক্তি	.....	.....	890
অয়নাংশ আনয়নের ক্রম	.....	.....	891
অয়নাংশশোধিত লগ্নমান আনয়নের ক্রম	.....	.....	893
কলিকাতার অয়নাংশশোধিত লগ্নমান	.....	.....	894
বিদগ্ধতোষিণীমতে লগ্নক্ষুটগণনা	.....	.....	895
অথ দশম লগ্নসাধন	.....	.....	898
বশিষ্ঠবচনম্	.....	.....	901
রোমকসিদ্ধান্তবচনম্	...	.....	902
Figure of the heavens.	.....	.....	902
A glossary of astrological terms	.....	903—	928
The twelve signs	.....	.....	925
The Planets	.....	.....	926
Names of the fixed stars near the ecliptic	.....	.....	927
End of the first volume...	...	...	928







# EXTRACTS FROM WORKS ON ASTROLOGY.

---

AN ASTRONOMICAL SURVEY of the CELESTIAL  
WORLD WITH THE PLACES, ORDER, AND MOTIONS  
OF THE HEAVENLY BODIES.

---

It was formerly a subject of dispute among Philosophers, whether the earth, or the sun, was the centre of the celestial system ; but the latter opinion has been generally received since the time of Copernicus, who about the year 1543, published his six books *De Orbium Cœlestium Revolutionibus*, wherein he proves the sun to be very near the centre of gravity of the whole system, and in the common focus of every one of the planetary orbits. Next the sun, Mercury performs his revolution around him ; next to Mercury is the orbit of Venus ; and Next to Venus, our earth, with its attendant or secondary the moon, perform a joint course, and by their revolution measure out the annual period. Next to the earth is Mars, the first of the superior planets ; next to him is Jupiter, and last of all Saturn. These and the comets are the constituent parts of the Copernican or solar system, which is now received and approved as the only true one, because most agreeable to the tenor of nature in all her actions ; for by the two motions of the earth, all the phenomena of the heavens are resolved, which, by other hypothesis are inexplicable,

without a great number of other motions contrary to philosophical reasoning. It is also more rational to suppose that the earth moves round the sun, than that the huge bodies of the planets, the stupendous body of the sun, and the immense firmament of stars, should all move round the earth every twenty-four hours. The harmony which runs through the solar system, wonderfully confirms this hypothesis, viz. That the motions of all the planets, both primary and secondary, are governed and regulated by one and the same law, which is, that the squares of the periodical times of the primary planets, are to each other as the cubes of their distances from the sun ; and likewise the squares of the periodical times of the secondaries of any primary, are to each other as the cubes of their distances from that primary. Now the moon, which, in the Copernican system, is a secondary of the earth, in the other hypothesis is considered as a primary one ; and so the rule cannot take place because the periodical time stated as that of a primary one, does not agree therewith. But this single consideration is sufficient to establish the motion of the earth for ever ; viz, if the earth does not move round the sun, the sun must move with the moon round the earth. Now the distance of the sun, to that of the moon, being as 10,000 to 46, and the moon's period being less than twenty-eight days, the sun's period would be found no less than two hundred and forty-two years ; whereas, in fact it is but one year. The sun also being the fountain of light and heat, which it irradiates through all the system, it must of course be placed in the centre, in order that the planets may at all times have it in an uniform and equable manner. for if the earth be supposed in the centre, and the sun and planets revolve about it, the planets would then, like the comets, be scorched with heat when nearest the sun, and frozen with cold in their apohelia, or greatest distance, which is not to be imagined. But if the sun be supposed in the centre of the system, we then





have the rational hypothesis of the planets being all moved round the sun, by the universal law or power of gravity arising from his vast body, and every thing will answer to the laws of circular motion and central forces ; but otherwise we are wholly in the dark, and know not how to define these operations of nature. Fortunately, however, we are able to give not only reasons, but demonstrable proofs, that the sun ~~does~~ possess the centre of the system, and that the planets move about him in the order above mentioned. The first is, that Mercury and Venus are ever observed to have two conjunctions with the sun, but no opposition, which could not happen unless the orbits of these planets lay within the orbit of the earth. The second is, that Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn, have each their conjunctions and oppositions to the sun alternately and successively, which could not be, unless their orbits were exterior to that of the earth. In the third place, the greatest elongation or distance of Mercury from the sun, is about twenty degrees, and that of Venus forty-seven degrees ; which answers exactly to their distance in this system, but in the other, they would be seen one hundred and eighty degrees from the sun, in opposition to him. Fourthly, in this disposition of the planets they will all of them be sometimes much nearer to the earth, than at others ; the consequence of which is, that their brightness and splendor, and also their apparent diameters, will be proportionally greater at one time than another ; and this we observe to be true every day. Thus the apparent diameter of Venus, when greatest, is near sixty-six seconds, but when least, not more than nine and a half ; of Mars, when greatest, it is twenty-one seconds, but when least, no more than two seconds and a half ; whereas, by the other hypothesis, they ought always to be equal. The fifth is, that when the planets are viewed with a good telescope, they appear with different phases, or with different parts of their bodies enlightened. Thus Venus is sometimes new, then

horned, and afterwards dichotomized, then gibbous, afterwards full, and so increases and decreases her light in the same manner as the moon, and as this system requires. The sixth proof is that the planets, all of them, do sometimes appear direct in motion, sometimes retrograde, and at other times stationary: Thus Venus, as she passes from her greatest elongation westward, to her greatest elongations eastward, will appear direct in motion, but retrograde as she passes from the latter to the former; and when she is in those points of greatest distance from the sun, she seems for some time stationary; all which is necessary upon the Copernican hypothesis, but cannot happen in any other. The seventh is, that the bodies of Mercury and Venus, in their lower conjunctions with the sun, are hid behind the sun's body, and in the upper conjunctions are seen to pass over the sun's body, or disk, in form of a black round spot, which is necessary in the Copernican system, but impossible in any other. The eighth is, that the time in which these conjunctions, oppositions, stations, and retrogradations of the planets happen, are not such as they would be if the earth were at rest in its orbit, but precisely such as would happen were the earth to move round the sun, and all the other planets in the periods assigned them; and therefore this, and no other, can be the true system of the world.

But the better to determine the places of the celestial bodies, and to understand the constitution of the heavens more clearly, astronomers have conceived or described several circles, called the circles of the sphere, by which the celestial world is divided and measured out. Some of these are called great circles, as the equinoctial, ecliptic, meridian, &c. and other small circles, as the tropics, parallels, &c. The equinoctial line, is a circle which we imagine to invest the whole world, and is so called, because whenever the sun, in his progress through the ecliptic, comes to this circle, it makes equal





days and nights all round the globe, as he then rises due east, and sets due west, which he never does at any other time of the year. This equinoctial line is conceived to be three hundred and sixty degrees in its whole circumference ; and each of these degrees are divided into sixty minutes, or sixty equal parts of a degree, and these again into as many seconds. The meridian is another great circle, consisting also of three hundred and sixty degrees, extending from one polar point to the other, and twice cutting the equinoctial line, compassing the whole world from north to south, as the equinoctial does from east to west, and terminates at the same point where it began. The equinoctial line is fixed and immutable, and is of necessity always conceived to be in one and the same place ; but the meridian is mutable, and may circle the world in any or in all degrees of the equator, as we may have occasion to conceive or imagine ; it must, however, uniformly divide the sphere into two equal parts, which are called hemispheres. The polar points are those two points in the immense ball of the world, which are equidistant from the equinoctial line, the one in the utmost northern, and the other in the utmost southern point. The three hundred and sixty degrees of the equinoctial line are called the longitude of the world, because they are in order as the sun and stars move in their circuits through the spacious heavens in their respective orbs. But the three hundred and sixty degrees of the meridian are called the latitude of the world, because they mete out that distance wherein the sun and all the stars, in a certain breadth one from another, move in their circuits from east to west.

Now the sun, in his annual progress from west to east, does not keep the equinoctial line, but declines from it at one part of the year to the north, and at another part of the year to the south ; and the planets also observe the same order in their progress, except that the sun always keeps the same

constant track, whereas the planets often vary in their declinations from the equinoctial line. Hence another great circle is conceived in the heavens, called the Zodiac, which is likewise divided, as all the great circles are, into three hundred and sixty degrees ; but this circle being as it were the high road of the planets, and comprehending so much of the heavens as the sun and planets swerve in their declinations, is conceived to be twenty degrees broad ; and it is confined to this space, because none of the planets ever reach beyond ten degrees north, or ten degrees south, from the equinoctial line ; and the sun's path or track in the Zodiac, is called the ecliptic line, because the eclipses only happen when the moon is also in this line.

The Zodiac is also divided into twelve equal parts, called the twelve Signs, or *houses of heaven* ; and these beginning where the sun enters the equinoctial to the northward, the first sign is named Aries, and the rest in order are called Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricornus, Aquaries, and Pisces. These signs consist of thirty degrees each ; and being all of them divided into four equal parts, determine the four seasons of the year. Now when the sun enters into the sign called Cancer, he is in his greatest north declination, and at that time is distant from the equinoctial line twenty-three degrees to the north ; which occasions another circle to be described, called the tropic of Cancer, the centre of which being the north pole, it comprehends as much of the extremity of the round world as falls under twenty-three degrees and a half from the equator to the northward. And when the sun enters the sign Capricornus, he is in his utmost south declination, and occasions another circle to be described, called the tropic of Capricorn, as many degrees from the equator to the south, as the other tropic is to the north. At the distance of forty-five degrees from each of these tropics, two other circles are imagined, called the arctick,





and antarctick circles, which being but little more than twenty-degrees distant from each pole, do likewise encircle some small portion of the extremities of the world. The inferior circle, called parallels, run from east to west, and serve to divide the heavens into several spaces between the greater circles.

Ancient tradition has handed down to us the origin of that important circle called the zodiac, with the reason why it is so named, and the ingenious method which the first men made use of to know exactly the line which the sun describes under the heavens in the perpetual changings of its place, and to divide the year into equal portions. This tradition is found in two ancient authors, the one Roman, the other Greek. The first attributes it to the Egyptians ; the other, to the first inhabitants of Chaldea. They every day saw the sun and the whole heavens turning and passing from east to west. In the mean time they observed that the sun, by a motion peculiar to it, from day to day receded from some certain stars, and took its place under others, always advancing towards the east. Whilst the moon was making twelve times that revolution, the sun made it only once ; but she began the thirteenth again, before the sun had as yet compleated its own. The habit of dividing the year into pretty near twelve lunations, made them wish that they had twelve divisions of a year perfectly equal, or twelve months which might be exactly equivalent to the year itself, and which might, as it were, be pointed at with one's finger in the heavens, by shewing some certain stars under which the sun passes during every one of these months. Here is then the method in which they divided the course of the sun in twelve equal portions or collections of stars, which are called asterisms or constellations. Our astronomers took a couple of brass open vessels, the one pierced at the bottom, and the other without any orifice below. Having stopped the hole of the first, they filled it with water, and placed it so as that the water might run out into the other ves-

sel, the moment the cock should be opened. This done, they observed in that part of the heaven, where the sun has its annual course, the rising of a star, remarkable either for its magnitude or brightness ; and at the critical instant it appeared on the horizon, they began to let the water flow out of the upper vessel into the other during the rest of the night, and the whole following day, to the very moment when the same star being come to the east again, began to appear anew on the horizon. The instant it was again seen, they took away the under vessel, and threw the water that remained in the other on the ground. The observers were thus sure of having one revolution of the whole heaven, between the first rising of the star, and its return. The water, which had flowed during that time, might then afford them a means of measuring the duration of one whole revolution of the heaven, and of dividing that duration into several equal portions : since, by dividing that water itself into twelve equal parts, they were sure of having the revolution of a twelfth part of the heaven during the efflux of a twelfth part of the water ; they then divided the water of the under vessel into twelve parts perfectly equal, and prepared two other small vessels capable of containing exactly one of those portions, and no more. They again poured into the great upper vessel the twelve parts of water all at once, keeping the vessels shut. Then they placed under the cock, still shut, one of the two small vessels, and another near it to succeed the first, as soon as it should be full.

All these preparations being ready, they, the next night, observed that part of the heaven towards which they had for a long while remarked that the sun, the moon, and the planets, took their courses, and staid for the rising of the constellation, which is since called Aries. The Greeks, perhaps, gave that name to some stars different from those which went by it before the flood ; but this enquiry is not necessary at present. The instant Aries appeared, and they saw the first





star of it ascending, they let the water run into the little measure. As soon as it was full, they removed it, and threw the water out. In the mean time they put the other empty measure under the fall. They observed exactly, and so as to remember very well, all the stars that rose during all the periods which the measure took in filling ; and that part of the heaven was terminated in their observations by the star which appeared the last on the horizon, the moment the measure was just full ; so that, by giving the two little vessels the time necessary to be alternately filled to the brim three times each during the night, they had by that means, one half of the course of the sun in the heaven, that is, one half of the heaven itself ; and that half again, was divided into six equal portions, of which they might shew and distinguish the beginning, the middle, and the end, by stars, which, from their size, number, or order, were rendered distinguishable. As to the other half of the heaven, and the six other constellations which the sun runs over therein, they were forced to defer the observation of them to another season. They waited till the sun being placed in the middle of the now known and observed constellations, should leave them at liberty to see the other during the night.

Doubtless, some precautions were necessary, not to mistake as to the fall of the water, which must flow more slowly, in proportion as its mass is less high. However, after having by this, or some such means, made themselves sure of the great annual course, which the sun faithfully follows in the heavens, and of the equality of the spaces filled by the twelve collections of stars that limit that course, the observers thought of giving them names. They in general called them the stations or the houses of the sun, and assigned three of them to each season. They then gave each constellation a peculiar name, whose property did not only consist in making it known again to all nations, but in declaring, at the same time,

the circumstance of the year ( which was of concern to mankind ) when the sun should arrive at that constellation.

By a particular care of providence, the dams of the flock commonly happen to be pregnant about the end of autumn. They bring forth during the winter, and in the beginning of the spring. Whence it happens that the young ones are kept warm under the mother during the cold, and afterwards, easily thrive and grow active at the return of the heat. The lambs come the first, the calves follow them, and the kids fall the last. By this means the lambs, grown vigorous and strong, may follow the ram to the fields, as the fine days come on. Soon after the calves, and at last the kids venture abroad, and, by increasing the flock, begin to augment the revenues of their master.

Our ancient observers, seeing that there were, during the spring, no productions more useful than lambs, calves, and kids, gave the constellations, under which the sun passes during that season, the names of the three animals which enrich mankind most. The first was named Aries, the second Taurus, the third the two kids, ( Gemini ) the better to characterize the fecundity of goats, which more commonly bring forth two young ones than one, and an abundance of milk more than sufficient to nourish them.

The bulk of mankind had already very often remarked, that there was a point to which the sun raised itself in its coming towards them, but which it never exceeded ; and that it afterwards sunk daily, in receding from them for six months together ; till it arrived at another point a great way under the first, but below which it never descended. This retreat of the sun, made very slowly, and always backward, gave the observers the occasion of distinguishing the stars, which follow the two kids, or Gemini, by the name of the animal that walks backward, viz. the crab. When the sun passes under the next constellation, makes our climate feel sultry heats, but





chiefly the climates where men were at that time all gathered together. When poets attribute to that constellation the fierceness and raging of the lion, of which it bears the name, it is very easy to guess at what might determine that choice from the beginning. Soon after, the housing of the hay and the corn is entirely over throughout the east, there remain on the ground only a few ears scattered here and there, which they caused to be gleaned by the least necessary hands ; this work is left to the youngest girls. How then could they represent the constellation under which the sun sees no longer any crops on the ground, better than by the name and figure of a young maid a-gleaning ? The wings you see her have in the spheres are ornaments added of later date, after the introduction of fables. The virgin, which follows the lion, is certainly no other than a gleaner girl, or, if you will, a reaper ; and lest we should mistake her functions, she besides has in her hand a cluster of ears ; a very natural proof of the origin here attributed to her.

The perfect equality of days and nights, which happens when the sun quits the sign Virgo, caused astronomers to give the next sign the name of Libra, that is, of a balance. The frequent diseases which the sun leaves behind him, or causes by his retiring, procured the next sign the name of Scorpio ; because it is mischievous, and drags after it sting and venom. Towards the end of autumn, the fall of the leaf exposes wild beasts, leaving them less covering ; vintage and harvest are over ; the fields are free ; and it is of ill consequence to suffer the propagation of beasts at the approach of winter. Every thing then invites us to hunt, and the sign, in which the sun is at that time, has from thence obtained the name of Sagittarius ; that is, the archer or huntsman. What is the proper and distinctive character of the wild goat, or Capricorn, of which the first sign of winter has the name ? It is to look for its food, getting from the foot of the mountains to the

highest summit, and always climbing from rock to rock. The name of Capricorn was then fit to inform men of the time when the sun, having reached the lowest verge of its course, was ready to begin to ascend again towards the highest, and to continue to do so for six months together. This is quite the reverse of the crab ( Cancer ) ; and the happy concurrence of the opposite characters of these two animals, is a proof of what directed the first observers in the imposition of all these names. Aquaries and Pisces, without any difficulty, mark out the rainy season, and the time of the year when fishes, fatter and nicer than in any other time, bring on again the profit and pleasure of fishing. It may be remarked, that of the twelve constellations, there are ten, the names of which are borrowed from several animals ; which caused astronomers to give the annual circle, which they compose, the name of Zodiack. It is as much as if you would say, *the circle of animals.*

By this very plain industry, men acquired a new method of measuring time, and of regulating all their works. They already knew, without any trouble or care, how to regulate the order of their feasts and common business, by inspection only of the phases of the moon. From the knowledge of the zodiack, they obtained an exact knowledge of the year : the constellations became to them so many very significant signs, which, both by their names and respective situations, informed them of the order of their harvests, and of the cautions they were to take, in order to bring them about, openly and daily shewing them, how long they were to stay for them : the people were neither obliged to cast up the days, or mark out the order of times to regulate themselves. Twelve words applied to twelve different parts of the heaven, which every night revolved before their eyes, were to them a part of knowledge no less convenient and advantageous, than easy to be acquired. When men, after the setting of the sun saw the stars





of the sign Aries ascend the opposite horizon, and distant from the sun by one half of the heaven, they then knew that the sun was under the sign Libra, which, being the seventh of the celestial signs, was distant from the first by one whole half of the zodiac.—When at the approach of day they saw in the middle of the heaven, and at an equal distance from east and west, the finest star of the sign Leo, they easily understood that the sun, then ready to rise was at the distance of three signs from Leo, and removed towards the east one quarter part of its circle. Thus, without seeing the stars which the sun drowned by its brightness as he came under them they said with a perfect assurance, that the sun is now in Scorpio ; two months hence we shall have the shortest day. They could, on sight of a single constellation, placed in the eastern, or middle, or western part of the heaven, immediately say where the sun was, how far the year was advanced, and what kind of work it was fit they should busy themselves about. After this manner shepherds and farmers still regulate their works ; and if we at present are now ignorant of the stars, if we are not able to determine the distance between one constellation shewn us, and the actual place of the sun, it is because we can read and write. The first men perused the heavens for want of writing ; and it is on account of the convenience of writing, that the generality of men now dispense with looking among the stars, for the knowledge of the operations and order of the year. But writing itself, that so useful invention, is one of the products of astronomy ; and it may be easily shewn also, that the names, given to the twelve celestial signs, gave birth to the invention both of painting and writing. The history of the heavens still promises further novelty, and it will continue to inform us of the helps, for which we are indebted to the study of nature.

Now merely to know and to understand these divisions of the heavens, is nothing more than Speculative Astrology,

commonly called Astronomy ; but to attain to the knowledge of Astrology in general, we must be conversant in the *affections* and *qualities* of the heavenly matter, and of the planets and fixed stars. It is generally imagined that the fixed stars are fastened in the eighth orb of the celestial heaven, and only move as that orb doth, and uniformly together, about one minute's space in a whole year ; but reason has not absolutely determined this point, so as to leave it quite satisfactory, or incontrovertible. The fixed stars are observed to differ from the planets by their twinkling or sparkling ; whence philosophers have conceived them to shine with their own innate light, the same as the sun does. The number of stars discoverable, in either hemisphere, is not above a thousand. This at first may appear incredible, because they seem to be without number ; but the deception arises from our looking confusedly upon them, without reducing them into any order.\* If we but look stedfastly upon a pretty large portion of the sky, and count the stars in it, we shall be surprised to find them so few ; and if we consider how seldom the moon meets with any stars in her way, although there are as many about her path as in other parts of the heavens, we may soon be convinced that the stars are much thinner sown than people are aware of. The British catalogue, which, besides the stars visible to the naked eye, includes a great number which cannot be seen without the assistance of a telescope, contains no more than three thousand in both hemispheres. From what we know of the immense distances of the fixed stars, the nearest may be computed at 32,000,000,000,000, of miles from the earth, which is further than a cannon-ball would fly in seven million of years. These stars, on account of their apparently various magnitudes, are distributed into several classes or orders : those which appear largest are called *stars of the first magni-*

---

\* See Ferguson's Astronomy Sect. 355&.





tude ; the next to them in size and lustre, *stars of the second magnitude* ; and so on to the *sixth*, which consist of the smallest that can be seen by the naked eye. This distribution having been made long before the invention of telescopes, the stars which cannot be seen without the help of these instruments, are distinguished by the name of *telescopic stars*.

For the same reason that the stars within the belt or circle of the zodiack, were divided into constellations ; so have been those on either side of it ; viz. to distinguish them from one another, so that any particular star may be readily found in the heavens, by the help of a celestial globe, upon which the constellations are so delineated as to put the most remarkable stars into such parts of the figures which represent them, as are most easily distinguished ; and those stars which could not be brought into any part of these figures, are called *unformed stars*. The number of the ancient constellations is forty-eight ; viz. upon the zodiac are twelve ; upon all that region of the heavens on the north-side of the zodiac, are twenty-one ; and upon the south-side are fifteen more, making in the whole forty-eight constellations. But the more modern philosophers and astrologians having added a number of others, I shall set the whole down in their proper order.

TABLE of the Ancient CONSTELLATIONS.

		<i>Ptolemy. Tycho. Hivcl. Flamst.</i>			
Ursa minor	The Little Bear	8	7	12	24
Ursa major	The Great Bear	35	29	73	87
Draco	The Dragon	31	32	40	80
Cepheus	Cepheus .	13	4	51	35
Bootes, <i>Arctophilax</i>		23	18	52	54
Corona Borealis	The Northern Crown	8	8	8	21
Hercules, <i>Engonasin</i>	Hercules kneeling	29	28	45	113
Lyra	The Harp	10	11	17	21
Cygnus, <i>Gallina</i>	The Swan	19	18	47	81

Cassiopea	The Lady in her Chair	13	26	37	55
Perseus	Perseus	29	29	46	59
Auriga	The Waggoner	14	9	40	66
Serpentarius, <i>Ophiours</i>	Serpentarius	29	15	40	74
Serpens	The Serpent	18	13	22	64
Sagitta	The Arrow	5	5	5	18
Aquila, <i>Vultur</i>	The Eagle	15	12	23	71
Antinous	Antinous		3	10	
Delphinus	The Dolphin	10	10	14	18
Equulus, <i>Equi fectia</i>	The Horse's Head	4	4	6	10
Pegasus, <i>Equus</i>	The Flying Horse	20	19	38	89
Andromeda	Andromeda	23	23	47	66
Triangulum	The Triangle	4	4	12	16
Aries	The Ram	18	21	27	66
Taurus	The Bull	44	43	51	141
Gemini	The Twins	25	25	38	85
Cancer	The Crab	23	15	29	83
Leo	The Lion	35	30	49	95
Coma Berenices	Berenice's Hair		14	21	43
Virgo	The Virgin	32	33	50	110
Libra, <i>Chela</i>	The Scales	17	10	20	51
Scorpius	The Scorpion	24	10	20	44
Sagittarius	The Archer	31	14	22	69
Capricornus	The Goat	28	28	29	51
Aquarius	The Water-bearer	45	41	47	108
Pisces	The Fishes	38	36	39	113
Cetus	The Whale	22	21	45	97
Orion	Orion	38	42	62	78
Eridanus, <i>Fluvius</i>	Eridanus, the River	34	10	27	84
Lepus	The Hare	12	13	16	19
Canis major	The Great Dog	29	13	21	31
Canis minor	The Little Dog	2	2	13	14
Argo	The Ship	45	3	4	64
Hydra	The Hydra	27	19	31	60
Crater	The Cup	7	3	10	31





Corvus	The Crow	7	4	9
Centaurus	The Centaur	37		35
Lupus	The Wolf	19		24
Ara	The Altar	7		9
Corona Australis	The Southern Crown	13		12
Piscis Australis	The Southern Fish	18		24

## The New Southren Constellations.

Columba Naochi	Noah's Dove			16
Robur Carolinum	The Royal Oak			12
Grus	The Crane			13
Phoenix	The Phenix			13
Indus	The Indian			12
Pavo	The Peacock			14
Apus, <i>Aris Indica</i>	The Bird of Paradise			11
Apis, <i>Musca</i>	The Bee or Fly			4
Chameleon	The Chameleon			10
Triangulum Australis	The South Triangle			5
Piscis volans, <i>Passer</i>	The Flying Fish			8
Dorado, <i>Xiphias</i>	The Sword Fish			6
Toucan	The American Goose			9
Hydrus	The Water Snake			10

*Hevelius's* Constellations made out of the unformed Stars.

Lynx	The Lynx	19		44
Leo minor	The Little Lion			53
Asteron & Chara	The Greyhounds	23		25
Cerberus	Cerberus	4		
Vulpecula & Anser	The Fox and Goose	27		35
Scutum Sobieski	Sobieski's Shield	7		
Lacerta	The Lizard			16
Camelopardalus	The Camelopard	32		58
Monoceros	The Unicorn	19		31
Sextans	The Sextant	11		41

These constellations, or groups of fixed stars, have doubtless their distinct energy and influence in the operations of nature ; although we have not means sufficient to distinguish them all, according to their peculiar virtues. The nearer they are situated to the ecliptic line, and the zodiack, so much the apter are they to operate in the common acts of nature ; and so much the more easily allured into the opportunities of our acquaintance. Of the first magnitude we have extraordinary instances of that star in Leo, called *Côr Leonis*, in twenty-first degrees of the sign, to be of the nature of Mars and Jupiter mixed together ; and is a star greatly contributing to noble qualifications, and kingly favour. Famous also is the knowledge of *Spica Virginis*, a star of Virgo by constellation, but in the sign Libra. This star partakes both of the nature of Venus and Mars, and contributes greatly to ecclesiastical perferments. After these are very well known the stars called *Aldebaran* in Gemini, and *Antares* in Sagittary, both stars of the nature of Mars, provoking to courage and magnanimity, but inclining to violence and cruelty. Of the second magnitude are the *South ballance*, and the *Head of Pollux*, both stars of a furious and violent nature. Of the third magnitude, the *Head of Medusa*, or *Algol*, is famous for its mischievous inclinations ; and so are the *two Ases*, stars of the fourth magnitude. Of the fifth magnitude are the *Pleiades*, stars of remarkable influence, and celebrated for their sweet and benevolent nature. Stars of the sixth magnitude are very small, yet notwithstanding this, they are not without their operations upon earthly things ; as in the breast of the *Crab*, called *Prasepe*, are several little stars which appear only like a white cloud, and yet the force of this constellation has been often felt in the affairs of mankind. These fixed stars also often prove their force in the change of weather, as they happen to rise, culminate, or set with the sun, moon, and planets.





*Constellations North of the Zodiac. \**

THE constellations north of the zodiac have their respective influences, analogous to those of the planets, existing, in the mode described in the following list.

- Ursa Minor.* The bright stars in this constellation are like Saturn, and in some degree like Venus.
- Ursa Major, ...* is like Mars, but the nebula under the tail resembles the Moon and Venus in its influence.
- Draco ...* The bright stars operate like Saturn and Mars.
- Cepheus ...* is like Saturn and Jupiter.

\* জ্যোতিষিকদি পণ্ডিতগণ গগনমণ্ডলকে তিন অংশে বিভক্ত করিয়া ছেন । মধ্যখণ্ড, উত্তরখণ্ড এবং দক্ষিণখণ্ড ।

সূর্য্য ষোড়শ ও আষাঢ় মাসে পৃথিবীর উত্তরাংশে ও পৌষ মাসে দক্ষিণাংশে গমন করিতে দৃষ্ট হয় । আমরা প্রথমোক্ত সময়কে উত্তরায়ণ এবং শেষোক্ত সময়কে দক্ষিণায়ন বোধিত থাকি । প্রতি বৎসরে এইরূপে উত্তরায়ণ ও দক্ষিণায়নের সময়ে সূর্য্যকে যত দূর উত্তর ও যত দূর দক্ষিণে গমন করিতে দেখা যায় । এই দীর্ঘা চিহ্নিত করার জন্য খগোলবেত্তারা ভূপৃষ্ঠের উপরি ভাগে দুইটা রেখা কল্পনা করিয়া তাহাদের নাম উত্তর ক্রান্তি বা অয়নান্তরুক্ত এবং দক্ষিণ রেখার নাম দক্ষিণক্রান্তি বা অয়নান্তরুক্ত নামাকরণ করিয়াছেন । এই দুই ক্রান্তিরেখা বিবৃৎ রেখা হইতে উত্তরে ২৩ অংশ ২৮ কলা এবং উত্তর দক্ষিণে ২৩ অংশ ২৮ কলা দূরত্ব হয়, এই দুই রেখার মধ্য পৃথিবীর গতিবিধির যে অংশ পরে তাহার মধ্যেই যেমোদি দ্বাদশ রাশি অবস্থিতি করিতেছে এবং এই অংশকেই মধ্য খণ্ড বলা যায় । গগনমণ্ডলে মধ্যখণ্ডের উত্তরে যে অংশ দৃষ্ট হয় তাহার নাম উত্তর খণ্ড স্থিতরাশি এবং দক্ষিণে যে অংশ দৃষ্ট হয় তাহার নাম দক্ষিণ খণ্ড স্থিতরাশি, এই উত্তর খণ্ডে নব্বা জ্যোতিষিকদি পণ্ডিতগণ ৩৫ রাশি এবং দক্ষিণ খণ্ডে ৪৭ রাশি অবস্থিত করিতেছে নির্ণয় করিয়া ছেন । এতলে পুরাতন জ্যোতিষিকদি পণ্ডিত মেঃ টলমী এই উত্তর খণ্ডে ২১ রাশি ও দক্ষিণ খণ্ডের ১৫ রাশির গুণ ও স্বভাব যাহা নিকপণ করিয়া ছেন তাহাই উক্ত হইতেছে ।

কলিতজ্যোতিষের প্রথম খণ্ডের ৩৬৩৭ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি কর ।

*Bootes* ... .. is like Mercury and Saturn ; but the bright and ruddy star, called *Arcturus*, is like Mars and Jupiter.

*Corona Borealis* is like Venus and Mercury.

*Hercules* (or the Kneeler) is like Mercury.

*Lyra* ... is like Venus and Mercury.

*Cygnus* ... .. Venus and Mercury.

*Cassiopeia* ... Saturn and Venus.

*Perseus* ... Jupiter and Saturn : but the nebula, in the hilt of the sword, is like Mars and Mercury.

*Auriga* ... .. The bright stars are like Mars and Mercury.

*Serpentarius* ... .. is like Saturn, and moderately like Venus.

*Serpens* ... .. is like Saturn and Mars.

*Sagitta* ... .. Saturn, and moderately like Venus.

*Aquila* ... .. is like Mars and Jupiter.

*Delphinus* ... .. Saturn and Mars.

*Equus* (or *Pegasus*) The bright stars are like Mars and Mercury.

*Andromeda* ... .. is like Venus.

*Delta* (or the Triangle) ,, ,, Mercury.

#### *Constellations South of the Zodiac.*

THE influences of the constellations south of the Zodiac, existing in a similar mode, are as follow:—

*Piscis Australis* ... The bright star in the mouth is of the same influence as Venus and Mercury.

*Cetus* ... .. is like Saturn.

*Orion* ... .. The stars on the shoulders operate similarly to Mars and Mercury ; and the other bright stars to Jupiter and Saturn.





<i>Flavius, or Eridanus.</i>	The last bright one is of the same influence as Jupiter ; the rest are like Saturn.
<i>Lepus</i> ... ..	... is like Saturn and Mercury.
<i>Canis</i> ... ..	The bright star in the mouth is like Jupiter, and partly like Mars ; the others are like Venus.
<i>Procyon</i> ... ..	The bright star is like Mercury, and in some degree like Mars.
<i>Hydrus</i> ... ..	The bright stars are like Saturn and Venus.
<i>Crater</i> ... ..	is like Venus, and in some degree like Mercury.
<i>Corvus</i> ... ..	is like Mars and Saturn.
<i>Argo</i>	The bright stars are like Saturn and Jupiter.
<i>Centaurus</i> ... ..	The stars in the human part of the figure are of the same influence as Venus and Mercury ; the bright stars in the horse's part are like Venus and Jupiter.
<i>Lupus</i> ... ..	The bright stars are like Saturn, and partly like Mars.
<i>Ara</i> ... ..	is like Venus, and also Mercury in some degree.
<i>Corona Australis</i>	The bright stars are like Saturn and Jupiter.

The respective influences of the several stars have been observed by the ancients to operate in conformity with the mode pointed out in the foregoing distributions\*.

Ptolomy's Tetrabiblos.

—“ Those of the greatest magnitude are the most efficacious ; and those in or near, the ecliptic, more powerful than those more remote from it. ”—

but the constellations which form the twelve signs of the zodiac, (রাশিচক্র) have obviously the most powerful and most immediate operation upon man; and the reason is, because they form the pathway of the sun, moon, and planets, in all their perigrinations, and hereby receive from them a more forcible power and energy. And as these form a considerable part of the science of astrology, we shall consider them under all their various qualities and affections, both with respect to their operations upon man's body. and upon the four seasons of the year. These signs are.

Aries, মেঘ, Cancer, কর্কট Libra, তুলা Capricornus, মকর  
Taurus, বৃষ Leo, সিংহ Scorpio, বৃশ্চিক Aquaries, কুম্ভ  
Gemini, মিথুন Virgo, কন্যা Sagittary, ধনু Pisces, মীন

They are placed in this order, and divided into four equal parts, answering to the four quarters of the year, because the equator\* cuts and divides the circle of the zodiac at the point beginning with Aries, and at the opposite point of Libra, dividing the whole into two equal parts, consisting of six northern, and six southern signs. But the reason why the sun's course begins and is reckoned from Aries, is, as tradition informs us, because the sun, when first brought into existence, was placed in this sign. And this is not an unreasonable conjecture, since the spring quarter begins when the sun enters Aries, and brings with it increase and length of days, and all nature begins to multiply and flourish, and, as it were, to rise.

\* জ্যোতির্বিদ পণ্ডিতগণ পৃথিবীকে সমান দুই ভাগ করিবার নিমিত্তে পৃথিবীর মধ্যে একটা রেখা কল্পনা করিয়া তাহার রেখাভূমি নাম রাখিয়াছেন। ঐ রেখা ভূমি উর্দ্ধে শূণ্যে সমান্তরপাতে এক রেখা কল্পনা করা যায়, তাহার নাম বিশ্ব রেখা এই বিশ্ব রেখার উত্তরে ছয়টা রাশি এবং দক্ষিণে ছয়টা রাশি, সূর্য যখন এই রেখাতে উপস্থিত হয় তখন সর্বত্র দিব্যরাত্রি মান সমান হয়। এবং সেই দিবস দুই গ্রহরকালে সেই রেখাভূমির উপরে সূর্যের কিছুমান ছায়া পড়ে না এজ্জ্ব উহাকে নিরক্ষবৃত্ত কহা যায়। এই রেখা যে স্থানে সূর্যমার্গে মিলন হয় সেই স্থান হইতে রাশি চক্র ৩৬০ অংশে বিভক্ত করিয়া প্রথম ৩০ অংশ মেঘ ইত্যাদি রূপে দ্বাদশ ভাগ করিবে।





into new life. These six northern signs terminate with Virgo, and the six southern commence with Libra ; but the northern signs have always been considered of a more efficacious and noble nature than the southern.

Philosophers have also assigned another reason for this order and division of the twelve signs of the zodiac, namely, That Nature works by opposition and contrariety, and thus brings about the four states of all elementary bodies viz. generation, conservation, corruption, and annihilation. As therefore generation is the first state, and is produced and nourished by heat, they begin with the fiery sign (অগ্নিরাশি) Aries. That next quality being conservation, or durability, they signify the same by placing an earthy sign (পৃথ্বীরাশি) next in order, since earth gives permanency and fixation to corruptible bodies. The third quality being corruptible, it is represented by an airy sign, (বায়ুৱাশি) because air is known to be the source of putrefaction. The last state of an elementary body is its final end, or dissolution ; and as water dissolves all corruptible bodies, so have they described it, by placing a watery sign (জলৱাশি) the last of all. In this arrangement of the signs of the zodiac we may further observe, that two passive principles are placed between two active ones ; and as our all-wise Creator hath so constructed nature, that the opposition of one thing should occasion the existence or duration of another, so we may observe it in the divisions of the zodiac ; for instance, Aries, a fiery sign, is placed opposite to Libra, which is an airy sign ; and in all respect resembles a man sitting before a fire with a pair of bellows in his hands, blowing to keep it burning ; for without air, fire is soon extinguished. In the same manner it is with the water and the earth ; but to make these observations more apparent, we will arrange the signs of the zodiac under all their different qualities and forms.

Sybyl's Astrology

A TABLE of the principal FIXED STARS near the Ecliptick, shewing their true Longitude, Latitude, Magnitude, and Nature.

NAMES of the FIXED STARS.	Longitude.			Latitude.			Mag.	Nature
	S	D	M.	D	M	D		
South end Tail of the Whale	Aries	0	25	20	47	S	2	Saturn
The Star in the wing of Pegasus	"	6	11	12	35	N	2	Mars. Mercury
The Head of Andromeda	"	11	20	25	42	N	2	Jupiter Venus
Whale's Belly	"	14	58	25	1	S	4	Saturn
The Girdle of Andromeda	"	27	22	25	59	N	2	Venus
Bright Star in the Head of the Ram	Taur.	4	39	9	57	N	3	Saturn Mars
The left foot of Andromeda	"	11	11	27	46	N	2	Venus
The Bright Star in the Jaw of the Whale	"	11	29	12	37	S	2	Saturn
The Head of Algol Medusa	"	23	9	22	22	N	3	Saturn Jupiter
The Pleiades	"	26	0	4	30	N	5	Mars Moon
The Middle Star of the Seven	"	26	56	4	0	N	3	Mars Moon
Oculus Taurus	Gemini	5	25	2	36	S	3	Venus
Aldebaran	"	6	45	5	31	S	1	Mars
Rigel	"	13	56	31	11	S	1	Jupiter Mars
The former shoulder of Orion	"	17	53	16	53	S	2	Mars Mercury
She Goat	"	18	55	22	51	N	1	Mars
The former star in Orion's Belt	"	19	19	23	38	S	2	Mercury
The middle star in Orion's Belt	"	20	23	24	33	S	2	Jupiter
The highest star in the Head of Orion	"	20	40	13	26	S	4	Jupiter Saturn
The Star in the Horn of the Bull	"	21	41	2	14	S	3	Mars
The following shoulder of Orion	"	25	41	16	6	S	2	Mars
Propus	"	27	51	0	13	S	4	Mars
The right shoulder of Auriga	"	28	21	21	27	N	2	Mars
The right foot of Gemini	Gemini	6	0	6	48	N	2	Mercury Venus Saturn





<b>FOUR HERMES</b>	Cancer 20	12	6	38	N	2	Mars
The Lesser Dog Star	" 22	47	15	57	S	2	Mercury
Prespeo	Leo 4	15	1	14	N	Neb	Mars
North Assellus	" 4	20	5	8	N	4	Mars
South Assellus	" 5	37	0	4	S	4	Mars
Cor Leonis, Regulus	" 26	27	0	26	N	1	Mars
Heart oi Hydra	" 24	12	22	24	S	1	saturn
Vindemiatrix	Virgo 6	52	16	15	N	3	saturn
The Back of the Lion	" 8	10	14	20	N	2	saturn
The Tail of the Lion	" 18	32	12	18	N	1	saturn
Crater, or the Bottom of the Pitcher	" 20	27	23	0	S	4	Venus
Arcturus	Libra 19	7	31	30	N	1	Jupiter
The Virgins Spike Arista	" 20	45	1	59	N	1	Venus
The South Ballance	Scorpio 12	6	0	25	N	2	saturn
The North Ballance	" 16	17	8	35	N	2	Jupiter
The Left Hand of Ophinchus	" 29	15	17	19	N	3	Mars
Higher Star in the forehead of the Scorpion	Sagitta 0	5	1	5	N	2	saturn
The Left Knee of Ophinchus	" 6	9	11	30	N	3	Mars
Cor Scorpiao	" 5	57	4	0	S	2	Mars
The Scorpion's Heart Antares	" 6	42	4	27	S	1	Mercury
The Right Knee of Ophinchus	" 14	55	7	18	N	3	saturn
The Bright Star of the Vulture	Capri 28	38	29	21	N	2	saturn
The Mouth of Pegasus	Aquari 8	31	22	7	N	3	Venus
The Tail of the Goat	" 20	28	2	29	S	3	saturn
Marchab	Pisces 20	25	19	26	N	2	Mars
Fonahaut	" 0	40	21	0	S	1	Venus
Scheat Pegasi	" 25	42	31	7	N	2	saturn

The first column contains the names of the stars\*; the second column shows their longitude, or in what degree and minute of the twelve signs they are situated; the third column shows the degree and minute of their latitude, either north or south, which is denoted by the letters N. S. The fourth column denotes their magnitude; and the fifth shows their natural quality; for example, the star in the wing of Pegasus is in six degrees eleven minutes of Aries; has twelve degrees thirty-five minutes north latitude, is of the second magnitude, and participates of the nature and quality of Mars and Mercury. The fixed stars may be found and distinguished in the heavens by their conjunctions with the Moon, or by observing their order from any given point in the heavens, thus, begin with the Pleiades, vulgarly called the *seven-stars*, and next to them in order, but somewhat lower, is a large red star called Aldebaran, or the South Eye of the *Bull*; next fol-

---

\* মধ্যযুগের বাশিচক্রমধ্যে যে যে প্রবান প্রবান অচল নক্ষত্র স্থায়ী মাগেব নিকটবর্তী হয়, তাহাদের স্বভাব ইত্যাদি যেক্রম মেঃ শিবিরি সাহেব বর্ণনা করিয়াছেন তাহা লিখিত হইল। যে রাশির অন্তর্গত যে যে নক্ষত্র তাহা ঐ চক্র দৃষ্টে জ্ঞাত হইবেন, ভারতবর্ষীয় যুগের বেত্তারা এই মধ্যযুগস্থ মেসাদিক্রমে দ্বাদশ রাশিভুক্ত সপ্তবিংশতি নক্ষত্র নির্দেশ করিয়াছেন। ঐ সপ্তবিংশতি নক্ষত্রের নাম অশ্বিনী, ভরণী, কৃত্তিকা, রোহিণী, মুগশিরা, আর্দ্রা, পুনর্বসু, পুষ্যা, অশ্বেষা, মঘা, পূর্নফল্গুনী, উত্তরফল্গুনী, হস্তা, চিত্রা, স্বাতী, বিশাখা, অনুরাধা, জ্যেষ্ঠা, মূলা, পূর্বাষাঢ়া, উত্তরাষাঢ়া, শ্রবণা, ধনিষ্ঠা, শতভিষা, পূর্নভাদ্র, উত্তরভাদ্র, বেবতী। এই যে অশ্বিনী অবধি রেবতী পর্য্যন্ত কেবল ২৭টা নক্ষত্র উল্লেখ হইল, ফলে তাহা নহে ঐ সকল নক্ষত্র কেহ বা একটী কেহ বা ততোধিক নক্ষত্রে বিরচিত। ভারতবর্ষীয় জ্যোতির্বিদ পণ্ডিত গণের মত জানিতে হইলে ফলিত জ্যোতিষের প্রথম খণ্ডের ৩৭৩৮-১১২ ১২০১২১১২২ ও ১২৩ পৃষ্ঠায় দৃষ্টি কর। ১১৩ পৃষ্ঠায় লিখিত চক্রে প্রতি নক্ষত্রের সংখ্যা ও তাহাদের আকার ও নাম লিখিত আছে। এবং ৩৭৩৮ পৃষ্ঠায় কোন কোন নক্ষত্র কোন কোন রাশির অন্তর্গত তাহাও বর্ণিত হইয়াছে।





lows *Orion's Belt or Girdle*, which are three stars in a rank thus, \* \* \*, and are vulgarly called the *Yard or Ell*. Next follows a star called the *Great Dog*, which is a large bright star, somewhat lower than the *Girdle of Orion*. The next is called the head of *Gemini*, and is about the height of the Seven stars; there are two together appear thus, \* \*; the largest of the two is the star here nominated. The next which follows in order, is called *South Assellus*, no great star, but of a red colour; there are two of them near together and alike, and stand or appear thus, \* \*; the lowest of the two is the star here meant. Next in order follows a star called the head of *Hydra*, lower than *Assellus*, and of a bright white colour. Then follows a star in the flank of the *Lion*, very bright, and about the height of the Seven Stars. Next to that the *Virgin's Girdle*, a bright star, and lower than the flank of the *Lion*. And next follows a curious star called the *Virgin's Spike*, very large and bright; it is a star of the first magnitude, and appears a little lower, or more southerly, than the *Virgin's Girdle*. Next in order follows the star called *Arcturus*, a very remarkable bright red coloured star, about the altitude of the *Pleiades*. Then follows the star of the *Crown*, large and bright, and higher than *Arcturus*. Then the Right Shoulder of *Hercules*, of a pale white colour, near the altitude of the Seven Stars. Then follows the Head of *Ophiucus*, of a pale white colour, and somewhat southward of *Hercules*. Then appears a star under the armpit of *Sagittary*, a bright star, but very low. Next the bright star of the *Vulture*, large, and lower than the Seven Stars. The next Star is called the Left Shoulder of the *Waterbearer*; about the altitude of *Orion's Girdle*, of a pale white colour. The next in order is the star called *Marchab*, being a star of a bright colour, a little lower than the Seven Stars, but much bigger. Then follows the Southern star of the *Whale's Tail*, this star is of a pale colour, and about the height of the Sun

the shortest day. Then follows a star called the girdle of *Andromeda*, a bright glittering star, and much higher than the *Pleiades*. Lastly, there is the bright star of the *Ram*, of a red colour, and lower than the *Seven Stars*. Those that would be curious in these speculations, should study the *Celestial Globe*, and learn to be very expert in the use of it, which is most easily attained, and also very entertaining. Sybly.

### MOST EMINENT FIXED STARS,

*With their various effects, according to Authors.*

Names	Good or evil effects
South end of the Whale	Unfortunate.
Andromeda's Head.....	Honor and riches.
WHALE'S BELLY.....	Unfortunate, and giving falls and blows.
MIRACH .....	Renown, and prosperity in marriage
Ram's Horn .....	Dangerous and evil, denoting bodily hurts.
Almach .....	Honor and eminent friends amongst females.
Whale's Jaw. MENKAR	Sickness, disgrace, and ill fortune, with danger from great beasts.
CAPUT ALGOL MEDUSÆ	The most unfortunate, violent, and dangerous star in the heavens.
THE PLEIADES .....	Eminent stars, but denoting accidents to the sight, or blindness
Occulus Taurus .....	Fortunate.
ALDEBARAN .....	An eminent star : produces riches, martial or public honors, and publicity.
RIGEL (In Orion) .....	Honors, renown, and splendour.
BELLATRIX ( In Orion )	Military or civic honors, and wealth
CAPELLA .....	Honors, eminence, renown, publicity, wealth, and eminent friends.
Bull's North horn .....	Fortunate and eminent.
Orion's belt ( 1st Star )	Good fortune.
Orion's head .....	Unfortunate.





Star in the Bull's horn	A mischievous star in influence.
Orion's belt (2nd star)	Public honor but fleeting.
BETELGUESE (Orion's shoulder) .....	Martial honors, preferment and wealth.
Propus .....	Eminence in life.
Right shoulder of Auriga.	Great publicity and activity.
Bright foot of Gemini.	Eminence in the polite arts.
SIRIUS. ....	Glory and renown, or great wealth.
CASTOR .....	Mischievous and prone to violence.
POLLUX .....	Renown and eminence.
PROCYON .....	Wealth, fame, and fortune.
Prosepe .....	Mischievous, threatens blindness.
North Assellus } .....	These stars are said to be of a burn- ing nature, and to have great indications of a violent death, or of violent and severe acci- dents by fire.
South Assellus } .....	
Heart of Hydra .....	Trouble through women and ill- fortune.
REGULUS .....	Glory, wealth, and great honors.
Vindemiatrix .....	Mischievous and unfortunate.
Dors-a Leonis .....	Unfortunate, causing unhappiness of mind and melancholy, or fear of poison.
Deneb .....	Unfortunate, and publicly disgrace- ful.
Crater .....	Eminence.
ARCTURUS .....	Riches and honors.
The Virgin's Spike } ARISTA	Riches, renown, and eminence.
South Scale .....	
North Scale .....	Unfortunate, danger of poison.
Hand of Ophiueus .....	Eminently fortunate.
Frons Scorpio .....	Evil, in influence.
Knee of Ophiueus .....	Unfortunate.
ANTARES .....	Eminent but wasteful.
THE EAGLE .....	Activity and eminence.
Capricorn's Tail .....	Mischievous, danger from reptiles.
POMAHUT .....	Unfortunate, danger from beast.
Markab .....	Eminently fortunate and powerful.
Scheat Pegasi .....	Danger by violent stabs, cuts or fire.
	Danger from water.

In the forgoing table we have given the various signi-  
fications of the fixed stars, according to the best authors ;

who, as well as several modern Astrologers of eminence, attribute great virtue and efficacy to their configurations, with the active or passive significators. A skilful amateur in the science, supposes their influence to contribute more particularly to the destinies of kingdoms and nations, than to individual fate.—The fixed stars increase their longitude every year about 50 seconds. Thus moving through one degree of the zodiac in seventy-two years. and are two thousand one hundred and sixty years in passing through one sign in the heavens, which, doubtless, may naturally be expected to cause important revolutions, and manifest changes in terrestrial affairs.

Raphael's Manual of Astrology.

60337

TABLE, shewing the Places of the FIXED STARS, at any Time past, or to come.

Years	Degrees	Minute	Seconds	Years	Degr.	Min.	Seconds
1	0	0	50	40	0	33	20
2	0	1	40	50	0	41	40
3	0	2	30	60	0	50	0
4	0	3	20	70	0	58	20
5	0	4	10	80	1	6	40
6	0	5	0	90	1	15	0
7	0	5	50	100	1	23	20
8	0	6	40	200	2	46	40
9	0	7	30	300	4	10	0
10	0	8	20	400	5	33	20
20	0	16	40	500	6	56	40
30	0	25	0	600	8	19	0

Now suppose it were required to know the situation of *Aldebaran* twenty years age ; I refer to the table of fixed stars, and find him in six degrees forty-five minutes of Gemini, in this present year ; I then enter the column of years in the above table, at No. 20, and even with it in the following columns stand 0 . 16 . 40, which shows that *Aldebaran*





has moved sixteen minutes and forty seconds in twenty years, and this sum being deducted from six degrees forty-five minutes, his present place in Gemini, shews that twenty years ago he was posited in six degrees eighteen minutes and twenty seconds of this sign. This rule will hold good for any other star, or for any number of years ; only observing, that if it be required to know the stars's place twenty years hence, then the sixteen minutes and forty seconds must be added ; and so in proportion for any other length of time.

Sybly.

### *The Influence of the fixed Stars.*

NEXT in succession, it is necessary to detail the natures and properties of the fixed stars ; all of which have their respective influences, analogous to the influences of the planets : and those stars which form the constellations of the zodiac require to be first described.

#### *Aries.* ( মেঘ )

The stars in the head of Aries possess an influence similar in its effects to that of Mars ( মঙ্গল ) and Saturn : ( শনি ) those in the mouth act similarly to Mercury, ( বুধ ) and in some degree to Saturn ; those in the hinder foot, to Mars ; those in the tail, to Venus. ( শুক্র )

#### *Taurus.* ( বৃষ )

Those stars in Taurus, which are in the abscission of the sign, resemble in their temperament the influence of Venus, and in some degree that of Saturn ; those in the Pleiades are like the Moon ( চন্দ্র ) and Mars. ( মঙ্গল ) Of the stars in the head, that one of the Hyades which is bright and ruddy, and called Facula, has the same temperament as Mars : the others resemble Saturn, and, partly, Mercury ; and those at the top of the horns are like Mars.

*Gemini.* ( मिथुन )

The stars in the feet of Gemini have an influence similar to that of Mercury, and moderately to that of Venus. The bright stars in the thighs are like Saturn : of the two bright stars on the heads, the one, which precedes and is called Apollo, is like Mercury ; the other which follows, called Hercules, is like Mars.

*Cancer.* ( कर्कट )

The two stars in the eyes of Cancer are of the same influence as Mercury, and are also moderately like Mars. Those in the claws are like Saturn and mercury. The nebulous mass in the breast, called the præsepe, has the same efficacy as Mars and the Moon. The two placed on either side of the nebulous mass, and called the Asini, have an influence similar to that of Mars and the sun.

*Leo.* ( सिंह )

Of the stars in Leo, two in the head are like Saturn and partly like Mars. The three in the neck are like Saturn, and in some degree like Mercury. The bright one in the heart, called Regulus, agrees with Mars and Jupiter. ( बृहस्पति ) Those in the loins, and the bright one in the tail, are like Saturn and Venus : those in the thighs resemble Venus, and, in some degree Mercury.

*Virgo.* ( कन्या )

The stars in the head of Virgo, and that at the top of the southern wing, operate like Mercury and somewhat like Mars: the other bright stars in the same wing, and those about the girdle, resemble Mercury in their influence, and also Venus, moderately. The bright one in the northern wing, called Vin-  
demiator, is of the same influence as Saturn and Mercury : that called Spica Virginis is like Venus and partly Mars : those at the points of the feet and at the bottom of the garments are like Mercury, and also Mars, moderately.





*Libra.* ( ভূলা )

Those stars at the points of the claws of Scorpio operate like Jupiter and Mercury : those in the middle of the claws like Saturn, and in some degree like Mars.

*Scorpio.* ( বৃশ্চিক )

The bright stars in the front of the body of Scorpio have an effect similar to that produced by the influence of Mars, and partly to that produced by saturn : the three in the body itself, the middle one of which, called Antares, is ruddy and more luminous, are similar to Mars and moderately to Jupiter those in the joints of the tail are like Saturn and partly like Venus : those in the sting, like Mercury and Mars. The nebula is like Mars and the Moon.

*Sagittarius.* ( ধনু )

The stars at the point of the arrow in Sagittarius have influence similar to that of Mars and the Moon : those on the bow, and at the grasp of the hand, act like Jupiter and Mars : the nebula in the face is like the sun and Mars : those in the waist and in the back resemble Jupiter, and also Mercury moderately : those in the feet Jupiter and Saturn : the four-sided figure in the tail is similar to Venus, and in some degree to Saturn.

*Capricorn.* ( মকর )

The stars in the horns of Capricorn have efficacy similar to that of Venus, and partly to that of Mars. The stars in the mouth are like Saturn, and partly like Venus : those in the feet and in the belly act in the same manner as Mars and Mercury : those in the tail are like Saturn and Jupiter.

*Aquarius* ( কুম্ভ )

The stars in the shoulders of Aquarius operate like Saturn and Mercury ; those in the left hand and in the face do the same : those in the thighs have an influence more consonant

with that of Mercury, and in a less degree with that of Saturn : those in the stream of water have power similar to that of Saturn, and, moderately, to that of Jupiter.

*Pisces.* ( मीन )

Those stars in pisces, which are in the head of the southern fish, have the same influence as Mercury, and, in some degree, as Saturn : those in the body are like Jupiter and Mercury : those in the tail and in the southern line are like Saturn, and, moderately, like Mercury. In the northern fish, those on its body and back-bone resemble Jupiter, and also Venus in some degree : those in the northern line are like Saturn and Jupiter ; and the bright star in the knot acts like Mars, and moderately like Mercury.

*The Annual Seasons.*

THE year comprises four seasons ; spring, summer, autumn, and winter : of these, the spring partakes chiefly of moisture, for on the dissipation of cold and recommencement of warmth, an expansion of the fluids takes place : the summer is principally hot, owing to the Sun's nearest approach to the zenith : the autumn is principally dry, because the recent heat has absorbed the moisture : and the winter is chiefly cold the Sun being then at his farthest distance from the zenith. The beginning of the whole zodiacal circle, ( which in its nature as a circle can have no other beginning, nor end, capable of being determined, ) is therefore assumed to be the sign of Aries, which commences at the vernal equinox : since the moisture of spring forms a primary beginning in the zodiac, analogous to the beginning of all animal life : which in its first age of existence, abounds principally in moisture : the spring too, like the first age of animal life, is soft and tender ; it is therefore suitably placed as the opening of the year, and is followed by the other seasons in appropriate succession. The summer comes second, and in its vigour and





heat, agrees with the second age of animals ; the prime of life, and the period most abounding in heat. Again, the age when the prime of life has passed away, and in which decay prepares to advance, is chiefly abundant in dryness, and corresponds to the autumn. And the final period of old age, hastening to dissolution, is principally cold, like the winter.

—In the ecliptic, which, as a circle, has in fact no actual or definite beginning the two equinoctial and the two tropical points, marked by the equator and the tropical circles, are reasonably assumed as beginnings. And to obviate any doubt as to which of these four points should preferably be considered as the primary beginning, ( since in the regular simple motion of a circle no part of it has any apparent precedence, ) the appropriate quality naturally belonging to each of these four points has been taken into consideration by the writers on this subject. And the point of the vernal equinox has been consequently designated by them as the beginning of the year ; because, from that time the duration of the day begins to exceed that of the night, and because the season then produced partakes highly of moisture, which is always a predominant quality in all incipient generation and growth. After the vernal equinox comes the summer solstice ; when the day attains its greatest length, and in *Ægypt*, at the same period, the rise of the Nile takes place and the Dog Star appears. Then follows the autumnal equinox, when all fruits are gathered in, and the sowing of seeds recommences anew. Lastly, comes the winter solstice, when the day proceeds from its shortest duration towards its increase.

—The following observation, however, deserves attention, and must not be omitted.

The beginnings of the signs, and likewise those of the terms, are to be taken from the equinoctial and tropical points. This rule is not only clearly stated by writers on the subject, but is also especially evident by the demonstration constantly

afforded, that their natures, influences, and familiarities have no other origin than from the tropics and equinoxes, as has been already plainly shewn, and if other beginnings were allowed, it would either be necessary to exclude the natures of the signs from the theory of prognostication, or impossible to avoid error in then retaining and making use of them ; as the regularity of their spaces and distances, upon which their influence depends, would then be invaded and broken in upon.

*The Influence of the Four Angles.*

THE angles are the four cardinal points of the horizon, whence are derived the general names of the winds. With respect to their qualities, it is to be observed that the eastern point, or angle of the ascendant, is chiefly dry in its nature ; because, on the Sun's arrival therein, the damps occasioned by the night begin to be dried up : and all winds blowing from that quarter, under the common name of east winds, are arid and free from moisture.

The southern point, or angle of the mid-heaven, is the most hot ; because the Sun's meridian position, which produces greater warmth and heat declines (in this part of the earth,) towards the south. The winds, therefore, which blow from that quarter, and are commonly called south winds, are hot and rarefying.

The western point, or occidental angle, is moist ; because, when the Sun is there, the moisture, which had been overpowered during the day, recommences its operation ; and the winds proceeding from thence, and commonly called west winds, are light and damp.

The northern point, or angle of the lower heaven, is the most cold ; for the Sun's meridian position in this part of the earth is far removed from it in declination ; and all winds thence proceeding, under the common name of north winds, are cold and frosty.

It will, of course, be seen that a thorough acquaintance









with the foregoing matters is essential in order to acquire the faculty of distinguishing temperaments in every shape and variation : since it is sufficiently obvious that the effective influence of the stars must be greatly diversified by the constitutions of the seasons, as well as those of the ages of life, and of the angles ; and also that the stars have a much stronger influence on any constitution, when there may not be in it any tendency contrary to their own, as the whole influence is then entire and unalloyed. For example, stars effecting heat operate more vigorously in constitutions of heat ; and those effecting moisture in constitutions of moisture. On the other hand, should a tendency, contrary to their own, exist in any constitution, the stars accordingly become less efficacious ; in consequence of being attempered and mixed with that contrary tendency ; and this happens, for instance, when stars effecting heat are attempered by constitutions of cold, or stars producing moisture by constitutions of dryness. The influence of every star is thus modified by the proportionate admixture presented by constitutions of a nature different from its own.

In succession to the previous instructions, the following description of the natural and peculiar properties of the signs of the zodiac is annexed : the general temperaments of the signs are analogous to those of the seasons, which are respectively established under each sign, but they have, also, certain peculiar energies, arising from their familiarity with the Sun, the moon, and the stars, which shall be hereafter specified ;—and the simple and unmixed influences existing in the signs, as considered only in themselves and with regard to each other, will be first stated.

*Tropical, Equinoctial, Fixed, and Bicornporeal Signs.*

Among the twelve signs, some are termed tropical, others equinoctial, others fixed, and others bicornporeal.

The tropical signs are two : viz. the first thirty degrees after the summer solstice, which compose the sign of Cancer ; and the first thirty degrees after the winter solstice, composing the sign of Capricorn. These are called *tropical*, because the Sun, after he has arrived at their first points, seems to *turn*, and to change his course towards a contrary latitude ; causing summer by the *turn* he makes in Cancer, and winter by that which he makes in Capricorn.

There are also two equinoctial signs ; Aries, the first after the vernal equinox ; and Libra, the first after the autumnal equinox : they are so called, because the Sun, when in the first point of either, makes the day and night equal.

Of the remaining eight signs, four are fixed, and four bicorporal. Those signs, which severally follow immediately after the two tropical and the two equinoctial signs, are termed fixed, because, during the Sun's presence in them, the cold, heat, moisture or dryness, of the season, which commenced on his arrival in the preceding tropical or equinoctial sign, is then more firmly established :—not, however, that the temperament of the season has in itself actually increased in vigour, but, having continued for some time in operation, it then renders all things more strongly affected by its influence.

The bicorporal signs severally follow the fixed signs ; and, being thus intermediately placed between the fixed and the tropical signs, they participate in the constitutional properties of both, from their first to their last degrees.

#### *Masculine and Feminine Signs.*

AGAIN, among the twelve signs, six are called masculine and diurnal, and six feminine and nocturnal. They are arranged in alternate order, one after the other, as the day is followed by the night, and as the male is coupled with the female.





The commencement, it has been already said, belong to Aries, ; since the moisture of the spring forms an introduction for the other seasons. And, as the male sex governs, and the active principle takes precedence of the passive, the signs of Aries and Libra are consequently considered to be masculine and diurnal. These signs describe the equinoctial circle, and from them proceed the principal variation, and most powerful agitation, of all things. The signs immediately following them are feminine and nocturnal ; and the rest are consecutively arranged as masculine and feminine, by alternate order.

Masculine or feminine qualities are, however, by some persons, attributed to the signs by means of a different arrangement, and by making the sign ascending ( which is also called the horoscope ) the first of the masculine signs. They also consider the first tropical sign to be that in which the Moon is posited, because she undergoes more frequent and rapid changes and variations than any other heavenly body ; and it is by a similar mode of reasoning that they establish the horoscope as the first masculine sign, on account of its being more immediately under the Sun. Again, certain of these persons likewise allow the alternate arrangement of the signs, while there are, again, others who do not admit it ; but, instead thereof, divide the whole zodiac into quadrants, and denominate those between the ascendant and the mid—heaven, and between the western angle and the lower heaven, oriental and masculine ; and the other two quadrants, occidental and feminine.

There have also been other additional appellations bestowed on the signs, in consequence of their apparent formations and figures :—they have been called quadrupedal, terrestrial, imperial, fruitful, and have received various other distinguishing epithets of the same sort ;—but these distinctions seem too unimportant to be even enumerated here, since

their origin is obvious, and since, should they ever be thought serviceable towards the inference of future effects, they may be easily applied without the aid of further instruction.

*Signs commanding and obeying.*

ANY two signs configurated with each other at an equal distance from the same, or from either equinoctial point, are termed commanding and obeying, because the ascensional and descensional times of the one are equal to those of the other, and both describe equal parallels,

The signs in the summer semicircle are commanding; those in the winter semicircle, obeying: for, when the Sun is present in the former, he makes the day longer than the night; and, when in the latter, he produces the contrary effect.

*Signs beholding each other, and of equal Power.*

ANY two signs, equally distant from either tropical sign, are equal to each other in power; because the Sun, when present in one, makes day and night, and the divisions of time, respectively equal in duration to those which he produces when present in the other. Such signs are also said to behold each other, as well for the foregoing reasons, as because each of them rises from one and the same part of the horizon, and sets in one and the same part.

*Signs inconjunct.*

ALL signs, betwen which there dose not exist any familiarity in any of the modes above specified, are inconjunct and separated,

For instance, all signs are inconjunct which are neither commanding nor obeying, and not beholding each other nor of equal power, as well as all signs which contain between them the space of one sign only, or the space of five signs, and which do not at all share in any of the four pre-





scribed configurations : viz. the opposition, the trine, the quartile, and the sextile. All parts which are distant from each other in the space of one sign only are considered inconjunct, because they are averted, as it were, from each other ; and because, although the said space between them may extend into two signs, the whole only contains an angle equal to that of one sign : all parts distant from each other in the space of five signs are also considered inconjunct, because they divide the whole circle into unequal parts ; whereas the spaces contained in the configurations above-mentioned, viz. the opposition, trine, quartile, and sextile, produce aliquot divisions.

*Ptolomy's Tetrabiblos.*

The Divisions of the Twelve SIGNS of the ZODIAC.

The *zodiac* being a great circle of the sphere, is divided into three hundred and sixty *degrees*, every degree is subdivided into sixty other divisions, called *minutes*, and every minute into sixty seconds, *thirds*, *fourths*, and farther, if necessary.

NORTHERN AND COMMANDING.

Aries.  
Taurus  
Gemini  
Cancer  
Leo  
Virgo.

SOUTHERN AND OBEYING.

Libra.  
Scorpio.  
Sagittarius.  
Capricornus.  
Aquarius.  
Pisces.

These signs are placed above, so that the student may most readily discern which are *opposite* to each other ; thus Aries is *opposite* to Libra, Leo to Aquarius, and so in due order, which is requisite to be perfectly known in casting a celestial *theme of heaven*, as the horoscope of a birth or other remarkable event.

The *first* six signs are called *northern*, because they decline from the equator towards the north pole ; and the *latter* six

are termed *southern*, as declining the contrary way, to the *south* pole. This zodiac cuts the *equator* in two opposite points, that is, in the beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*, which are therefore called the equinoctial points.

The twelve signs of the zodiac are further divided into four trigons or *triplicities*, thus.

Aries, Leo and Sagittarius ... are the fiery Trigon. (1)  
 Gemini, Libra and Aquarius... are the airy Trigon. (2)  
 Taurus, Virgo and Capricornus ... are the earthy Trigon. (3)  
 Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces ... are the watery Trigon. (4)

*Fiery* signs, are in nature hot and dry ; *airy*, hot and moist : *earthy*, cold and dry ; and the *watery*, cold and moist.

In properties, they are thus divided ;

Aries, Cancer, Libra & Capricornus ... are moveable signs. (5)  
 Taurus, Leo, Scorpio & Aquarius ... are fixed signs. (6)  
 Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius & Pisces ... are common signs.\* (7)

Of these also, Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, Gemini, Libra, Aquarius the *fiery* and *airy* triplicities are masculine signs. (8)

Taurus, Virgo, Capricornus, Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, the *earthy* and *watery* triplicities are feminine signs. (9)

Aries, Libra, Cancer and Capricornus, are cardinal signs. (10)

১ অগ্নিরাশি। ২ বায়ুরাশি। ৩ পৃথ্বীরাশি। ৪ জলরাশি ৫ চররাশি। ৬ স্থিতিরাশি।  
 ফলিত জ্যোতিষের ৫৬ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্ট কর।

\* These signs are termed Fixed, Common, and Moveable, because whenever the sun is in any one of them, it answers to the year ; the weather being then either moveable, or between both.

৭ দ্বাস্বকরাশি। ৮ পুংরাশি। ৯ স্ত্রীরাশি  
 ফলিত জ্যোতিষের প্রথম খণ্ডের ৬৩ পৃষ্ঠার দ্বিতীয় কলাম দৃষ্ট কর।

১০ বিদ্যুৎ পদব্ধ এবং অন্নান্ত বিন্দুদ্বয় রাশি।  
 রাশিচক্রের যে স্থানে রবির আগমনে যে দিবসে দিনা ও রাত্রিমান সমান হইবে সেই





Cancer and Capricornus alone, are tropical signs. (1)

Aries and Libra alone, are equinoctial signs. (2)

Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio & Sagittarius } are signs of *right* ascension.

Capricornus, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus and Gemini. } are signs of *oblique* ascension.

Gemini, Sagittarius and Pisces, are bicorneporeal, or double-bodied signs. (3)

Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces are termed fruitful signs. (4)

Gemini, Leo and Virgo, are termed barren signs. (5)

They are also divided into four parts, answerable to the four quarters of the year, thus,

Aries, Taurus and Gemini, are *vernal*, belonging to the Spring quarter, in nature sanguine, hot, and moist.

Cancer, Leo and Virgo are *æstival*, belonging to the Summer quarter, in nature hot, dry, and choleric.

Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, are *autumnal*, appropriated to the Autumn quarter, and are cold, dry and melancholy.

Capricornus, Aquarius and Pisces are *hyemal*, as given to the Winter quarter, and in nature are cold, moist, and phlegmatic.

দিবসে সূর্য্য ৬ ছয় ঘণ্টায় উদয় এবং ৬ ছয় ঘণ্টায় অস্ত হইবে অর্থাৎ দিনমান ১২ ঘণ্টা (৩০ দণ্ড) এবং রাত্ৰিমান ১২ ঘণ্টা (৩০ দণ্ড) হইবে, তৎপরে ক্রমেই দিনমান বৃদ্ধি হইতে থাকিবে, সেই স্থানের প্রারম্ভেই মেঘরাশি। ঐ দিবস হইতে দিবামান ক্রমে বৃদ্ধি হইতে হইতে বাশিচক্রের যে স্থানে যে দিবসে সূর্যের আগমনে আর দিবামান বৃদ্ধি হইতে পাবে না সেই স্থানের প্রারম্ভেই কর্কট রাশি।

ঐ দিবস হইতে দিবামান যত বৃদ্ধি হইয়াছিল তাহার ক্রমে হ্রাস হইতে থাকিবে পরে সূর্য্য, রাশি চক্রের যে স্থানে আগমনে যে দিবস পর্য্যন্ত বৃদ্ধি দিনের সমতা হইবে সেই দিবস পুনরায় দিনমান ৩০ দণ্ড এবং রাত্ৰিমান ৩০ দণ্ড হইবে সেই স্থানের প্রারম্ভেই তুলারাশি। পরে ঐ দিবস হইতে দিনমানের ক্রমিক হ্রাস হইতে থাকিবে এবং রাশিচক্রের যে স্থানে যে দিবসে রবির আগমনে দিনমান আর হ্রাস হইতে পারে না পুনরায় হ্রাস হইতে আরম্ভ হয় সেই স্থানের প্রারম্ভেই মকর রাশি। এই যে চারিটা বাশি ইহাও দুইটা বিবৃদ্ধ পদদ্বয় অপর দুইটা অয়নান্ত বিন্দুদ্বয় রাশি।

১১ অয়নান্তবিন্দুদ্বয় রাশি। ১২ বিবৃদ্ধপদদ্বয় রাশি। ১৩ বুধরাশি।

১৪ বহু সন্তানরাশি। ১৫ বক্ষ্যরাশি।

Also, Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces are mute signs.(1)

Gemini, Virgo, Libra and Aquarius are humane signs. (2)

Taurus and Capricornus are bestial signs. (3)

Leo and Sagittarius are feral signs.(4)

Aries, Taurus, Leo and Capricornus, are quadrupedian, or four-footed signs.(5)

Raphael's manual of astrology.

Signs broken are Leo and Pisces. (6)

Signs whole are Libra, Aquarius, Gemini and Virgo. (7)

Signs fortunate are Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sigittarius and Aquarius. (8)

Signs unfortunate are Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricornus, and Pisces. (9)

Signs sweet are Gemini, Libra and Aquarius. (10)

Signs bitter are Aries, Leo and Sagittarius.(11)

Signs weak are Aries, Sagittarius and Capricornus. (12)

Signs strong are Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius. (13)

Some signs are controvertible in their nature, according to their accidental situation in the Heavens, as Gemini and Leo in the east are hot and dry, Taurus and Virgo hotish, Sagittarius cold and moist, Capricornus cold and dry. In the west Gemini, Virgo and Capricornus are cold and moist, Taurus cold, Sagittarius hot and dry. These qualities are absolutely necessary to be observed in judging of the weather.

When the moon, or lord of the ascendant, is posited, at a nativity, in any of the signs we term hot, the native will be manly and vigorous, and choler will abound in him ; but

---

১ বাকাহীনরাশি ।	২ ঝিপদরাশি ।	৩ পশুবৎরাশি ।	৪ বন্যরাশি ।
৫ চতুষ্পদরাশি ।	৬ ভগ্নরাশি ।	৭ পূর্ণরাশি ।	৮ সৌভাগ্যরাশি ।
৯ হুঁত্যাগরাশি ।	১০ বিষ্টরাশি ।	১১ তিক্তরাশি ।	১২ দুর্লভরাশি ।
১৩ সবলরাশি ।			

ফলিতজ্যোতিষে প্রথম খণ্ডের ৫৫ পৃষ্ঠা হইতে ৬৬ পৃষ্ঠা পর্যন্ত বাশিনঃ দৃষ্ট কর ।





if in any of those signs we term cold, he will then be meek, womanish, effeminate ; all which affections proceed from phlegm.

There are signs called quadrupedian, or four footed,\* as Aries, Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius & Capricornus, because those creatures from whence they are named, have four feet ; and in a nativity † where either of them ascend, they import that the constitution of the native ‡ partakes much of the nature of that creature they represent ; for instance, if Aries ascends,§ then he will be hot and dry, and partake of the qualities of the ram ; if Taurus be lord of the ascendant, || he will be furious as the bull ; if Leo ascend, he will be in nature bold and magnanimous ; if Sagittarius, he will be persevering and intrepid ; if Capricorn, he will be lustful and libidinous, like the goat. So there are signs of humanity, as Gemini, Virgo, Libra & Aquarius, and the first part of Sagittarius ; and in nativities where any of these signs ascend, or in which the lord of the ascendant is placed, it signifies that the native is of a friendly disposition, human, affable, and courteous ; of air excellent carriage, and engaging behaviour. Again, some signs are called fruitful, as Cancer, Scorpio & Pisces ; and if the ascendant or its lord, or the moon be placed in any one of these, or if the cusp of the fifth house has one of these upon it, or if its lord be posited in one of them, the native will have many children, or will be of a prolific constitution ; but if barren signs possess the aforesaid places, then, according to the plain course of nature, sterility and barrenness will follow. There are also some signs termed mute, as Cancer, Scorpio & Pisces. If any of these ascend in a nativity, and Mercury, who is the general significator of speech, be afflicted by the planet Saturn, and the Dragon's Tail in an evil

---

\* কলিজ্যোতিষের ৫৬ পৃষ্ঠার দ্বিতীয় কলাম দৃষ্টি কর ।

† আশকগণনা ।    ‡ আতক ।    § যদি মেঘ লগ্নেব উদয়ে জন্ম হয় ।    || লগ্ন ।

house of heaven, and the ascendant also vitiated, the native will be born dumb ; if Mercury be free, and the ascendant only afflicted ; or if the ascendant be free, and Mercury afflicted, \* the native will be generally silent, and slow of speech. But if signs of voice ascend in a nativity as Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Sagittarius & Aquarius, the native will possess a volubility of speech, and be a good orator. Again, some signs are Feral, i. e. brutish, or savage ; such are Leo, and the last part of Sagittarius. Some are termed hoarse, or whistling, as Aries Taurus Leo Capricornus ; and whenever Leo, or the last part of Sagittarius, ascend in a nativity, the native will be brutishly inclined, and possess an unfeeling and cruel disposition. Those persons in whose nativity Aries, † Taurus, Leo & Capricornus are horoscopolical, ‡ have a constant hoarseness or whistling in their delivery and speech, though otherwise quick and voluble enough ; and those persons are generally crooked, deformed, or imperfectly born, who have Taurus ascending, and Caput Algol posited in the ascendant.

There are also degrees which are termed masculine, feminine, light, dark, smoky, pitted, azimene or deficient, and increase of fortune ; these are all exhibited at one view in the following table.

---

\* “ Any planet being ill aspected, by another, or being in an unfortunate situation, is said to be afflicted.”

† Aries মেঘ Taurus বুধ Gemini মিতুন Cancer কর্কট Leo সিংহ Virgo কন্যা Libra তুলা Scorpio বিছা Sagittarius ধনু Capricornus মকর Acquarius কুম্ভ Pisces মীন ।

Sun রবি Moon চন্দ্র Mars মঙ্গল Mercury বুধ Jupiter বৃহস্পতি Venus শুক্র Saturn শনি ।

‡ কোষ্ঠীসম্বন্ধীয় । Horoscope. জন্মকালীন গ্রহদের ভাবনির্ণয়, জন্মপত্নী অর্থাৎ কোষ্ঠী ।





A TABLE Exhibiting the AFFECTIONS and SIGNIFICATIONS  
of the DEGREES in each SIGN of the ZODIAC.

Degrees Increasing Fortune	Deficient or Azimene Degrees	Pitted or Deep Degrees	Degree Void	Degrees Smoky	Degrees Dark	Degrees Light	Degrees Feminine	Degrees Masculine
19	0	9 11 16 23 29	24 30	0	3 16	8 20 29	9 22	8 15 30
3 15 27	6 7 8 9 10	5 12 24 25	12 20	0	3 30	7 15 28	5 17 24	11 21 30
11	0	2 12 17 26 30	16 30	0	7 27	4 12 22	5 22 30	16 26
1 2 3 4 15	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	12 17 23 26 30	18 30	20	14	12 28	8 12 27	2 10 23 30
2 5 7 19	18 27 28	6 13 15 22 23 28	25	20	10	30	8 23	5 15 30
3 14 20	0	8 13 16 21 22	10 27	22	5 30	8 16	8 20	12 20
3 15 21	0	17 20 30	30	0	10 11	5 18 27	15 27	5 20 30
7 18 20	19 28	9 10 22 23 27	14 29	24	3 30	8 22	14 25	4 17 30
13 20	1 7 8 18 19	7 12 15 24 27 30	0	23	12	9 19 30	5 27	2 12 30
12 13 14 20	26 27 28 29	7 17 22 24 29	25	15	7 22 30	10 19	19	11 30
7 16 17 20	18 19	1 12 17 22 24 29	25	4	13	9 21 30	15 25 30	5 21 27
13 20	0	4 9 24 27 28	25	0	6 18 10	12 22 28	20 28	10 23 30

In the first column against Aries, you find 8. 15. 30. under the column of masculine degrees; and under the column of feminine, you have 9. 22, which shews that the first eight degrees of Aries are masculine, and the

ninth degree feminine ; from 9 to 15 are masculine, and from 15 to 22, feminine ; and from 22 to 30, are masculine. The use of which is, that if the principal significator in a nativity be posited in the degrees and signs masculine, be the native male or female, it argues, that he or she shall inherit a more masculine temper and resolution than ordinary. But if the significator be in feminine signs and degrees, then the native will be more effeminate, timid and less robust. The same observation holds good with respect to the other signs and degrees, as in the table they stand directed. The fourth column points out that there are certain degrees in each signs, which are termed *light* ; and if either of these ascend in a nativity, the native will be of a fairer and clearer complexion than ordinary. The fifth column shews that there are degrees termed *dark* or *obscure* ; and whenever these happen to be horiscopical in a nativity, it declares the native to be of a dark and fallow complexion, and if he should be born deformed his deformity will be considerably greater. The sixth column shews which degrees of the zodiac are called *smoky* ; and if any of them arise on the eastern sinister at the time of birth, they declare the native of a mixed complexion, neither fair nor swarthy, but partaking of both ; and similar to his complexion, will be his understanding. The seventh column shews which of the degrees of the zodiac are called *void*, and if the ascendant in the radix of any nativity, be posited in them, it declares an imbecility in the judgment and understanding of the native : and the further he enters into conversation or business, the more obvious will this defect appear. The eighth column points out what degrees in each of the twelve signs are called *deep* and *pitted* ; and these, in a nativity, signify, that if the ascendant, his lord, and the moon, be situated in any of them, the native will be of an *hasty*





and imperfect speech, incapable of expressing his desires, or of desires, or of declaring his sentiments ; and will be always involved in vexations litigations and disputes ; and like a man in a pit or snare, will want the assistance of another to help him out. The ninth column distinguishes the *azimene*, *lame*, or *deficient* degrees ; and if in a nativity any one of those ascend, or the lord of the ascendant, or the moon, be in any of them, the native will be crooked, lame, or deformed ; or in some manner vitiated in the member or part of the body that the sign governs, in which such *azimene* degrees shall happen to be. This rule is so unexceptionable and invariable, that it ought to be well considered in the judgement of every nativity. The tenth column points out all the degrees in the twelve signs that are augmentors or increasers of fortune ; and the knowledge to be derived from them is, that if, in a nativity, the cusp of the second house, or lord of the second, Jupiter, or part of fortune, be in degrees augmenting, they then become arguments of much wealth ; and presage that the native shall, according to his capacity or situation in life, attain to still greater honour, riches, or preferment.

But besides these general properties, each of the signs possess a particular efficacy and virtue peculiar to themselves, or to that part of the heavens wherein they bear rule. For as upon earth, all ground will not bring forth the same fruit, so in the heavens, all places or parts thereof, will not produce the same effects. Upon the earth, a man in his journey rides over ten miles, more less, upon the sands ; at another time he traces over as many miles more upon the clays ; and after that, he proceeds on another ten miles, upon the marle and gravel. Similar to this, by the most correct observation, appears to be the alternate variations of the heavenly matter. This we shall render apparent, by examining to differant and

distinct qualities of every sign, throughout all the degrees of the zodiac. and first.

### Of A R I E S ( মেষ )



This Sign, observation and experience both inform us, is hot and dry like an high gravelly or sandy-ground : and when this sign ascends at a birth, or if the sun or moon be posited in it, it usually contributes unto the native a dry body, lean and

spare, strong and large bones and limbs, piercing eyes, a swarthy or sallow complexion, and sandy-coloured or red hair, and inclines him to be choleric, brutal, violent, and intemperate ; that is, this sign naturally produces these effects. But if the planets Jupiter or Venus be in the ascendant, or in this sign, it very materially alters both the constitution and complexion of the native for the better ; but if Saturn or Mars are posited there, then it is altered considerably for the worse. For as some land will bear wheat, and other land only rye, and yet by adding compost to it, or by ordering it accordingly the nature of the mould may oftentimes be changed, and made to bring forth fruit contrary to its own nature. Just the same it is when the planets, or their aspects, fall strongly into a sign, they quite change its nature, and effect ; but if none of these happen, then the sign Aries, and the rest, unalterable pursue their own nature.

Aries is an equinoctial, cardinal, diurnal, moveable, fiery, choleric, hot and dry, luxurious, violent sign, eastern, and of the fiery triplicity. It is the day-house of Mars, and consists of twelve stars. The diseases produced by this sign are, the small-pox and falling sickness, apoplexies, head-ache megrums, baldness, and all diseases of the head





and face, hairlips, ring-worms, measles, fevers, convulsions, and the dead palsey. The regions over which Aries presides, are England, France, Bastarnea, Syria, Palestine, the Upper Burgundy, Germany, Swisserland, the Upper Silisia, the Lesser Poland, Denmark, and Judea ; the cities of Naples, Capua, Ancova, Imolia, Ferrara, Florence, Verona, Lindavia, Brunswick, Cracoria, Marseilles, Scragosso, Baganum, Casarea, Padua, Augusta, and Utrecht. In man, it governs the head and face ; and the colour it rules is white mixed with red.

In *horary questions*, it denotes pasture grounds, where cattle frequent, dry sandy soils, and hilly grounds, the ceiling or covering of houses, stables, kilns, hiding places for thieves, and places not generally *known* or frequented ; also warrens, preserves for game, or places for small cattle, lands recently enclosed or ploughed, and such like. It is generally thought to be a fortunate sign ; although in that particular this description is too general and vague to be depended on without *other* testimonials.

### TAURUS ( বৃষ )



Taurus differs greatly from the preceding sign, being in nature cold and dry, as if, out of a hot and sandy soil, a man were on a sudden to enter into a cold deep clay country. If this sign ascends at a birth or is posited in the sun or moon's place it usually renders a person with a broad brow, thick lips, dark curling hair, of qualities somewhat brutal and unfeeling ; melancholy, and slow to anger ; but when once enraged, violent and furious, and difficult to be appeased. Hence it follows that Taurus is an earthy, cold, dry, melancholy, feminine, fixed, nocturnal sign, southern, and of the earthy triplicity ; the night-house of Venus, and contains twenty-three

stars. The diseases incident to this sign are cold and dry melancholic habits, fluxes of rheum, wens in the neck, fore-throats, king's-evil, quinsies, and consumptions. The regions over which it presides are Persia, Media, Parthia, Cyprus, the islands of the Archipelago, the Lesser Asia, White Russia, the Greater Poland, Ireland, Lorraine, Helvetia, Rhetia, Franconia, and Swisserland ; with the cities of Mantua, Borronia, Parma, Senas, Terentia, Bythinia, Panorum, Hierapolis, Leipsia, and Nantz. In man, it governs the neck and throat ; and the colour it rules is red mixed with citron.

In *horary questions*, it denotes cow houses, stables, places holding agricultural implements, pasture, grounds far from houses, grounds lately made arable land, trees, chimnies cellars and excavations in the earth. It is generally deemed *unfortunate*.

### G E M I N I ( মিশুন )



Gemini is in nature hot and moist, like a fat and rich soil ; and produces a native fair and tall, of straight body, and sanguine complexion, rather dark than clear ; the arms long, but oftentimes the hands and feet short and fleshy ; the hair and eye generally a dark hazle of perfect sight, and lively wanton look ; the understanding sound, and judicious in worldly affairs. Gemini is defined an airy, hot, moist, sanguine, double bodied, masculine, diurnal, western sign, of the airy triplicity. It is the day-house of Mercury ; and consists of eighteen fixed stars. The diseases produced by this sign, are, all infirmities of the arms, shoulders, and hands, phrenzy fevers, corrupted blood fractures, and disorders in the brain. The regions over which it presides are, the west and south-west of England, Brabant,





Flanders, America, Lombardy, Sardinia, and Wittembergia ; the cities of London, Mentz, Corduba, Brughes, Hafford, Norringberg, Lovaine Mogontia, and Versailles. In man he governs the hands, arms, and shoulders : and rules all mixed red and white colours.

In *horary questions*, it denotes the wainscot, plastering and walls of a room. Chests, desks, studies, libraries, coffers, barns, granaries, depots, hilly places, mountains ; and from late discoveries, it is thought to denote *aerial* apparatus, as balloons, and acrostatic machines, of every description. It is (unasspected or possessed of evil stars) a *fortunate* sign by nature.

### C A N C E R ( কৰ্কট )



This sign, like a watery moorish land, is by nature cold and moist ; and when it ascends at the time of birth, it yields a native fair and pale, of a short and small stature, the upper part of the body generally large

with a round face, brown hair, and grey eyes ; of qualities phlegmatic and heavy, effeminate constitution, and small voice ; if a woman, inclined to have many children. Cancer is the only house of the moon, and is the first sign of the watery or northern triplicity ; it is a watery, cold, moist, phlegmatic, feminine, nocturnal, moveable, fruitful, solstitial sign ; and comprehends nine fixed stars. Peculiar to this sign are all disorders of the breast and stomach, pleurifies, indigestion, shortness of breath, want of appetite, cancers, coughs, phthisicks, dropsies, surfeits, imposthumes, asthmas, and consumptions. The regions which are more immediately under the government of this sign, are Scotland, Holland, Zealand. Granada, Burgundy, Numidia, Africa, Bythina, Phrygia, Choleis, and Carthage ; together with the cities of

Constantinople, Tunis, York, St. Andrews, Venice, Algiers, Genoa, Amsterdam, Magdenburgh, Cadiz, St. Lucia, and New-York. In man, it governs the breast, ribs, lungs, liver, pleura, and verticle of the stomach ; and the colour it rules is green and russet.

In *horary questions*, it denotes seas, great navigable rivers or canals, brooks, springs, wells, marshes, ditches, sedges, trenches, cisterns, bathing or watering places, hydraulic machines, reservoirs, sewers, &c. Being peculiar to the water, and aquatic experiments or purposes.

## LEO ( सिंह )



Leo is the only house of the sun, by nature fiery, hot, dry, masculine, choleric, barren, and commanding, eastern, and of the fiery triplicity ; and claims twenty-seven of the fixed stars, When this sign ascends in a

nativity, it denotes that the native will be of a large masculine body, broad shoulders, and austere countenance ; dark or yellowish hair, large commanding eye, sprightly look, and strong voice ; the visage oval and ruddy, or sanguine ; a resolute and courageous spirit, aspiring mind, free and generous heart, with an open, bold, and courteous disposition. It must however be remarked, that the begining and middle of this sign produces all the above faculties in the greatest degree of strength ; and that in the latter part of the sign, the native will be rather spare and thin, with light or flaxen hair, and of a weaker constitution and temperature. The diseases produced under the sign Leo, are all the passions and affections of the heart, as convulsions, swoonings, tremblings, qualms, violent, fevers, plagues, pestilencies, small-pox, measles, yellow jaundice, pleurifies, sore eyes, all diseases arising from choler, and all pains in the back, ribs,





and bowels. The provinces under the rule of Leo, are Italy, the Alps, Silicia, Bohemia, Phoenicia, Chaldea, part of Turkey, and Apulia ; also the cities of Rome, Damascus, Cremona, Prague, Linzinus, Philadelphia, Syracuse, Bristol, Croton, and Ravenna. In man, it governs the heart and back, the vertebra of the neck, and pericraneum. It rules the colours red and green.

In *horary Astrology*, it is found to be a symbol of wild beasts, furious animals, woods, forests, dens, deserts, rocky, inaccessible places, castles, forts, parks, king's palaces, ovens, fire places, manufactories where large fires are kept, glass houses, distilleries, chymical laboratories, powder mills, and fire places in domestic apartments. It is generally deemed by Astrologers, to be a *fortunate* sign.

### VIRGO ( कन्या )



Virgo is an earthy, cold, dry barren, feminine, southern, nocturnal, melancholy sign, of the earthy triplicity, and the house and exaltation of Mercury, consisting of twenty-four fixed stars. When this sign ascends,

it personates a decent and well-composed body, slender, and above the middle stature, of a ruddy brown complexion, black or dark brown lank hair, the visage somewhat round, the voice small and shrill, a witty and ingenious mind, studious, but rather unstable ; and if the ascendant be free from the malevolent aspects of Saturn, and this sign ascends with Mercury therein, the person who has them so situated at his birth, will be an excellent orator. The particular diseases of this sign, are those produced by worms, wind, and obstructions ; hardness of the spleen, hypochondriac, melancholy, and illiack passion. The regions under the government of Virgo, are Babylon, Mesopotamia, Assyria, Achaia, Greece,

Croatia, Corinthia, Grate, the Dutchy of Athens, part of Gallia Comata, part of Rhenus and the Lower Silesia ; with the cities of Jerusalem, Corinth, Navarre, Arothium, Brundisium, Padua, Tolouse, Lugduna, Paris, Basil, Cratistavia, Heidelberg, Sigina, Erphordia, and Lyons. In man it governs the belly, bowels, spleen, omentum, navel, and diaphragma ; and it rules the colour black speckled with blue.

In *horary questions*, it denotes studies, libraries, counting houses, book cases, closets, cabinets, concealed, or private drawers, dairys, cornfields, granaries, hot houses, or nurseries, hay ricks, malt houses, breweries, and storehouse of all sorts. It is generally reckoned *unfortunate*, unless other powerful aspects assist.

### LIBRA ( তুলা )



Libra is a sign aerial, sanguine, hot and moist, equinoctial cardinal, moveable, masculine, western, diurnal, and humano ; the day house of Venus, of the airy triplicity, and consists of eight stars. - At a birth it produces one of a tall, strait, and well-made body ; of a round, lovely, and beautiful visage, a fine sanguine complexion in youth, but in old age commonly brings pimples, or a very deep red colour in the face ; the hair yellow, or somewhat tending to flaxen, long and lank, grey eyes, of a courteous friendly disposition, with a mind just and upright in all its pursuits. The diseases common to this sign are, the stone, gravel, heat, wind, cholic and diseases in the loins, impostumes, or ulcers in the reins, bladder, or kidneys ; corruption of blood, weakness in the back, and gonorrheas. The regions under its peculiar sway, are Bastriana, Caspia, Seres, Oasis, Æthiopia, Sabandia, Alsatia, Sundgavia, Livonia, Austria,





Pannonia, Portugal, and the dukedom of Savoy. also the cities of Lisbon, Spria, Placentia, Lauday, Friesbury, Heilborn, Antwerp, Frankford, Vienna, Olysiponis, Arasatum, Cajeta, Charles-Town, Suessa, Argentum, Veldkirchum and Halafrisinga. In man it governs the reins, kindnies, and bladder ; and the colours under its rule are black, dark crimson, or tawny colour.

In *horary questions*, it denotes detached barns, out houses and saw pits. In dwelling houses, the chambers of the luxurious, or the boudoir of the elegant ; also inner rooms, attic stories, and in the open air, windmills, mountain tops, sides of hills, chaces, forests, commons, downs, barren or stony ground, and places having a clear sharp air. The ancients deem it a *fortunate* sign.

### SCORPIO. (वृश्चिक)



Scorpio is a moist, cold, phlegmatic, feminine, nocturnal, fixed, northern sign ; the night-house and joy of Mars, and is of the watery trigon ; and includes twelve stars. It gives a strong, robust, corpulent body, of a middle stature, broad visage, brown complexion, and brown curling hair ; an hairy body, short neck, and short thick legs, quick in bodily motion, but reserved and thoughtful in conversation. The diseases incident to Scorpio, are the stone and gravel in the bladder, stranguary, and other imperfections in the urinal passage ; ruptures, Fistulas, hemorrhoids, venereal disease, running in the reins, priapisms, scurvey, and piles. It bears rule over the regions of Matragonitida, Commagena, Cappadocia, Judea, Idumea, Mauritania, Getulia, Catalonia, Norwegia, the western Silesia, and the Upper Bavaria, the Kingdom of Fez, and Barbary ; together with the cities of Algiers, Valentia, Trapizuntia, Aquilla, Postoria, Camerinum,

Petavium, Messina, Vienna, of the Allobroges, Gedanum, Crema, Ariminum, and Frankford upon Odor. In man, it governs the privities,, seminal vessels, groin, bladder, and fundament ; and prefers a brown colour.

In *horary questions*, it denotes receptacles for filth and vermin ; places where reptiles breed, sinks, sewers, drains, quagmires, bogs, marshes, pools, ruins near water muddy swamps, gardens, orchards, vineyards, kitchens, larders, wine vaults, docks, canals, and such like places. It is by the ancients accounted *unfortunate*.

### SAGITTARIUS (♐)



Sagittarius is a fiery, hot, dry, masculine, eastern, common, bicorporal sign, of the fiery trigon : the house and joy of Jupiter, containing thirty-one stars. At a birth it endows the native with a well-formed body,

rather above the middle stature ; with an handsome comely countenance, a visage somewhat long, ruddy complexion, chesnut coloured hair, subject to baldness ; the body strong active, and generally makes a good horseman ; stout hearted, intrepid, and careless of danger. The diseases proper to this sign, are the sciatica, windy gouts, running sores, heat of the blood, pestilential fevers, and disorders produced by intemperateness, and falls from horses. The regions under its government are those of Arabia Felix, Tyrrhenia, Celtica, Hispaniola, Dalmatia, Slavonia, Hungaria, Moravia, Misnia, Provincia Lyguria, and Spain ; the cities of Toledo, Mutina, Narbonne, Avignon, Cologne, Agrippina, Stutgardia, Rottemburgus, Cullen, Tuberinum Indomburges, and Buda. In man it governs the thighs, hips, and of sacrum, and rules the yellow green colour, tending to red.

In *horary Astrology*, it represents symbolically, stables





for horses, barracks, army depots, magazines, fire places, hills, high lands, and any rising place, or elevation ; as also “ darts, spears, arrows,” guns, weapons of war and military stores It is a *fortunate* constellation.

### CAPRICORN (মকর)



Capricorn is an earthy, cold, dry, melancholy, feminine, nocturnal, moveable, cardinal, solstitial, domestic, southern, quadrupedian sign, of the earthy triplicity, the house of Saturn, and exaltation of Mars ; and contains twenty-eight stars. When this sign governs a nativity, it produces a slender stature, of a dry constitution, long thin visage, small beard, dark hair, long neck, and narrow chin and breast ; with a disposition collected witty, and subtle, The diseases peculiar to Capricornus, are the gout, sprains, fractures, dislocations, leprosy, itch, scabs, and all diseases of melancholy, and hysterics. The regions over which it bears sway, are those of India, Ariana, Macedonia, Illyria, Thracia, Bosnia, Mexico, Bulgaria, Greece, Muscovy, Lithuania, Saxony, Morea, the Orcades, Stiria, Romandiola, Marchia, Hesse, Teringia, and Albany. Likewise the cities of Juliaeum, Chevonja, Berga, Mecklinberg, Gaudanum, Vilna, Oxford, Brandenburgh, Augusta, Constantia, Derrhona, Feventra, Fortonia and Pratum. In man, it governs the knees and hams, and rules the black or dark brown colour.

In *horary questions*, it denotes houses for cattle, hot houses, places for lumber or old work, ship store-houses, arsenals, sheep-pens, fallow, or barren fields, thorny bushy places, dunghills, or places for soil, dark corners near the ground or threshold, covered jars or urns, mausoleums, church yards, sepulchres, vaults under churches, tombs, and obscure or low houses : the ancients have classed it as *unfortunate*.

A Q U A R I E S (कृत्त) ॥

Aquaries is an airy, hot, moist, rational, fixed, humane, diurnal, sanguine, masculine, western sign ; of the airy triplicity ; the day-house of Saturn, and comprehends, in its degrees of the zodiac, twenty-four stars, In a nativity, it denotes a person of well-set, thick, robust, strong body, long visage, and pale delicate countenance ; clear sanguine complexion, with bright sandy, or dark flaxen hair. The diseases common to this sign are, lameness and bruises in the ancles, fractures and dislocations, corruption and putrefaction of the blood, gouts, cramps, and rheumatisms. The regions under its government are, Oxiana, Sogdiana, the Deserts of Arabia, Patrea, Azania, Sarmatia, Great Tartary, Wolachia, Red Russia, Dania, the south part of Sweden, Westphalia, Mosselani, Pedemantum, part of Bavaria, Croacia, Germany, and Muscovy ; with the cities of Hamburg, Breda, Montserrat, Trent, Pisaurum in Italy, Salisburgus, Ingolstadius, Forum, Sempronium, and Bremen. In man it governs the legs and ancles ; and rules the sky colour or blue.

In *horary questions*, it denotes quarries of stone or marble, mines of precious metals, as well as of lead or copper, or any place recently dug up, uneven grounds aerostatic machines and aeronautic experiments, or apparatus relating thereto ; also springs, conduits, roofs of house, and deep wells : it is deemed a *fortunate* sign.

## P I S C E S (मीन)



Pisces is a watery, cold moist, feminine flegmatic, nocturnal, common, bicorporal, northern, idle, effeminate, sickly, fruitful sign, of the watery triplicity, the house of Jupiter,





and the exaltation of Venus ; and consists of twenty-four stars. It produces a native of a short stature, pale complexion, thick shoulders, brown hair, of a fleshy body, not very upright ; round shouldered, with an incurvating of the head. The diseases produced by this sign, are gouts, lameness, and pains incident to the feet ; salt phlegm, biles, pimples, and ulcers proceeding from putrified blood, also all cold and moist diseases. The regions it governs are, Phazonia, Nazo-monitidis, Garmatia, Lydia, Pamphilia, Silesia, Calabria, Portugal, Normandy, Galitia, Lusitania, Egypt, Ga'omentus ; and the cities of Alexandria, Sibia, or Hyspalis Compostella, Parantium, Rhotomagum, Normatia, Ratisbonne, and Rhemes. In man it governs the feet and toes ; and presides over the pure white colour. \*

In *horary questions*, † it is symbolical of rivers, reservoirs of water, the sea, lakes, fountains, springs, marshy grounds, fish ponds, water mills, pumps, cisterns and wells ; also places where fluids of any kind are kept or sold. It is deemed *unfortunate*.

It may perhaps be thought, by some of my readers, that the foregoing influences attributed to the twelve signs of the zodiac, are merely conjectural and imaginary. But the artist, whoever he be, that has the good sense to determine for himself, by the standard of experience and observation only, will carefully attend to all that has been stated, as the particular effects, and virtue of each respective sign. For without an intimate acquaintance with them, no correct judg-

---

\* দ্বাদশ রাশির সংজ্ঞা যাহা এস্থলে বিবৃত হইল এই সমস্ত ভারতবর্ষীয় জ্যোতির্বিদ্যে প্রাচীন পণ্ডিত গণের সহিত ঐক্য দেখা জাইতেছে। ফলিত জ্যোতিষের প্রথম খণ্ডের ৫৬।৫৭।৫৯।৬০ পৃষ্ঠায় নীলকণ্ঠী তাজকোক্ত ও বহজাতকোক্ত এবং অন্যান্য গৃহ্যসূত্রে যাহা লিখিত হইয়াছে তাহা দৃষ্টি কর।

† প্রশ্নগণনা :

ment can be formed upon any nativity ; but, on the contrary, if the foregoing rules are strictly attended to, no one who tries them, will ever find an error in his calculations.

Sybly.



ARIES\* (মেঘ)

Is a masculine, diurnal sign, moveable, cardinal, equinoctial ; in nature fiery, hot and dry, choleric, bestial, luxurians, intemperate and violent ; the diurnal house of Mars ; of the fiery triplicity, and of the east.

*Diseases.*—All gumboils, swellings, pimples in the face, smallpox, hair lips, polypus, ringworms, falling sickness, apoplexies, megrims, tooth-ache, head-ache, and baldness.

TAURUS. (বৃষ)

*Qualities of the Sign Taurus.*—It is an earthy, cold, dry, melancholy, feminine, nocturnal, fixed, bestial sign ; of the earthy triplicity, and south ; the night house of Venus.

*Diseases.*—The king's evil, sore throats, wens, fluxes of rheums falling into the throat, quinzies, abscesses in those parts.

\* Masculine পুরুষ । Diurnal sign দিবারাশি । Moveable চর । Cardinal অয়নান্ত পদরাশি । Equinoctial বিষুব পদ রাশি । Fiery উষ্ণ । Hot উগ্র । Dry রুদ্ধ । Choleric পিত্ত প্রকৃতি । Bestial পশুবৎ । Fiery Triplicity অগ্নি রাশি । East পূর্বদিক স্বামী । Diurnal দিবা । Mars মঙ্গল গ্রহ ।

Earthy পৃথ্বী প্রকৃতি । Cold শীতল । Feminine স্ত্রীরাশি । Noctur-







### GEMINI. (মিথুন)

*Quality and Property of Gemini*—It is an aerial, hot, moist, sanguine, diurnal, common or double-bodied human sign ; the diurnal house of Mercury ; of the airy triplicity, western, masculine.

*Diseases.*—It signifies all diseases, accidents, or infirmities in the arms, shoulders, or hands ; corrupted blood, windiness in the veins, distempered fancies, and nervous diseases,

### CANCER. (কর্কট)

*Quality and Property of Cancer*—It is the only house of the Moon, and is the first sign of the watery triplicity ; is a watery, cold, moist, phlegmatic, feminine, nocturnal, moveable sign ; mute, and slow of voice ; fruitful, northern.

*Diseases.*—It signifies imperfections all over, or in the breast, stomach, and paps ; weak digestion, cold stomach, phthisic, salt phlegms, rotten coughs, dropsical humours, imposthumations in the stomach, cancers, which are mostly in the breast. •

nal নিশাবলী । Fixed স্থির রাশি । Earthy Triplicity পৃথ্বী রাশি । South দক্ষিণ দিগধিপতি । Night house of venus রজনীযোগে ইহার অধিপতি শুক্র । Common দ্ব্যায়ক রাশি ।

Aerial বায়ু প্রকৃতি । Moist ঈষদ আর্দ্র । Double bodied দ্বিমূর্তি । Airy triplicity বায়ুরাশি । Western পশ্চিম দিগধিপতি । Watery Triplicity জল রাশি । Phlegmatic শ্লেষ্মাবতি । Mute বাক্যহীন রাশি । Northern উত্তর দিগধিপতি । Barren বন্ধ্যা । ফলিত জ্যোতিষের ৫৬ পৃষ্ঠা হইতে ৬৭ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি কর ।



### LEO. (सिंह)

*Quality and Property of Leo.*—It is the only house of the Sun ; by nature, fiery, hot, dry, choleric ; diurnal, commanding, bestial, barren ; of the east, and fiery triplicity ; masculine.

*Diseases.*—All sicknesses in the ribs and sides, as pleurisies, convulsions, pains in the back, trembling or passion of the heart, violent burning fevers ; all weakness or diseases in the heart, sore eyes, the plague, the pestilence, the yellow jaundice.

### VIRGO. (कन्या)

*Property and Quality of Virgo*—It is an earthy, cold, melancholy, barren, feminine, nocturnal, southern sign ; the house and exaltation of Mercury ; of the earthy triplicity.

*Diseases.*—The worms, wind, cholic ; all obstruction and croaking of the bowels, infirmities in the testicles, any disease in the belly.

### LIBRA. (तुला)

*Nature and Property of Libra.*—This sign is hot and moist, sanguine, masculine, moveable, equinoctial, cardinal, humane, diurnal : of the airy triplicity, and western ; the chief house of Venus.







*Diseases.*—All diseases, (or the stone and gravel) in the reins of the back and kidneys ; heats and diseases in the loins or haunches ; imposthumes or ulcers in the reins, kidneys, or bladder ; weakness in the back, corruption of blood.

#### SCORPIO. (३१५६)

*Nature and Property of Scorpio.*—It is a cold, watery, nocturnal, phlegmatic, northern, feminine sign ; of the watery triplicity ; the house and joy of Mars ; usually it represents subtle, deceitful men.

*Diseases.*—Gravel, the stone in the secret parts or bladder ; ruptures, fistulas, or the piles ; priapisms, all afflictions in the private parts, either of men or women ; defects in the matrix, and its diseases ; injuries, &c. to the spermatic cord, the groin &c.

#### SAGITTARY. (३१५७)

*Quality and Nature of Sagittary.*—It is of the fiery triplicity, east ; in nature hot, dry, masculine, choleric ; diurnal, common, bicorporal or double body, the house and joy of Jupiter.

*Diseases.*—It rules the thighs and buttocks, and all fistulous tumours or hurts falling in those members ; and generally denotes heated blood, fevers, pestilence, falls from horses, or hurts from them or four-footed beasts ; also prejudice by fire, heat, and intemperateness in sports.



CAPRICORN. (মকর)

*Quality and Nature of Capricorn*—It is the house of Saturn, and is nocturnal, cold, dry, melancholy, earthy feminine, cardinal, moveable, four-footed, southern ; the exaltation of Mars.

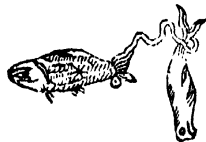
*Diseases*.—It has government of the knees, and all diseases incident to those places, either by strains or fractures ; it denotes leprosy, itch, and cutaneous complaints.

AQUARIUS. (কুম্ভ)

*Nature and Property of Aquarius*.—This is an airy, hot and moist sign ; diurnal, sanguine, fixed, humane, masculine, the principal house of Saturn ; western.

*Sickness*.—It governs the legs, ancles, and all manner of infirmities incident to those members ; spasmodic and nervous diseases, cramps, wind, &c.

PISCES. (মীন)



*Property and Quality of Pisces*.—This is a northern, cold sign, fruitful, phlegmatic, feminine, watery ; the house of





Jupiter and exaltation of Venus ; a bicorporeal, common or double-bodied sign ; an idle, effeminate, sickly sign, or representing a party of no action.

*Sickness.*—All diseases in the feet, as the gout ; and all lameness and pains incident to those members, mucous discharges, itch, blotches, breakings out ; boils and ulcers proceeding from corrupt blood ; colds and moist diseases, and bowel complaints caused by wet feet.

*Lilly's Introduction to Astrology.*

Considerations on the Natural Properties,  
Influences, and Effects of the  
S U N, M O O N, and P L A N E T S.

THE importance of these celestial luminaries in the scale of Nature, and the force of their operations upon the animal and vegetable systems, require that they should be thoroughly investigated, and their properties well understood, before any advances are made in calculating nativities, or resolving horary questions. We shall begin with Saturn, the most remote of the superior planets, and consider them individually, in the following order :

Saturn (शनि)	Mars (मङ्गल)	Venus (शुक्र)
Jupiter (बृहस्पति)	Luna (चन्द्र)	Mercury (बुध)

• And the central Sun (रवि) •

There are also other characters which we shall have occasion to speak of ; The Dragon's Head (राह) the Dragon's Tail (केतु) and the Part of Fortune. And first,

OF S A T U R N. ( शनि )

Saturn is the most supreme, or most elevated of all the planets, being placed between Jupiter and the firmament, at about seven hundred and eighty millions of miles from the

sun. It travels in its orb at the rate of eighteen thousand miles every hour, and performs its annual revolution round the sun in twenty-nine years, one hundred and sixty-seven days, and five hours of our time ; which makes only one year to that planet. And though it appears to us no larger than a star of the third magnitude, yet its diameter is found to be no less than sixty-seven thousand English miles ; and consequently near six hundred times as big as the earth. This planet is surrounded by a thin broad ring, somewhat resembling the horizon of an artificial globe ; and it appears double when seen through a good telescope. It is inclined thirty degrees to the ecliptic, and is about twenty-one thousand miles in breadth ; which is equal to its distance from Saturn on all sides. There is reason to believe that the ring turns round its axis, because, when it is almost edge-ways to us, it appears some-what thicker on one side of the planet than on the other ; and the thickest edge has been seen on different sides at different times. But Saturn having no visible spots on his body, whereby to determine the time of his turning round his axis, the length of his days and nights, and the position of his axis, are wholly unknown to us. He has two degrees forty-eight minutes north, and two degrees forty-nine minutes south latitude. He is retrograde one hundred and forty days, and stationary five days before, and five days after his retrogradation.\*

Saturn is in nature cold and dry, occasioned by his being so far removed from the heat of the sun ; abounds in moist vapours, and is a melancholy, earthy, masculine, solitary, diurnal, malevolent planet ; and the greater infortune. His effects when lord of the ascendant, or principal ruler of a nativity, with all his qualities, are as follow : He produces a middle stature, with a dark, swarthy, or pale complexion,

---

\* বক্র গতি ।





small leering black eyes, broad forehead, lean face, lowering brow, thick nose and lips, large ears, black or brown hair, broad shoulders, thin beard, with small lean thighs and legs. If this planet is well dignified at the time of birth, the native will be of an acute and penetrating imagination ; in his conduct austere, in words reserved, in speaking and giving very spare, in labour patient, in arguing or disputing, grave, in obtaining the goods of this life, studious and solicitous ; in his attachments either to wife or friend, constant and unequivocal ; in prejudice or resentment, rigid and inexorable. But if this planet be ill dignified at the time of birth, the native will be naturally sordid, envious, covetous, mistrustful, cowardly, sluggish, outwardly dissembling, false, stubborn, malicious, and perpetually dissatisfied with himself, and with all about him. When Saturn is oriental, the human stature will be shorter than usual, and when occidental, thin, lean, and less hairy. If his latitude be north, the native will be hairy and corpulent ; if without any latitude, he will be of large bones and muscles ; and if meridional, fat, smooth, and fleshy ; in his first station, strong, and well-favoured ; and his second station, weak and ill-favoured. These remarks likewise hold good with respect to all the other planets. It is also to be remarked, that when Saturn is significator of travelling, he betokens long and laborious journeys, perilous adventures, and dangerous imprisonment. Saturn governs the spleen, right ear, bones, teeth, joints, and retentive faculty in man ; and rules every thing bitter, sharp, or acrid. His government and effects in all other respects are as follow :

*Diseases under Saturn.*—All melancholy and nervous affections, quartan agues, falling sickness, black jaundice, tooth-ache, leprosy, defluxions, fistulas, pains in the limbs and joints, gout, rheumatism, hemorrhoides, deafness, insensibility, palsy, consumption, dropsy, chin cough, fractures,

apoplexies, and all phlegmatic humours ; and in conceptions, he rules the first and the eighth months.

*Herbs and plants under Saturn.*—Barley, sumatory, beech-tree, bisoile, birdsfoot, bistort, buckshorn, plantane, vervane, spinach, bearsfoot, wolf-bane, serne, sage, box, poppy, angelica, tamarine, capers, rue, willow, yewtree, cypress-tree, hemp, pine-tree, wild champions, pilewort, cleavers. clowns-woundwort, comfrey, cudweed, crosswort, darnel, dodder, epithy-mum, elm-tree, osmond royal, fleawort, flixweed, goutwort, stinling gladen, winter-green, hounds tongue, hawkweed, hemlock, hemp, henbane, horsetail, knapweed, knotgrafs, medler, moss, mullen, night-shade, polypody, quincei rupture-wort, rushes, Solomon's seal, yarrow, ceterach, Saracen's confound, service tree, tamarisk, black thorn, melancholy thistle, thorowax, tutsan, aconite, asphodil, agnus castus, starwort, orach, shepherd's-purse, black helebore, mandrake, opium. In gathering his herbs the ancients turned their faces towards the east, in his planetary hour, when in an angle, and essentially fortified, with the moon applying to him by sextile or trine.

*Stones, metals, and minerals.*—The sapphire, and lapis lazuli, or that stone of which azure is made ; likewise all unpolished black and blue stones ; the loadstone, tin and lead, and the dross of all metals.

*Animals under Saturn.*—The ass, the cat, the hare, mouse, dog, wolf, bear, elephant, basilisk, crocodile, scorpion, adder, serpent, toad, hog, and all creeping things produced by putrefaction. Also the tortoise, the eel, and all kinds of shell fish. Among birds, the crow, lapwing, owl, bat, crane, peacock, thrush, black-bird, ostrich, and cuckoo.

*Weather and winds.*—He brings cloudy, dark obscure weather, with cold biting winds, and thick, heavy, condensed air. These are his general effects ; but the more particular and immediate alterations of weather produced by this planet.





are only to be known by his several positions and aspects with other planets, fortitudes, and debilities, of which I shall treat at large in my third book. Saturn delights in the eastern quarter of the heavens ; and causeth the eastern winds. He is friendly to Jupiter, Sol, and Mercury, but at enmity with Mars, Venus, and the Moon.

*Triplicity and Signs*—He governs the sign Capricorn by night, and Aquaries by day, and the airy triplicity by day. Of the weekly days he rules Saturday, the first hour from sun rising, and the eighth hour the same day, and the first hour of Tuesday night.

*Regions under Saturn*.—Bavaria, Saxony, Stiria, Roman-diola, Ravenna Constantia, and Ingoldstadt.

*Years*.—Saturn's greatest year is four hundred and sixty-five ; his great is fifty-seven ; his mean, forty-three and a half : and his least, is thirty. The signification of which, in astrology, is, that if a kingdom, city, town, principality, or family, takes its rise when Saturn is essentially and occidentally strong, and well fortified, it is probable the same will continue in honour and prosperity without any material alteration, for the space of four hundred and sixty-five years. Again, if in a nativity, Saturn is well dignified, is lord of the geniture, and not afflicted by any cross aspect, then the native, according to the common course of nature, may live fifty-seven years ; if the planet be but meanly dignified, then the native will not live more than forty-three years ; and if he be weakly dignified, he will not live more than thirty years ; for the nature of Saturn at best is cold and dry, which are qualities destructive to health and long-life in man.

*Orb*.—Saturn's orb is nine degrees before and after any aspect ; that is, his influence begins to operate, when either he applies, or any planet applies to him, within nine degrees of his perfect aspect, and his influence continues in force, until he is separated nine degrees from the aspect partial.

His mean motion is two minutes and one second ; his diurnal motion sometimes is three, four, five, or six minutes, seldom more.

If in any question he be in any degree wherein he has a term, he cannot be said to be peregrine, or void of essential dignities ; or if he be in any of those degrees allotted him for his face or decanate, he cannot then be said to be peregrine ; understand this in all the other planets.

*Quality of Men.*—In general Saturn signifies husbandmen, clowns, beggars, day-labourers, old men, fathers, grandfather, monks, jesuits, sectarians.

*Employment.*—Curriers, night-farmers, miners underground, tanners, potters, broom men, plumbers, brickmakers, maltsters, chimney-sweepers, sextons of churches, bearers of corpses, scavengers, hostlers, colliers, carters, gardeners, ditchers, chandlers, dyers of black cloth, and herdsmen shepherds, or cow-keepers.

*Places.*—He delights in deserts, woods, obscure vallies, caves, dens, holes, mountains, or where men have been buried, churchyards, &c. ; ruinous buildings, coal-mines, sinks, dirty and stinking places, houses of office, &c.

### J U P I T E R. ( বৃহস্পতি )

Jupiter is the next planet below Saturn ; and is called the *greater fortune*. He appears to our sight the largest of any star in magnitude except Venus ; and is of a bright, resplendent, clear aspect. Modern astronomers have proved him to be four hundred and twenty-six millions of miles from the sun, and above a thousand times bigger than our earth ; he goes in his orbit at the astonishing rate of near twenty-six thousand miles an hour, and his diameter is computed at eighteen thousand English miles, which is more than ten times the diameter of the earth. He completes his course through the twelve signs of the zodiac in eleven years, three





hundred and fourteen days, and twelve hours. He is considerably swifter in motion than Saturn : but to us his mean motion is four minutes fifty-nine seconds ; his swift motion fourteen minutes. He has exaltation\* in fifteen degrees of Cancer ; suffers detriment in Gemini and Virgo, and receives his fall† in fifteen degrees of Capricorn. His greatest latitude north, is one degree thirty-eight minutes ; and his greatest latitude south, one degree and forty minutes. He is retrograde one hundred and twenty days, and stationary five days before, and four days after his retrogradation. His orb, or radiation, is nine degrees before and after any of his aspects.

Jupiter is a diurnal, masculine planet, temperately hot and moist, airy and sanguine ; author of temperance, modesty, sobriety, and Justice. He rules the lungs, liver, reins, blood, digestive virtue, and natural faculties of man. When he presides over a nativity, he gives an erect and tall stature, a handsome rosy complexion, an oval visage, high forehead, large grey eyes, soft thick brown hair, a well set comely body, short neck, large wide chest ; robust, strong and well proportioned thighs and legs, with long feet ; his speech sober and manly, and his conversation grave and commanding. And if well dignified at the birth, this planet betokens most admirable manners and disposition to the native. He will be in general magnanimous, faithful, and prudent, honourably aspiring after high\*deserts and noble actions, a lover of fair dealing, desirous of serving all men, just, honest, and religious : of easy access, and of affable manners and conversa-

\* উচ্চস্থান । বৃহস্পতির উচ্চরাশি ঐকট ।

† নীচস্থান । বৃহস্পতির নীচরাশি মকর । ফলিতজ্যোতিষের প্রথম খণ্ডের ৬৭।৬৫ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি কর । হিন্দু জ্যোতির্বিদ পণ্ডিতগণের মতে গ্রহ-  
৭৭৭র স্বভাবাদি ও সংজ্ঞা ঐ খণ্ডের ৭৫ পৃষ্ঠা হইতে ৯০ পৃষ্ঠা এবং তৃতীয়  
খণ্ডের ৩১৭।৩১৫ পৃষ্ঠায় লিখিত হইয়াছে ।

tion ; kind and affectionate to his family and friends ; charitable and liberal to the utmost extent of his abilities ; wise, prudent, and virtuous, hating all mean and sordid actions. But if Jupiter be ill-dignified, and afflicted with evil aspects at the time of birth, he then betokens a profligate and careless disposition, of mean abilities, and shallow understanding ; a bigot in religion, and obstinate in maintaining erroneous doctrines ; abandoned to evil company ; easily seduced to folly and extravagance ; a sycophant to every one above him, and a tyrant in his own family. If the planet be oriental at the birth, the native will be more sanguine and ruddy, with larger eyes, and more corpulent body, and generally gives a mole or mark upon the right foot. If occidental, then it bestows a most fair and lovely complexion, particularly to a female ; the stature somewhat shorter, the hair light brown, or approaching to flaxen, but thin round the temples and forehead.

*Quality in general.*—He signifies judges, senators, counsellors, ecclesiastical men, bishops, priests, ministers, cardinals, chancellors, doctors of the civil law, young scholars and students in an university or college, lawyers, clothiers, woollen drapers.

*Places.*—He delights in being near altars of churches, in public conventions, synods, convocations ; in places neat and sweet : in wardrobes, courts of justice, and oratories. Men of middle age or of a full judgment and discretion, are described by him.

The *real* nature of Jupiter is freedom, confidence, generosity, frankness, benevolence, charity, good will, and nobleness of disposition, being the exact *reverse* of the mistrust and enmity of Saturn. Persons born under his favourable influences, are useful and happy members of society, and almost universally beloved.

*Diseases under Jupiter.*—All infirmities of the liver, ob-





structions, pleurisies, apoplexies, inflammation of the lungs, infirmities in the left ear, palpitations of the heart, cramps, pains in the back, disorders in the reins, proceeding from corruption of blood ; quinsies, windiness, fevers, proceeding from a superabundance of blood, all griefs in the head, pulse, seed, arteries, convulsions, pricking and shooting in the body, and putrefaction of the humours. In generation, he governs the second and the ninth months.

*Herbs and plants.*—Agrimony, Alexander, asparagus, avens, bay-tree, elecampain, beets, bethony, borrag, bilberries, bugloss, chervil, coltsfoot, sweet cicely, cinquefoile, al-cast, dandelion, docks, bloodwort, quickgrass, endive, harts tongue, hysop, liverwort, lungwort, sweetmaudlin, oak-tree, red roses, sage, saucealone, scurvy grass, succory, cherries, lady's-thistle, barberries, strawberries, liquorice, apples, mulberries, myrobolans, olives, peaches, pear-tree, self-heal, wheat, madder, mastich, sugar, honey, rhubarb, violets, pomegranate, mint, saffron, daisy, feverfew, nutmegs, gilly flowers, mace, cloves, flax, balm, fumitory, wild and sweet marjoram, orrage, St. John's wort, almond-tree, hazel, figtree, gooseberry-tree, pine-tree, corral-tree, ivy, and the vine.—Rule for gathering, the same as under Saturn.

*Stones, metals, and minerals.*—The topaz, amethyst, marble, emerald, chrystal, sapphire, hyacinth, bezoar, and freestone. Tin, lead, and pewter.

*Animals.*—The unicorn, doe, hart, stag, ox, elephant, orse, sheep, and all domestick animals, that do not fly the minion of man. Also the whale, dolphin, sea-serpent, and weth-fish. Among birds, the eagle, stork, peacock, pheasant, urtridge, stock-dove, snipe, lark, &c.

*Weather and winds.*—Jupiter produces pleasant, healthful, and serene weather ; and governs the north and north-east winds. He is friendly with Saturn, Sol, Venus, Mercury, and Luna, but at enmity with Mars. We call Thursday his

day ; and he rules on Sunday night. His influence commences an hour after sun rise, and he governs the first hour and the eighth.

*Signs and triplicity.* He rules the celestial sign Sagittary by day, and Pisces by night. The effect of which is, that if Jupiter be significator in the revolution of any year, by day, and in Sagittary, he is so much the more fortified, and if in Pisces, in a nocturnal revolution, the effect is the same. This observation extends to all the other planets. He presides over the fiery triplicity by night ; so that if Jupiter be in twenty degrees of Aries, or the tenth degree of Leo, in any *diurnal* revolution, he shall be accounted peregrine, as not having any dignity therein, being neither in his house, exaltation, term, triplicity, or face ; but in a *nocturnal* revolution, he would not be accounted peregrine, for then he would have triplicity in both these signs.

*Journies*—When he is significator, he denotes pleasant travelling, good success, safety, health, and mirth.

*Countries under Jupiter.*—Spain, Hungry, Babylon, Persia, and Cullen.

*Colours under Jupiter.*—Sea-green, blue, purple, ash-colour, a mixed yellow and green.

*Years.*—Jupiter's greatest year is four hundred and twenty-eight ; the longest year he gives is seventy-nine ; his mean year is forty-five ; and his least year is twelve.

### M A R S. (मङ्गल)

Mars is next located to Jupiter, and is the first planet above the earth and moon's orbit. His distance from the sun is computed at one hundred and twenty-five millions of miles ; and by travelling at the rate of forty-seven thousand miles every hour, he goes round the sun in six hundred and eighty-six of our days, and four hours ; which is the exact length of his year, and contains six hundred and sixty-seven days and





three quarters ; but every day and night together, is forty minutes longer than with us. His diameter is four thousand four hundred and forty-four miles, which is but a fifth part so large as the earth. He is of a deep fiery red colour, and by his appulses to some of the fixed stars, seems to be encompassed by a very gross atmosphere. His mean motion is thirty-one degrees twenty-seven minutes ; and his swift motion from thirty-two to forty-four minutes. His exaltation is in twenty-eight degrees of Capricorn ; his fall in twenty-eight degrees of Cancer, and his detriment in Libra and Taurus. His greatest north latitude is four degrees thirty-one minutes ; and his greatest south latitude six degrees forty-seven minutes. He is retrograde eighty days, and stationary two or three days before retrogradation, and two days before direction. His orb or radiation is seven degrees before and after any of his aspects.

Mars is a masculine, nocturnal planet, in nature hot and dry, choleric and fiery, the lesser infortune, author of quarrels, dissensions, strife, war and battle, and rules the gall, left ear, head, face, smell, imagination, and attractive faculty of man. This planet presiding at a birth, renders up a strong, well-set body, of short stature, but large bones, rather lean than fat ; a brown ruddy complexion, red, sandy, flaxen, or light brown hair, round face, sharp hazle eyes, confident, bold countenance, active and fearless, If well dignified, the native will inherit a courageous and invincible disposition ; unsusceptible of fear or danger ; hazarding his life on all occasions, and in all perils ; subject to no reason in war or contention ; unwilling to obey or submit to any superior ; regardless of all things in comparison of triumphing over his enemy or antagonist ; and yet prudent in the management and direction of his private concerns. If the planet be ill dignified, and afflicted with cross aspects, the party will then grow up a trumpeter of his own fame and consequence, without decency or honesty ; a

lover of malicious quarrels and affrays ; prone to wickedness and slaughter, and in danger of committing murder, of robbing on the highway, of becoming a thief, traitor, or incendiary ; of a turbulent spirit, obscene, rash, inhuman, and treacherous, fearing neither God nor man, given up to every species of fraud, violence, cruelty, and oppression. If the planet be oriental at the nativity, the native will be above the middle stature, very hairy, and of a clearer complexion. If occidental, the native will be short, of a more ruddy complexion, a small head, with yellow hair, and a dry constitution.

*Diseases under Mars.*—Pestilential fevers, plagues, murders, tertian agues, meagrim, carbuncles, yellow jaundice, burnings and scaldings, ringworms, blisters, phrenzy fevers, all hot and feverish complaints in the head, bloody flux, fistulas, diseases, of the genitals, wounds of every description, stone in the reins and bladder, the disuria, iscuria, diabetes, stranguary, small-pox, shingles, St. Anthony's Fire, cholera, and all choleric diseases, wounds, or bruises by iron or fire, overflowing of the gall, and all effects proceeding from intemperate anger and passion.

In *horary questions*, he denotes symbolically, generals and commanders of armies, soldiers, military men, surgeons, chymists, physicians, apothecaries, druggists, armourers, watchmakers, barbers, all such as use implements of a sharp nature, all trades wherein fire is used ; also curriers, smiths, carpenters, bricklayers, sculptors, cooks, taylor, bakers, &c. When ill placed, he denotes thieves, highwaymen, hangmen, jailors, and "all cut throat people." An old author likewise observes, "I have still observed, that a right martialist doth seldom exceed in height, or to be at the most above a yard and a half high."

*Places.*—Smiths' shops, furnaces, slaughter-houses, places where bricks or charcoal are burned, or have been burned ; chimneys, and forges.





*Herbs and Plants.*—Arse-smart, assarum, barberry bush, broom, sweet basil, broom, rape, butchers broom, bramble, brook lime, bettony, crow-foot, madder, wake, roben, cranes-bill, cotton-thistle, toad-flax, garlick, hurt-bush, hawthorn, hops, masterwort, rocket-mustard, hedge-mustard, onions, dittany, cardis-benedictus, radish, horse-radish, rhubarb, rhapontick, monks rhubarb, thistles, woolly-thistle, star-thistle, treacle-mustard, dyers weed, wormwood, birthwort, camelion-thistle, danewort, esflue, cornel-tree, euphorbium, spearwort, white hellebore, sponge, laurel-steel, monkshood, leeks, scammony colloquintida, elatarum, devils milk, nettles, ginger, pepper, red sanders, briers, commock, horehound, and all trees that are prickly and thorny.—Rule for gathering, the same as before.

*Stones, metals, and minerals.*—The bloodstone, loadstone, jasper, touchstone, adamant, Amethyst of divers colours ; antimony, stone-sulphur, vermilion, white arsenic, &c.

*Animals.*—The mastiff, wolf, tyger, cockatrice, panther, and all such beasts as are ravenous and wild. Also the shark, pike, barble, fork fish, all stinging water serpents, and voracious fish. Of birds the hawk, kite, raven, vulture, owl, cormorant, crow, magpye, and all birds of prey.

*Weather and winds.*—Of Mars proceedeth thunder and lightning, fiery meteors, pestilential air, and all strange phenomena in the heavens. He rules the western winds ; and is friendly with all the planets except the moon. Tuesday is his day ; he rules the first and the eighth hours, and Friday nights,

*Signs and triplicity.*—Aries is his day-house, and Scorpio, his night. He bears rule over the watery trigon, viz Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces .

*Regions under Mars.*—Jerusalem, the Roman Empire, Evento, Saromatia, Lombardy, Batavia, Ferraria, Gothland, and the third climate.

*Journies.*—In journies he portends danger of robbery, loss of life, and all the other perils attendant upon the traveller.

*Years.*—His greatest revolution year is two hundred and fourteen ; his great year is sixty-six ; his mean year is forty ; his least year is sixteen.

### The M O O N. (चन्द्र)

The Moon is next below Mars, being a Satellite or attendant on the earth, and goes round it from change to change in twenty-nine days twelve hours and forty-four minutes ; and round the sun with it every year. The moon's diameter is two thousand one hundred and eighty miles ; and her distance from the earth's centre is two hundred and forty thousand miles. She goes round her orbit in twenty-seven days, seven hours and forty-three minutes, moving about two thousand two hundred and ninety miles every hour ; and turns round her axis exactly in the time that she goes round the earth, which is the reason of her always keeping the same side towards us, and that her day and night taken together ; is as long as our lunar month. She is an opaque globe, like the earth, and shines only by reflecting the light of the sun ; therefore whilst that half of her which is towards the sun is enlightened, the other part must be dark and invisible. Hence she disappears when she comes between us and the sun ; because her dark side is then towards us. When she is gone a little way forward, we see a little of her enlightened side ; which still encreases to our view as she advances forward, until she comes to be opposite the sun, and then her whole enlightened side is towards the earth, and she appears with a round illumined orb, which we call the *Full Moon* ; her dark side being then turned away from the earth. From the Full she seems to decrease gradually as she goes through the other half of her course, showing us less and less of her enlightened side every day, till her next change, or conjunc-





tion with the sun, and then she disappears as before.\* Her mean motion is thirteen degrees, ten minutes, and thirty-six seconds ; her swift, or diurnal motion often varies, but never exceeds sixteen degrees two minutes in twenty-four hours. Her greatest north latitude is five degrees and seventeen minutes ; and her greatest south latitude is five degrees and twelve minutes, or thereabouts. She is never stationary nor retrograde, but always direct ; though when she is slow in motion, and goes less than thirteen degrees in twenty-four hours, she is considered equivalent to a retrograde planet. Her exaltation is in the third degree of Taurus ; her detriment in Capricorn, and her fall in three degrees of Scorpio. Her orb, or radiation, is twelve degrees before and after any of her aspects ; and she rules over all infants until the seventh year of their age.

The Moon is feminine, nocturnal, cold, moist, and phlegmatic. Her influence, in itself, is neither fortunate, nor unfortunate, but as she happens to fall in with the configurations of the other planets, and is then either malevolent or otherwise, as those aspects happen to be. And under these circumstances she becomes the most powerful of all the heavenly bodies in her operations, by reason of her proximity to the earth, and the swiftness of her motion, by which she receives and transmits to us the light and influence of all the superiors, by her configurations with them. When she has rule in a nativity, she produces a full stature, with fair and pale complexion, round face, grey eyes, lowering brow, very hairy, short arms, thick hands and feet, smooth body, inclined to be fat, corpulent, and phlegmatic. If she be impeded of the sun at the time of birth, she leaves a blemish on or near the eye ; if she be impeded in succedant houses, the blemish will be near the eye ; but if with fixed stars, and in unfortunate

---

\* ফলিতজ্যোতিষের ৩৫০।৩৫১ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি কর।

angles, the blemish will fall in the eye, and will affect the sight. If she be well dignified at the nativity, the native will be of soft engaging manners and disposition, a lover of the polite arts, and of an ingenious imagination, fond of novelties, and given to travelling, or rambling about the country ; unstable, and providing only for the present time, careless of futurity ; timorous, prodigal, and easily affrighted ; but loving peace, and desiring to live free from the cares and anxieties of the world. If the native be brought up to a mechanical employment, he will be frequently tampering with a variety of different trades, but pursuing none of them long together. If the Moon be ill dignified at the birth, the native will then be slothful, indolent, and of no forecast, given up to a drunken, disorderly, beggarly life, hating labour, or any kind of business or employment. When oriental, she inclineth more to corpulence ; but when occidental, rather lean, awkward, and ill-formed.

*Diseases under the Moon.*—The Palsy, cholic, complaints of the bowels, the stone and gravel, overflowings or obstructions of the terms, dropsy, fluxes and dysentery, all cold and rheumatic complaints, worms in the belly, disorders of the eyes, surfeits, coughs, convulsions, falling sickness, king's-evil, imposthumes, small-pox, lethargy, measles, phrenzies, apoplexies, vertigoe, lunacy, and all crude humours in any part of the body. In conception she rules the seventh month, and governs the brain, the stomach, bowels, bladder, the left eye in man, and the right eye in woman, and the whole expulsive faculty.

*Herbs and plants.*—Adder's tongue, cabbages, colewort, ducks-meat, water-flag, lily, water-lily, fleur de luce, lettuce, fluellin, moonwort, loostrike, mouse-ear, orpine, poppies, purflane, privet, rattlegrass, turnips, white roses, white and burnt saxifrage, wall-flowers, willow-tree, toadstool, water plantane, water—agrimony, water—bettony, houseleek, moon-





herb, hyssop, cucumber, endive, mushrooms, poppies, linseed, rapeseed, and all such herbs as turn towards the moon, and increase and decrease as she doth ; the palm-tree, which sends forth a twig every time the moon rises, and all such trees and plants as participate or sympathize with her, and are juicy and full of sap. In gathering her herbs, the same rule is to be observed as with the other planets.

*Stones and metals.*—All stones that are white and green, the marcasite, the chrystal, the senenite, and all soft stones. Silver, and all hard white metals. and the colours white, pale green, and pale yellow.

*Animals under the moon.*—All amphibious animals, or such as delight in water, and all that sympathize with the moon, as the camelion, dog, hog, frog, hind, goat, baboon, panther, cat, civet cat, mice, rats, &c. Among fishes, the alburns, whose eyes increase and decrease according to the course of the moon, and all other fishes of the like nature ; the tortois, the echeneis, the eel, crab, oyster, lobster, cockle, muscle, and all kinds of shell fish. Among birds, the goose, swan, duck, dive-dapper, moorhen, the night-owl, night-caven, bat, and all sorts of waterfowl.

*Weather and winds.*—She produces weather according to the configurations with other planets, viz. With Saturn, cold, moist, and cloudy weather ; with Jupiter, warm and temperate air ; with Mars, winds clouded sky, and sudden storms ; with the sun, she varies the weather according to the time of the year ; with Venus, warm and gentle showers ; with Mercury stormy winds, and rain. But in the third part of this work, we shall treat of this subject more particularly. The moon always occasions those winds signified by the planet to which she applies in her configurations.

*Signs and triplicity.*—Of the celestial signs, she has only Cancer allotted to her for her house. She rules the earthy triplicity by night, viz. Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn. She is

in friendship with Jupiter, Sol, Venus, and Mercury ; but at enmity with Saturn and Mars. Of the weekly days she rules Monday, and Thursday nights.

*Regions.*—She has dominion over Denmark, Holland, Zealand, Flanders, Noringberg, and North America.

*Years.*—Her greatest year is three hundred and twenty ; her great is one hundred and eight ; her mean year is sixty-six ; and her least year is twenty-five.

*Name.*—The Moon we find called by the ancients Lucina, Cynthia, Diana, Phœbe, Latona, Noctiluca, Proserpina, she is nearest to the earth of all the planets.

*Qualities of Men and Women.*—She signifies queens, countesses, ladies, all manner of women, as also the common people, travellers, pilgrims, sailors, fishermen, fishmongers, brewers, tapsters, publicans, letter carriers, coachmen, huntsmen, messengers, mariners, millers, maltsters, drunkards, oysterwives, fishwomen, charwomen, tripewomen, and generally such women as carry commodities in the streets ; as also midwives, nurses, &c. ; hackneyemen, watermen, water-bearers.

*Places.*—she represents the sea, the ocean, large lakes or bodies of water, fountains, fields near the sea, sea ports, rivers, pools, fish ponds, brooks, bogs, docks, springs, common sewers, wharfs &c.

## V E N U S. (☿)

Venus is the next planet below the earth and moon, having her orbit within that of earth. She is computed to be fifty-nine millions of miles from the sun, and by moving at the rate of sixty-nine thousand miles every hour, she passes through the twelve signs of the zodiac in two hundred and twenty-four days, seventeen hours of our time nearly. Her diameter is seven thousand nine hundred and six miles, and by her diurnal motion she is carried about her equator forty-





three miles every hour, besides the sixty-nine thousand above-mentioned. When she appears west of the sun, she rises before him in the morning, and is called the *morning star* ; but when she appears east of the sun, she shines in the evening after he sets, and is then called the *evening star* ; and continues alternately for the space of two hundred and ninety days in each of these situations. It may perhaps be thought surprising at first, that Venus should continue longer on the east or west side of the sun, than the whole time of her period round him ; but the difficulty vanishes when we consider that the earth is all the while going round the sun the same way, though not so quick as Venus ; and therefore her relative motion to the earth must in every period be as much slower than her absolute motion in her orbit, as the earth during that time advances forward in the ecliptic, which is two hundred and twenty degrees. To us she appears through the telescope in all the various shapes of the moon. Her mean motion is fifty-nine minutes eight seconds ; and her daily or swift motions is from sixty-two minutes to one degree twenty-two minutes ; but never greater. Her utmost latitude, either north or south, never exceeds nine degrees two minutes. Her exaltation, is in twenty-seven degrees of Pisces ; her detriment, in Aries and Scorpio, and her fall, in twenty-seven degrees of Virgo. She continues retrograde forty-two days, and is stationary two days before, and two days after her state of retrogradation. Her orb, or radiation, is seven degrees before and after any of her aspects. In the human structure she governs the reins, back-bone, seed, and seminal vessels ; also the neck, throat, breasts, and expulsive faculty ; and rules the light blue and white colours.

Venus is a feminine planet, temperately cold and moist, nocturnal, the lesser fortune, author of mirth and conviviality, alluring to procreation, and to the propagation of the species. When she ascends at a nativity, she gives a handsome, well-

formed, but not tall stature ; complexion fair and lovely, bright sparkling eyes, of a dark hazle or black, the face round, regular, smooth, and engaging ; the hair light brown, hazle, or chesnut, thinning and plentiful ; the body regular and well-proportioned ; and of a neat smart, and airy disposition ; generally with dimples in the cheeks or chin, and often in both ; the eye wandering, and naturally amorous ; in motion light and nimble ; in voice soft, easy, sweet, and agreeable, inclined to amorous conversation, and early engagements in love. If well dignified at the time, the native will be of a quiet, even, friendly disposition, naturally inclined to neatness, loving mirth and cheerfulness, and delighting in music ; amorous, and prone to venery, though truly virtuous, if a woman ; yet she will be given to jealousy, even without cause. If the planet be ill dignified, then will the native be riotous, profligate, abandoned to evil company and lewd women, regardless of reputation or character ; a frequenter of taverns, night-houses, and all places of ill-fame ; delighting in all the incitements to incestuous and adulterous practices ; in principle a mere atheist, wholly given up to the brutal passions of unbridled and uncultivated nature. If Venus be oriental at the time, the stature will be tall, upright, and straight ; but if occidental, short and stooping, though comely, and well-favoured. If she be significator in a journey, and well-dignified, she portends much mirth, pleasure, and success, and promises safety and good fortune by the way.

*Diseases under Venus.* All disorders of the belly and womb, suffocation, palpitation, heart-burn, dislocation, priapism, impotency, hernias, diabetes, all stages of the venereal complaint, and all disorders of the genitals, kidneys, reins, navel, back, and loins.

*Herbs and plants.* Ale hoof, alder tree, apple tree, stinking arach, alkakengi, archangel, beans, burdock, bugle, ladies' bed-straw, bishop's-weed, blights, chickweed, chick,





pease, clary, cock's head, cowslips, daisies, devil's bit, elder-eringo, feathersew, figwort, flapendula, fox gloves, gromwell, groundsell, kidneywort, lady's mantle, mallows, herb-Mercury, mint, motherwort, mugwort, parsnip, penny-royal, periwinkle, primrose, ragwort, roses, sow-thistles, spinach, tansey, teasels, violets, vervaine, maidenhair, coriander, melisot, daffodil, stone parflew, sanders, satyrian, wild thyme, musk, the fig tree, pomegranate, the Cyprus, sweet-apple tree, peach, myrtle, walnut tree, almond tree, apricots, the fig tree, turpentine tree, ambergrease, gum, landanum, frankincense, and all sweet odoriferous plants, as the lily, rose, &c. In gathering, the same rule is to be observed as with the other planets.

*Animals under Venus.* All such as are of a hot and amorous nature, as the dog, coney, bull, sheep, goat, calf, panther, and hart. Among fishes, the pilchard, gillthead, whiting, crab, dolphin, and tithymallus. And among Birds, the swan, water-wagtail, swallow, pelican, nightingale, pigeon, sparrow, turtle dove, stock dove, crow, eagle, burgander, partridge, thrush, black bird, pye, wren, &c.

*Stones and metals.* The beryl, chrysolite, emerald, sapphire, cornelion, marble, green jasper, atites, the lazuli, coral, and alabaster ; also copper, brass, and silver. she governs the light blue, and white colour.

*Weather and wind.* She denotes gentle showers in winter, and temperate heat in summer ; and she rules the south wind.

*Signs and triplicity.* Of the celestial signs she hath for her houses Taurus and Libra. She rules over the earthy triplicity by day, viz. Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn. She is friendly with Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, and the Sun and Moon ; but is at enmity with Saturn. She presides over Friday, and Monday night.

*Years.* Her greatest year is one hundred and fifty-one ; her great year is eighty-two ; her mean year is forty-five ; and her least year is fifteen.

*Quality of persons, and Employments.*—Musicians, gamblers, silkmen, mercers, linen-draper, painters, jewellers, players, lapidaries, embroiderers, woman-tailors, wives, mothers, virgins, choristers, fiddlers, pipers : when joined with the Moon, ballad-singers, perfumers, seamstresses, picture-drawers, engravers, upholsterers, limners, glovers, and such as sell those commodities which adorn women, either in body (as clothes) or in face (as complexion waters).

*Of places,* she denotes beds and bed-chambers, dancing and dining rooms, gardens, fountains, wardrobes, banqueting houses, theatres, &c.

*Orb.*—Her orb is 7 degrees.

*Years.*—Her greatest years are 151 ; her greater 82, her mean 45, her least 8. In man she governs youth from 14 to 28."

*Countries.*—Arabia, Austria, Campania, Vienna, Polonia the Greater, Turin, Parthia, Media, Cyprus.

### M E R C U R Y. (বুধ)

Next to Venus, and within the orbits of all the other planets, is Mercury, and of course, the nearest of them all to the central sun. He completes his revolution, or traverses through the twelve signs of the zodiac, in eighty-seven days and twenty-three hours of our time nearly ; which is the length of his year. But being seldom seen, on account of his proximity to the sun, and having no spots visible on his surface or disk, the time of his rotation upon his own axis, and the length of his days and nights, are as yet unknown to us. His distance from the sun is computed to be thirty-two millions of miles, and his diameter two-thousand six hundred. He moves round the sun at the rate of ninety-five thousand miles every hour ; and receives from that luminary a proportion of light and heat almost seven times as great as that of the earth. At the times he becomes visible, he appears of a





bright silver colour, though generally faint and duskish to the naked eye. His mean motion is fifty-nine minutes and eight seconds, and sometimes sixty minutes ; and his diurnal motion is most times one hundred minutes a day. His greatest latitude, both north and south, is three degrees thirty-three minutes. His exaltation is in fifteen degrees of Virgo ; his detriment in Sagittarius and Pisces, and his fall in fifteen degrees of Pisces. He is retrograde twenty-four days ; and is stationary one day before, and one day after retrogradation. His orb or radiation is seven degrees before and after any aspect. He presides over Wednesday, and Saturday night ; and governs the brain, tongue, hands, feet and intellectual faculty of man.

Mercury is the least of all the planets, in nature cold, dry, and melancholy ; but author of the most pointed wit, ingenuity, and invention. He is occasionally both masculine and feminine ; and lucky, or unlucky, as his position in the heavens may happen to be. When he is in conjunction with a masculine planet, he is masculine, when with a feminine planet, feminine ; good and fortunate, when joined with the fortunes ; but evil and mischievous, when in conjunction with malevolent aspects. When he governs a nativity, he renders up a tall, straight, thin, spare body, narrow face, and deep forehead ; long straight nose, eyes neither black nor grey ; thin lips and chin, with but little beard ; brown complexion, and hazel or chestnut coloured hair ; the arms, hands, and fingers, long and slender ; and thighs, legs, and feet the same. If orientally posited, the stature will be shorter, with sandy hair, and sanguine complexion, somewhat sun-burnt ; the limbs and joints large and well set, with small grey eyes. But if occidental, the complexion will be quite sallow, lank body, small slender limbs, hollow eyes, of a red cast, and of a dry constitution. If Mercury be well dignified at the nativity, the person will inherit a strong subtile imagination, and

retentive memory ; likely to become an excellent orator and logician, arguing with much eloquence of speech, and with strong powers of persuasion. Is generally given to the attainment of all kinds of learning ; an encourager of the liberal arts ; of a sharp, witty, and pleasant conversation ; of an unwearied fancy, and curious in the search of all natural and occult knowledge : with an inclination to travel or trade into foreign countries. If brought up in the mercantile line, will be ambitious of excelling in his merchandize, and will not times prove succesful in obtaining wealth. But be the planet ill-dignified, then the native will betray a disposition to slander and abuse the character of every one without distinction ; he will be a boaster, a flatterer, a sycophant, a busy body, a talebearer, given to propagate idle tales and false stories ; pretending to all kinds of knowledge, though a mere idiot in his intellectual faculty, and incapable of acquiring any solid or substantial learning ; apt to boast of great honesty, yet very much addicted to mean and petty thievery.

*Diseases under Mercury.*—All disorders of the brain, vertigoes, madness, defects of the memory, convulsions, asthmas, imperfections of the tongue, hoarseness, coughs, sunfling in the nose, stoppages in the head, dumbness, and whatever impairs the intellectual faculty, and gout in the hands and feet. In conceptions he governs the sixth month.

*Herbs and plants.*—Calamint, carrots, carroways, champignon, dill, ferne, fennel, hogs fennel, germander, hoarhound, hazelnut, liquorice, sweet marjoram, mulberry-tree, oats, parsley, pollitory of the wall, samphire, savory, smallage, southernwood, tresoil, valerian, honey-suckle, annas, columbine, juniper-tree, piony, the herb Mercury, lugwort, dragon-wort, cubabs, vervaine, hiera, treacle, and diombra wallnuts. In gathering, the same rules are to be observed as with the other planets.

*Stones and metals.*—The emerald, agate, red marble, topaz,





mill-stone, marcasite, and such as are of divers colours. Also, quicksilver, blocktin, and silver marcasite.

*Animals.*—The dog, and all sagacious animals, and such as do not fly the dominion of man ; the ape, fox, weazle, hart, hyena mule, hare, civet cat, squirrel, spider, pismire, adder, serpent &c. Among fishes, the trochius, the fox fish, the mullet, the pourcontrol, and the fork-fish. And among birds, the linnet, parrot, popinian, swallow, martin, pye, and bulfinch.

*Weather and winds.*—He usually causes rain, hail-stones, thunder, lightning, &c. According to the nature of the planet he happens to be in configuration with. He delights in the northern quarter of the heavens, and produces such winds as are signified by the planet to which he applies in aspect.

*Signs and triplicity.*—He hath for his houses the celestial signs Gemini and Virgo ; and he rules the airy triplicity by night, namely, Gemini, Libra, and Aquaries.

*Regions.*—Flanders, Greece, Egypt, and the East and West Indies.

*Years.*—His greatest year is four hundred and fifty ; his great is seventy-six ; his mean year is forty-eight ; and his least year is twenty.

*Quality of Men and Professions.*—He generally signifies all literary men, philosophers, mathematicians, astrologians, merchants, secretaries, writers, sculptors, poets, orators, advocates, schoolmasters, stationers, printers, exchangers of money, attorneys, ambassadors, commissioner, clerks, artificers, generally accountants, solicitors ; sometimes thieves, prattling ministers, busy secretaries, grammarians, tailors, carriers, messengers, footmen, usurers.

Of places, Mercury represents symbolically academies, schools, common halls, or public convened assemblies, places where lively games are held, as tennis and racket courts, fairs, ordinaries, markets, bowling-greens, the hall, study, libraries, counting houses, pulpits, &c.

## S U N. ( सूर्य )

The *Sun* is the centre of our system, although in ancient times men deceived by appearances, supposed him in common with the other planets to revolve round the earth : this opinion of Ptolemy although incorrect, according to Astronomical principles, does not in the remotest degree affect the system of Astrology which the ancients founded ; for the stars act universally upon the earth and its inhabitants, according to their geocentric or *apparent* position, without any regard to their *true* or heliocentric places.

Sol, or Sun, is an immense globe or body of fire, placed in the common centre, or rather in the lower focus of the orbits of all the planets and comets ; and turns round his axis in twenty-five days and six hours, as is evident by the motion of the spots visible on his surface. His diameter is computed to be seven hundred and sixty-three thousand miles : and, by the various attractions of the circumvolving planets, he is agitated by a small motion round the centre of gravity of the system. He passes through the twelve signs of the zodiac in three hundred and sixty-five days, five hours, forty-eight minutes, and fifty-seven seconds, which forms the tropical or solar year, by which standard all our periods of time are measured. His mean motion is fifty-nine minutes and eight seconds ; but his swift or diurnal motion is sixty minutes, and sometimes sixty-one minutes, six seconds. He constantly moves in the ecliptic, and is therefore void of latitude ; and, for the same reason, is never stationary or retrograde. His exaltation is in nineteen degrees of Aries ; his detriment in Aquaries, and his fall in nineteen degrees of Libra. His orb or radiation is fifteen degrees before and after all his aspects. In man, he governs the heart, back, arteries, the right-eye of the male, and left of the female ; and the retentive faculty. He presides over Sunday, and Wednesday night. He





is friendly with Jupiter, Mars, Venus, Mercury, and the Moon ; but is constantly at variance with Saturn.

The Sun is in nature masculine, diurnal, hot, and dry but more temperate than Mars, and if well dignified, is always found equivalent to one of the Fortunes. When he presides at a birth, the native is generally of a large, bony, strong body, of a sallow sun-burnt complexion, large high forehead, with light or sandy curling hair, but inclined to be soon bald ; a fine, full, piercing, hazel eye ; and all the limbs straight and well proportioned. If he is well dignified, the native will be of a noble, magnanimous, and generous disposition ; high-minded, but very humane : of a large and benevolent heart, affable, and courteous ; in friendship, faithful and sincere ; in promises slow, but punctual. The solar man is not of many words ; but when he speaks, it is with confidence, and to the purpose ; he is usually thoughtful, secret, and reserved ; his deportment is stately and majestic ; a lover of sumptuousness and magnificence ; and possesses a mind far superior to any sordid, base, or dishonourable practices. If the sun be ill-dignified, then will the native be born of a mean and loquacious disposition ; proud and arrogant ; disdaining all his inferiors, and a sycophant to his superiors ; of shallow understanding, and imperfect judgment ; restless, troublesome, and domineering ; of no gravity in words, or soberness in actions ; prone to mischievousness, austerity, uncharitableness, cruelty, and ill nature.

“The Sun is the natural significator of credit, honour and dignity or respectability in life in *every* horoscope, and although he by no means monopolises the supreme or chief signification herein, (as some writers have for lack of proper experience simply imagined) yet it is most assuredly of the utmost consequence in *every nativity*, that the sun should be strong and unaffected, both according to the nature of the sign he occupies, and his different familiarities with adjuvant or hurtful stars.

Some writers imagine that Planets *near the Sun*, are rendered thereby, weak and unfortunate ; this is, as far as the authors experience leads him to judge, by no means the case, unless other causes should give testimony thereto : indeed it is quite evident that many planets within 60 *zodiacal* degrees of the Sun, are, typical of an eminent name ; and when in opposition to that luminary, the reverse, and peculiarly unfortunate, although this requires some qualification, for should the satellitium of stars near the Sun, be themselves weak, malignant by nature, or afflicted by aspect, public notoriety *in infamy* alone, would ensue. In these, as in all other cases, the student must well examine the different testimonies, and carefully (not hastily) form his judgment thereon, by which means he will doubtless be enabled to read the heavens with far more exactness, than the greater part of those who affect to disbelieve Astrology, can read their primer ! And when once the *real* first principles of this sublime science are gained, and thoroughly understood, the rest will be comparatively facile and easy ; although at first sight they may be considered by the casual reader, as intricate and abstruse, which is the case with every mathematical science, under the heavens. Indeed it may well be expected that a science which dives so deep into *futurity*, and which approaches above all others so near to *celestial wisdom*, should be somewhat *more* than others, abstruse in the elements thereof ; but through the manifold experience, and the united indefatigable labours of the “philosophic wise and great in *all* ages,” the *Author* can safely affirm that the art may be attained even in a far shorter time than the common routine of mathematics, or even than the knowledge of the *assumed* science of Phrenology, which is by no means to be compared with *Astrological* learning.

From this digression, which we thought proper to make, in order to guard the student from being astounded at the (apparently lengthened) descriptions of the heavenly bodies,





which, like the quantities of algebras, or the first rules of arithmetic, are essential to be well remembered as the *primum mobile* of the art."

*Diseases of the Sun.*—All palpitations and trembling of the heart, fainting and swooning, weakness of sight, violent fevers, choler, disorders of the brain, tympanies, cramps, foul breath, all disorders of the mouth and throat, catarrhs, defluxions, and king's evil. In conception, he presides over the fourth month.

*Herbs and plants.*—Angelica, avens, ash-tree, balm, one-blade-lovage, burnet, butter bur, chamomile, celandine, centaury, eye bright, fig-tree, St. John's wort, marigolds, misletoe, piony, Peter's-wort, pimpermell, raisins, rosa solis, rosemary, rue, saffron, termentil, turnsole, vipers, bugloss, wall-nut-tree, cloves, mace, nutmegs, scabions, sorrel, wood-sorrel, borrag, gentian, ivy, lavender, bay-tree, myrtle, olivetree, mints, date-tree, oranges citrons, thyme, vine, zedoary, myrrh frankincense, aloes, lapis calaminaris, lemon-tree, musk, sweet marjoram, ginger, vervaine, cinquesoil, barley, and pepper honey. In gathering these herbs, the custom has been to do it in the sun's proper hour, which may be found by the table calculated for that purpose, in this work, when he is in an angle, well fortified essentially, and no way impeded; and let the moon apply to him by trine or sextile.

*Stones and metals.*—Ætites, the stone called the eye of the sun, because it is like the apple of the eye in form, the carbuncle, chrysolite, the stone called Iris, the heliotropion, hyacinth, topaz, pyrophyllus, pantaurus, pantherus or panto-chras, the ruby, and diamond. Also pure gold, and all yellow metals.

*Animals.*—The sun rules all stately, bold, strong, furious, and invincible animals, as the lion, tyger, leopard, hyena, crocodile, wolf, ram, boar, bull, horse, and baboon. Among fishes he rules the sea calf, whose nature is to resist lightning; all

shell fish, the star fish for its remarkable heat, and the fishes called strombi. Among birds, the eagle, phoenix, swan, cock, hawk, buzzard, lark, and nightingale.

*Weather and winds.*—He produces weather according to the proper season of the year ; in the spring, warm and gentle showers ; in summer, if in aspect with Mars, extremity of heat ; in autumn, fogs and mists ; and in winter, small drizzling rain. He delights in the eastern part of the heavens, and brings eastern winds.

*Signs and triplicity.*—Of the celestial signs he has only Leo for his house. He rules the fiery triplicity by day, viz. Aries Leo, and Sagittarius.

*Regions.*—He rules the fourth climate, Italy, Bohemia, Sicilia, Chaldea, the Roman Empire, and North and South America.

*Years.*—His greatest year is one thousand six hundred and forty ; but others say, only four hundred and sixty-one ; his great year is one hundred and twenty ; his mean year is sixty-nine , and his least is nineteen.

*Quality of Men, and their Professions.*—He signifies, kings, princes, emperors, &c. dukes, marquisses, earls, barons, lieutenants, deputy lieutenants of counties, magistrates, gentlemen in general, courtiers, desirers of honour and preferment. Justices of peace, mayors, high sheriffs, high constables, stewards of noblemen's houses, the principal magistrate of any city, town, castle, or country village ; yea, even a petty constable, where no better is ; goldsmiths, braziers, pewterers, coppersmiths, and minters of money.

*Place.*—Houses or courts of princes, palaces, theatres, all magnificent structures, being clean and decent ; halls, and dining room.

*Orb.*—Is 15 degrees.

*Years.*—In age he rules youth, or when one is at the strongest ;





THE DRAGON'S HEAD (রাহু) AND DRAGON'S  
TAIL (কেতু)

The Head of the Dragon is masculine, partaking of the nature both of Jupiter and Venus ; but the Dragon's Tail is feminine, and of a direct opposite quality to the head. These are neither signs nor constellations, but are only the nodes or points wherein the ecliptic is intersected by the orbits of the planets, and particularly by that of the moon ; making with it angles of five degrees and eighteen minutes. One of these points looks northward, the moon beginning then to have northern latitude ; and the other points southward, where she commences her latitude south. But it must be observed, that these points do not always abide in one place, but have a motion of their own in the zodiac, and retrograde, three minutes and eleven seconds per day ; completing their circle in eighteen years and two hundred and twenty-five days ; so that the moon can be but twice in the ecliptic during her monthly period ; but at all other times she will have a latitude or declination from the ecliptic. The head of the Dragon is considered of a benevolent nature, and almost equivalent to one of the Fortunes, and when in aspect with evil planets, is found to lessen their malevolent effects in a very great degree. But the Dragon's Tail I have always found of an evil and unhappy tendency, not only adding to the malevolence of unfortunate aspects, when joined with them ; but lessening considerably the beneficial influences of the Fortunes, and other good aspects, whenever found in conjunction with them.

Sybly.

## OF HERSCHEL.

*Herschel*, or (as some Astrologers term this planet) *Uranus*, having been so recently discovered, that no one living has seen more than one half his celestial revolution through the fields of space, it cannot be expected that a complete system of his Astrological effects could possibly be given ; but from the author's own *experience*, aided by what other observations he could gather from men of skill and science in celestial philosophy, this planet is peculiarly *unfortunate* in his nature, and of course his influence, when brought into action by aspecting the various significators in a nativity, is replete with *evil*, also. He may be compared to the *combined* effects of Saturn and Mercury. He is in nature extremely frigid, cold, dry, and void of any cheering influence.

He was discovered on the 13th March 1781. by the late Dr. Herschel, (under singularly ominous positions, which will be noticed in the latter part of this work, where we treat of *mundane* Astrology). His effects are truly malefic ; but what he does of evil, is always in a peculiarly strange, unaccountable, and totally unexpected manner : he causes the native born under his influence, to be of a very eccentric and original disposition. Those persons are generally unusually romantic, unsettled, addicted to change, and searchers after novelty. If the Moon or Mercury, and Herschel be *well* aspected, they are searchers after nature's secrets, excellent chymists, and usually profound in the more secret sciences. He gives the most extraordinary magnanimity and loftiness of mind, mixed with an uncontrollable and intense desire, for pursuits or discoveries out of the "track of custom."

In Marriage, if *in* the seventh house, or afflicting the Moon, he causes every thing *but* happiness, want of order and sociability in domestic concerns, listlessness and coldness between man and wife, discord from the most entire, strange, and unusual causes, death of relatives, &c. He is equally evil in





love, and peculiarly inimical to the fair sex : his evil aspects to the *Hyleg* have also a tendency to materially *lessen* the space of life.

As yet there are no peculiar houses assigned him, but we have reason to think (from several thousand observations) that the sign *Aquarius*, is one wherein he much delights ; that he is *fortunate* in the *airy* trigon, Gemini, Libra, and Aquaries ; and *unfortunate* in fiery, earthy, or watery signs. It is impossible, from the long period of his revolution, to have formed any thing like a system, as to the bodily confirmation of those he governs ; but they may probably resemble those whom Saturn and Mercury are said to govern, if the student can judiciously combine the effects of each, which is difficult. When we consider how much this planet must have baffled the judgment of the ancient Astrologers ; and when we reflect also, that there may be other planets equally powerful, beyond his orbit, as yet undiscovered, we cannot help remarking the extreme ignorance and folly of those persons, who require from the Astrologer what they expect from no one else, *infallibility*.

The anticipated existence, and subsequent discovery of this planet, forms a singular instance on what correct principles the moderns have prosecuted their studies. Drs. Halley, Bradley and others, had frequently observed that Saturn was *disturbed* in his motion by some force, which they concluded must originate *beyond* its orbit ; as they could not account for it on the *known* principles of gravitation, they pursued the speculative theory, till at length the discovery of this hitherto unknown planet, crowned their labours with success, and has enabled us to enlarge our present solar system to nearly double its bounds. Herschel shines with a fine bluish white light, something between that of Venus and the Moon, and usually appears only as a star of the eighth magnitude.

Raphael.

ANOTHER BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE SHAPES AND FORMS  
OF THE PLANETS.

*Herschel.*—THIS is the most distant planet from the Sun ; his motion is very slow, as he takes 83 years 151 days to go through the twelve signs. The nature of Herschel is extremely evil. If he ascend or be with the chief significator in any figure, he denotes an eccentric person, far from fortunate, always abrupt, and often violent in his manners. If well aspected, he gives sudden and unexpected benefits ; and if afflicted, he will cause remarkable and unlooked-for losses and misfortunes. He is not so powerful as Saturn or Mars, yet can do much evil. Persons under his influence are partial to antiquity, astrology, &c., and all uncommon studies, especially if mercury and the Moon be in aspect to him. They are likely to strike out novelties, and to be remarkable for an inventive faculty. They are generally unfortunate in marriage, especially if he afflict Venus, the Moon, or the seventh house, either in nativities or questions.

*Saturn.*—Signifies one of a swarthy colour, palish like lead, or of a black earthy brown ; one of rough skin, thick and very hairy on the body, small eyes ; many times his complexion is between black and yellow, or as if he had an affection of the black or yellow jaundice ; he is lean, crooked, or beetle-browed ; a thin weak beard ; great lips, like negroes ; he looks to the ground, is slow in motion, either is bow-legged or hits one leg or knee against another ; most part a disagreeable breath, seldom free from a cough ; he is crafty for his own interest, seducing people to his opinion ; full of revenge and malice, little caring for religion ; is a foul, nasty, slovenly knave, or a harlot, a great eater and glutton, a brawling fellow ; has broad, great shoulders ; is covetous, and yet seldom rich, &c.

*Jupiter.*—We must describe Jupiter and a jovialist to be one of a comely stature, full-faced, full-eyed, a sanguine com-





plexion, or mixture of white and red ; a large space between his eye-brows ; usually his beard is of a flaxen or sandy-flaxen colour ; sometimes also, when Jupiter is combust, very sad or black ; his hair thick, his eyes not black ; good/broad, well-set teeth, but usually some mark of difference in the two fore teeth, either by their standing awry, or some blackness or imperfection in them ; his hair gently curls (if he be in a fiery sign) ; a man well spoken, religious, or at least a good moral honest man ; a person comely, and somewhat fat (if Jupiter be in moist signs), fleshy ; if in airy signs, large and strong ; if in earthly signs, a man usually well descended ; but if he be signifier, if an ordinary clown, as sometimes he may be, then is he of more humanity than usual in such kind of men,

*Mars.*—A martial man in many times full-faced, with a lively, high colour, like sun-burnt, or like raw tanned leather ; a fierce countenance, his eyes being sparkling or sharp and darting, and of yellow colour ; his hair, both of head and beard, being reddish (but herein you must vary according to the sign). In fiery signs, and airy, where Mars falls to be with fixed stars of his own nature, there shews a deep sandy red colour ; but in watery signs, being with fixed stars of his own nature, he is of a flaxen or whitish bright hair ; if in earthy signs, the hair is like a sad brown, or of a chesnut colour. He has a mark or scar on his face ; is broad-shouldered, a sturdy, strong body, being bold and proud, given to mockery and scorn, to quarrel, drink, game, and wench ; which you may easily know by the sign he is in : if in the house of Venus, he wencheth ; in that of Mercury, he steals ; but if he be in his own house, he quarrels ; in that of Saturn, is dogged ; in the Sun's, is lordly ; in the Moon's, is a drunkard.

*The Sun.*—The Sun generally denotes one of an obscure white colour, mixed with red ; a round face, and short chin,

a fair stature, and one of a comely body ; his colour sometimes between yellow and black, but for the most part more sanguine than otherwise ; a bold man, and resolute ; his hair curling ; he has a white and tender skin ; one desirous of praise, fame, and estimation among men : he has a clear voice, and great head ; his teeth somewhat distorted or obliquely set ; of slow speech, but of a composed judgment ; using outwardly a great decorum in his actions, but privately he is lascivious and prone to many vices.

*Venus*.—Whoever is signified by Venus, whether man or woman, has a good and fair round visage, a full eye, usually we say goggle-eyed : red ruddy lips, the nether more thick or longer than the upper ; the eyelids black, yet lovely and graceful ; the hair of lovely colour, (but most part according to the sign as before repeated) ; in some it is coal black in others a light brown ; a soft smooth hair ; and the body extremely well shaped, even rather inclining to shortness than tallness.

*Mercury*.—We describe Mercury to be a man neither black nor white, but between both, of a sad brown or dark yellow colour ; long visaged, high forehead, black or grey eyes, a thin, long, sharp nose ; thin spare beard, (many time none at all) of an auburn sad colour, next to black ; slender of body, small legs ; a prattling, busy fellow ; and an walking he goes nimbly, and always would be thought to be full of action.

*The Moon*.—She, by reason of her swiftness, varies her shape very often, but, in general, she personates one having a round visage and full face, in whose complexion you may perceive a mixture of white and red, but paleness overcomes : if she be in fiery signs, the man or woman speaks hastily ; in watery signs, he or she has some freckles in his or her face, or is blub-cheeked, not a handsome body, but a mudding creature ; and unless very well dignified, she ever signifies an ordinary vulgar person.

Lilly





## THE INFLUENCES OF THE PLANETARY ORBS.

THE Sun is found to produce heat and moderate dryness. His magnitude, and the changes which he so evidently makes in the seasons, render his power more plainly perceptible than that of the other heavenly bodies ; since his approach to the zenith of any part of the earth creates a greater degree of heat in that part, and proportionately disposes its inhabitants after his own nature.

The Moon principally generates moisture ; her proximity to the earth renders her highly capable of exciting damp vapours, and of thus operating sensibly upon animal bodies by relaxation and putrefaction. She has, however, also a moderate share in the production of heat, in consequence of the illumination she receives from the Sun.

Saturn produces cold and dryness, for he is most remote both from the Sun's heat and from the earth's vapours. But he is more effective in the production of cold than of dryness. And he and the rest of the planets derive their energy from the positions which they hold with regard to the Sun and Moon ; and they are all seen to alter the constitution of the Ambient in various ways.

Mars chiefly causes dryness, and is also strongly heating, by means of his own fiery nature, which is indicated by his colour, and in consequence of his vicinity to the Sun, the sphere of which is immediately below him.

Jupiter revolves in an intermediate sphere between the extreme cold of Saturn and the burning heat of Mars, and has consequently a temperate influence ; he therefore at once promotes both warmth and moisture. But, owing to the spheres of Mars and the Sun, which lie beneath him, his warmth is predominant : and hence he produces fertilizing breezes.

To Venus also the same temperate quality belongs, al-

though it exists conversely ; since the heat she produces by her vicinity to the Sun is not so great as the moisture which she generates by the magnitude of her light, and by appropriating to herself the moist vapours of the earth, in the same manner that the Moon does.

Mercury sometimes produces dryness, and at other times moisture, and each with equal vigour. His faculty of absorbing moisture and creating dryness proceeds from his situation with regard to the Sun, from which he is at no time far distant in longitude ; and, on the other hand, he produces moisture, because he borders upon the Moon's sphere, which is nearest to the earth ; and, being thus excited by the velocity of his motion with the Sun, he consequently operates rapid changes tending to produce alternately either quality-

*Benefics and Malefics.*

Of the four temperaments or qualities above mentioned, two are nutritive and prolific, viz. heat and moisture ; by these all matter coalesces and is nourished : the other two are noxious and destructive, viz. dryness and cold ; by these all matter is decayed and dissipated.

Therefore, two of the planets, on account of their temperate quality, and because heat and moisture are predominant in them, are considered by the antients as benefic, or causers of good : these are Jupiter and Venus. And the Moon also is so considered for the same reasons.

But Saturn and Mars are esteemed of a contrary nature, and malefic, or causers of evil :—the first from his excess of cold, the other from his excess of dryness.

The Sun and Mercury are deemed of common influence, and productive either of good or evil in unison with whatever planets they may be connected with.

*Masculine and Feminine.*

THERE are two primary sexes, male and female ; and the female sex partakes chiefly of moisture. The Moon, and





Venus are therefore said to be feminine, since their qualities are principally moist.

The Sun, Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars are called masculine. Mercury is common to both genders, because at certain times he produces dryness, and at others moisture, and performs each in an equal ratio.

The stars, however, are also said to be masculine and feminine, by their positions with regard to the Sun. While they are matutine and preceding the Sun, they are masculine; when vespertine and following the Sun, they become feminine.

And they are further regulated in this respect by their positions with regard to the horizon. From the ascendant to the mid-heaven, or from the angle of the west to the lower heaven, they are considered to be masculine, being then oriental: and in the other two quadrants, feminine, being then occidental.

Ptolomy's. Tetrabiblos.

—Besides the foregoing natural influences of the planets, which they produce on the human frame, as often as they bear absolute rule at a birth; it must also be remembered, that they differ in their effects, according as they are posited or impeded by other aspects, at the time; and these variations must be attentively perused and digested, before any correct judgment can be formed on the circumstances of a nativity. I shall therefore arrange them under distinct heads, and shew, in the first place, how their natural qualities are changed, by their different aspects and positions in the heavens.

The sun, in Aries, Taurus, and Gemini, is sanguine, and produces heat and moisture, as in spring.

The Sun, in cancer, Leo, and virgo, is cholerick, and causes heat and dryness, as in summer.

The Sun, in Libra, Scorpio, and Sagittarius, is melancholy and brings cold and dryness, as in autumn.

The Sun, in Capricornus, Aquarius, and Pisces is Phlegmatic, and causes cold and moisture, as in winter.

The Moon, from the new unto the first quarter, occasions heat and moisture.

The Moon, from the first quarter to the full, causes heat and dryness.

The Moon, from the full to the last quarter, produces cold, and dryness.

The Moon, from the last quarter to the new, brings cold and moisture.

The planet Saturn, oriental, causes cold and moisture.

The planet Saturn, occidental, brings dryness.

The planet Jupiter, oriental, produces heat and moisture.

The planet Jupiter, occidental, occasions moisture.

The planet Mars, oriental, causes heat and dryness.

The planet Mars, occidental, gives dryness only.

The planet Venus, oriental, produces heat and moisture.

The planet Venus, occidental, causes moisture.

The planet Mercury, oriental, causes heat.

The planet Mercury, occidental, brings dryness.

The moon, of her own nature is cold and moist, and always intermixes her influences with every planet that joins in aspect with her, or from which her aspect is separated. Her effects also increase or decrease as follows ; Increasing with Mars she causes heat and dryness ; but decreasing with Saturn, she produces cold and moisture.

### ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES OF THE PLANETS.

A Planet is essentially strong, or operates with the greatest force and energy, when posited in its own house, exaltation, triplicity, term, or phasis according to the following Table.





TABLE OF THE ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES OF THE PLANETS, &amp;c.

Signs	Houses, Exaltation	Tripli.	Terms	Faces	Detn.	Fall
Aries.	Mar. D. Sun 19 S.	Ju. Ju.	6 Ve 14 Me 21 Ma 26 Sa	30 Ma 10 sun 20 V 30	Ve	sa
Tau.	Ve. N. M. 3 V.	M. Ve	8 Ma 15 Ju 22 Sa 20 Ma 30 Me	10 Mo 20 sa 30	Ma	
Gemi.	Mer. D. A. N. 3 S.	M. Me	7 Ju 14 V 21 Sa 25 Ma 30 Ju 10 Ma	20 sun 30	Ju	
Cancer Moon N.	Ju. 15 Ma Ma Ma		6 Ju 13 Me 20 V 27 sa 30 V 10 Me 20 Mo 30	sa	Ma	
Leo.	D. Sun N.	Su. Ju. Sa	6 Me 13 V 19 Ju 25 Ma 30 sa	10 Ju 20 Ma 30	sa	
Virgo.	Mer. N. Me. 15 V.	Mo. Me	7 V. 13 su 18 Sa 24 Ma 30 su 10 V	20 Me 30 Ju	Ve	
Libra.	Ve. D. Sa. 21 Sa	Me Sa	6 V. 11 Ju 19 Me 24 Ma 30 Mo 10 sa	20 Ju 30	Ma	sun
Scorpi.	Ma. N.	Ma Ma Ma	6 Ju 14 V 21 Me 27 sa 30 Ma 10 su	20 V 30	Ve	Mo
Sagitt.	Ju. D. D. N. 3 Sun	Ju. Ju	8 Ve 11 Me 18 sa 25 Ma 30 Me 10 Mo	20 sa 30	Me	
Capri.	Sa. N. Ma. 28 V.	Mo. Ve	6 Me 12 Ju 19 Ma 25 sa 30 Ju 10 Ma	20 sun 30	Mo	Ju
Aquari.	Sa. D.	Sa Me Sa	6 Me 12 V 20 Ju 25 Ma 30 V 10 Me	20 Mo 30	su	
Pisces.	Ju. N. Ve 27	Ma Ma Ve	8 Ju 14 Me 20 Ma 26 sa 30 Sa 10 Ju 20 Ma 30	Me	Mer	

This table shews that each of the planets have two signs for their houses except the Sun and Moon, which have only one each. Thus the houses of Saturn, are Capricorn and Aquaries ; of Jupiter, Sagittary and Pisces ; of Mars, Aries and Scorpio ; of Venus, Taurus and Libra ; of Mercury, Gemini and Vñgo ; of the Sun, Leo ; and of the Moon, Cancer. One of each of these houses is distinguished by the name of *diurnal*, or day-house, and the other by *nocturnal*, or night-house, which is denoted by the letters D and N in the table. In these signs or houses, the planets have their exaltations, as pointed out in the third column : viz. the Sun in nineteen degrees of Aries ; the Moon, in three degrees of Taurus, the Dragon's Head in three degrees of Gemini, and so on. These twelve signs being divided into four triplicities, the fourth column shews which of the planets, both night and day, govern each triplicity. For instance, opposite to Aries, Leo, and Sagittary, are the Sun and Jupiter : which imports, that the Sun governs by day, and Jupiter by night, in that triplicity. Opposite Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn, are Venus and the Moon, which shews that Venus has dominion by day, and the Moon by night, in that triplicity. Opposite Gemini, Libra, and Aquaries, are Saturn and Mercury, by which it appears that Saturn rules by day, and Mercury by night, in that triplicity. Opposite Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces, stands the planet Mars, who rules in that triplicity both night and day. In the fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth columns, opposite Aries, stands Jupiter 6. Venus 14. &c. which imports that the first six degrees of Aries are the terms of Jupiter ; from six degrees to fourteen, are the terms of Venus, and so on. In the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth columns, opposite Aries, we find Mars 10. Sun 20. Venus 30. which shews that the first ten degrees of Aries are the phases of Mars ; from ten to twenty degrees are the phases of the Sun ; and from twenty to thirty, the phases of Venus. In the thir-





teenth column, in a line with Aries, stands Venus in *detriment* ; which shews that Venus being in Aries, is in a sign directly opposite to one of her own houses, and is therefore said to be in detriment. In the fourteenth column, in the same line with Aries, stands Saturn in *fall* ; which shews that Saturn, when he is in Aries, is opposite to Libra, his house of exaltation, and so becomes unfortunate, and is hence said to have his fall in that sign.

The effects produced by the planets under these situations, are as follow : If the planet, which is principal significator, be posited in his own house, in any scheme or calculation whatever, it indicates prosperity and success to the person signified, to the business in hand, or to whatever else may be the subject of enquiry. If a planet be in his exaltation, it denotes a person of majestic carriage, and lofty disposition, high minded, austere, and proud. If a planet be in his triplicity the person will be prosperous and fortunate in acquiring the goods of this life ; no matter whether well or ill descended, or born rich or poor, his condition and circumstances will notwithstanding be promising and good. If a planet be in his terms, it betokens a person to participate rather in the nature and quality of the planet, than in the wealth, power and dignity indicated thereby. If a planet be in his phases, and no otherwise fortified, though significator, it declares the person, or thing signified, to be in great distress, danger, or anxiety. And thus in all cases, judgment is to be given good or bad, according to the strength, ability, or imperfection of the significator.

TABLE Shewing the **FORTITUDES** and **DEBILITIES**  
of the **PLANETS**.

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES.		DEBILITIES.	
A Planet in his own house, or mutual reception by house, shall have dignities 5	In exaltation, or reception by exaltation 4 In triplicity 3 In terms 2 In decant or phasis 1	In detriment	5
		In fall	4
		Peregrine	5

## ACCIDENTAL FORTITUDES.

## ACCIDENTAL DEBILITIES.

In Medium cœli or ascen-		In the 12th house	5
dant	5	In the 8th or 6th house	4
In the 7th, 4th, or 11th		Retrograde	5
house	4	Slow in motion	2
In the 2d or 5th house	3	Saturn, Jupiter or Mars occi-	
In the 9th house	2	dental	2
In the 3d house	1	Venus or Mercury oriental	2
Direct	4	Moon decreasing in light	2
In hayz,	1	Combustion of the Sun	5
Swift in motion	2	Under the Sun's beams	4
Saturn, Jupiter or the Mars		Besieged by Saturn and Mars	6
oriental	2	Partial conjunction of Descen-	
Venus, Mercury or the		ding Node	4
Moon occidental	2	Partial conjunction with Sa-	
Free from combustion	5	turn or Mars	5
In cazimi or in the heart		Partial oppositions of Saturn	
of Sun	5	or Mars	5
Besieged by Jupiter and		Partial quartile of Saturn or	
Venus	5	Mars	3
Partial conjunction of the		In conjunctions with Caput	
Ascending node	4	Algol, in 21 degrees of Taurus	
In partial conjunction with		or within 5 degrees	5
Jupiter or Mars	5	In the term of Saturn or Mars	1
In partial trine of Jupiter			
or Venus	4		
In partial sextile of Jupiter			
or Venus	3		
In conjunction with Cor			
Leonis, in 25 degrees of			
Leo	6		
In conjunction with Spica			
Virginis, in 18 degrees of			
Libra	5		
In the terms of Jupiter or			
Mars	1		





TABLE of the FORTITUDES and DEBILITIES  
of the PART of FORTUNE.

DIGNITIES.		DEBILITIES.	
The part of Fortune in		In Scorpio, Capricornus, and	
Taurus or Pisces	5	Aquarius	5
In Libra, Sagittarius,		In the 12th house	5
Leo, and Cancer	4	In the 6th house	4
In Gemini	3	In the 8th house	4
In Virgo	2	In conjunction of Saturn or	
in the ascendant or me-		Mars	5
dium cæli	5	In conjunction of Descending	
In the 7th, 4th, or 11th		Node	3
houses	4	In opposition of Saturn or	
In the 2nd or 5th house	3	Mars	4
In the 9th house	2	In quartile of Saturn or Mars	3
In the 3d house	1	In terms of Saturn or Mars	2
In conjunction of Jupi-		In conjunction of Caput Algol	
ter or Venus	5	in 21 degrees of Taurus	4
In trine of Jupiter or		Combust	5
Venus	4		
In sextile of Jupiter or			
Venus	3		
In conjunction of the			
Ascending Node	2		
In conjunction of regu-			
lus in 25 degrees of Leo	6		
In conjunction of Spica			
Virginis in 19 degrees			
of Libra	5		
Not combust	5		

The *Moon*, in conjunction or opposition of the Sun, Saturn, Mars or the Descending Node, is impeded two days, viz. one day before, and one day after.

The Moon, in quartile of the Sun, Saturn or Mars is impeded twelve hours before and after.

To arrive at a proper degree of correctness in our researches into futurity, we must be well versed in the true nature and strength of the planets' fortitudes and debilities, so as to give them their due weight in the scale of nature, according to the experienced rules of this science, and no further. For

the more a man endeavours to strain a judgment beyond the natural tendency of the planets, and the more he swerves from truth in putting down their strength or debility, the more he augments his error, and betrays his inexperience. To avoid this, let the student acquaint himself perfectly with these tables ; and in practice, whenever he has occasion to collect the fortitudes and debilities either of the planets or part of fortune, let him subtract the lesser number from the greater, and the remainder will be the planet's excess of superiority, or debility ; according to which will be its operation upon the subject of his investigation.

*Syblj.*

*The Influence of Position with regard to the Sun.*

THE respective powers of the Moon and of the three superior planets are either augmented or diminished by their several positions with regard to the Sun.

The Moon, during her increase, from her first emerging to her first quarter, produces chiefly moisture : on continuing her increase from her first quarter to her full state of illumination, she causes heat ; from her full state to her third quarter she causes dryness ; and from her third quarter to her occultation she causes cold.

The planets, when matutine, and from their first emerging until they arrive at their first station, are chiefly productive of moisture ; from their first station until they rise at night, of heat ; from their rising at night until their second station, of dryness ; and from their second station until their occultation, they produce cold.

But it is also sufficiently plain that they must likewise cause, by their intermixture with each other, many varieties of quality in the Ambient : because, although their individual and peculiar influence may for the most part prevail, it will still be more or less varied by the power of the other heavenly bodies configured with them.





*Diurnal and Nocturnal.*

THE day and the night are the visible divisions of time. The day, in its heat and its aptitude for action, is masculine:—the night, in its moisture and its appropriation to rest, feminine.

Hence, again, the Moon and Venus are esteemed to be nocturnal; the Sun and Jupiter, diurnal; and Mercury, common; since in his matutine position he is diurnal, but nocturnal when vespertine.

Of the other two planets, Saturn and Mars, which are noxious, one is considered to be diurnal, and the other nocturnal. Neither of them, however, is allotted to that division of time with which its nature accords, (as heat accords with heat), but each is disposed of on a contrary principle: and for this reason, that, although the benefit is increased when a favourable temperament receives an addition of its own nature, yet, the evil arising from a pernicious influence is much mitigated when dissimilar qualities are mingled with that influence. Hence the coldness of Saturn is allotted to the day, to counterbalance its heat; and the dryness of Mars to the night, to counterbalance its moisture. Thus each of these planets, being moderated by this combination, is placed in a condition calculated to produce a favourable temperament.

Of the PLANETARY HOUSES,\* and their EFFECTS.

Those stars which are denominated planetary orbs have particular familiarity with certain places in the zodiac, by

\* কুজশুক্রবৃহস্পতিশনির্যোত্রক্রানীভূতঃ। জীব্যাক্ত নুজে জ্যানাং  
ক্ষেত্রিণি সুরজাদয়ঃ ॥ কলিত জ্যোতিষের প্রথম খণ্ডে ৬৭ পৃষ্ঠায়  
দৃষ্টি কর।

ভৌমেশনঃ সৌম্যশীনবিৎসিতারেজ্যাকি মন্দাসিরসো গ্রহে-  
ষাঃ। কলিত জ্যোতিষের তৃতীয় খণ্ডে ৩০২ পৃষ্ঠায় দৃষ্টি কর।

means of parts designated as their houses, and also by their triplicities, exaltations, terms, and so forth.

To give a more substantial idea of the nature and arrangement of the twelve houses of the planets, we shall consider them according to the following diagram :

Saturn's house (শনির গৃহ) ————— is Aquarius (কুম্ভ) and capricorn (মকর)  
Jupiter's (বৃহস্পতির) ——— Sagittarius (ধনু) and Pisces (মীন)  
Mars's (মঙ্গল) ——— Aries (মেঘ) and Scorpio (বৃশ্চিক)  
Venus's (শুক্ল) ——— Taurus (বৃষ) and Libra (তুলা)  
Mercury's (বুধের) ——— Gemini (মিথুন) and Virgo (কর্কট)  
Moon's (চন্দ্র) ——— Cancer (কর্কট)  
Sun's (বহির) ——— Leo (সিংহ)

In this scheme Cancer and Leo have assigned unto them the two great luminaries, Sol and Luna ; because they are agreeable to each other in nature ; for the sun being naturally hot and dry, shews his effects more forcibly when posited in Leo, than he doth in either Aries, or Sagittarius. And the moon, for the same reason, hath Cancer allotted to her government, because she is cold and moist, and of the nature of this sign ; and being the first of the watery triplicity, and next to the Sun's house, she receives her light from him ; and all things are generated by their joint influence.

*Sybl.*

“Cancer and Leo are the most northerly of all the twelve signs ; they approach nearer than the other signs to the zenith of this part of the earth, and thereby cause warmth and heat : they are consequently appropriated as houses for the two principal and greater luminaries ; Leo for the Sun, as being masculine ; and Cancer for the Moon, as being feminine. It has hence resulted, that the semicircle from Leo to Capricorn has been ordained solar, and the semicircle from Aquarius to Cancer, lunar ; in order that each planet might occupy one sign in each semicircle, and thus have one of its





houses configured with the Sun and the other with the Moon, conformably to the motions of its own sphere, and the peculiar properties of its nature."

*Ptolemy.*

Saturn is naturally cold, and therefore an enemy to heat ; and being the highest and most remote from the luminaries of all the other planets, has for his mansion the signs Capricorn and Aquaries ; which are the opposite signs to Leo and Cancer, and are consequently cold and moist. Saturn is accounted the most obnoxious, and most malevolent of all the planets, because he opposes the two great luminaries, which are the fountains of life, light, and nutrition.

Jupiter is placed under Saturn, and has the two signs that go before and after Capricorn and Aquaries, allotted for his houses, namely, Sagittary, and Pisces, which are in trine to the houses of the two luminaries ; Pisces, his night-house, is in trine to Cancer, the house of the nocturnal luminary, and Sagittary his day-house, in trine to Leo, the house of the diurnal luminary. Jupiter being naturally temperate, and having these amicable aspects, is deemed the most benevolent of all the planets to mankind, and the *greater fortune*.

Mars next in order follows Jupiter, being placed under him ; and therefore those signs that go before and after the houses of Jupiter, are allotted to Mars, viz. Scorpio and Aries, which are in quartile to the houses of the sun and moon, as Aries his day-house is to Cancer, and Scorpio his night-house is to Leo. And since a quartile is found to be an aspect of enmity, he is accounted malignant and unfortunate in an inferior degree to Saturn, who beholds the luminaries with an opposition, therefore he is called the *lesser infortune*.

Venus, a more temperate planet, hath appointed unto her those houses that go before the houses of Mars, viz. Libra and Taurus, which are in a sextile to the houses of the two luminaries, and form an aspect of love and amity ; but because a

sextile is not so strong and perfect an aspect as a trine, she is accounted the *lesser fortune*.

Mercury being situated within the orbits of all the other planets, has the signs allotted him which precede the two houses of the great luminaries, namely, Gemini and Virgo ; and because Mercury is never distant from the Sun above one sign, he naturally inclines neither to good nor evil, but participates either in the good or evil influences of whatever planet he is joined with in aspect.

*Syblly.*

Mercury never has greater distance from the Sun than the space of one sign, and is beneath all the other planets ; hence he is nearest to both luminaries, and the remaining two signs, Gemini and Virgo, are allotted to him.

*Ptolomy.*

The planets, having two houses, are said to be more powerful in one by day and in the other by night : thus,

Saturn's day house is Aquarius, his night house Capricorn

Jupiter's	—	Sagittarius	—	Pisces
Mars's	—	Aries	—	Scorpio
Venus's	—	Taurus	—	Libra
Mercury's	—	Gemini	—	Virgo

*Whalley.*

### *The TRIPLICITIES.* (ब्रुमल्लह)

The familiarity existing by triplicity arises in the following mode :

The triplicity preserves accordance with an equilateral triangle, and the whole zodiacal orbit is defined by three circles, viz. that of the equinox, and those of the two tropics : the twelve signs are, therefore, distributed among four equilateral triangles.

The first triangle, or triplicity, is formed by three masculine signs, Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius, having the Sun, Jupiter, and Mars, as lords by house. Mars, however, being





contrary in condition to the solar influence, this triplicity receives, as its lords, only Jupiter and the Sun. By day, therefore, the Sun claims the principal co-regency of it, and Jupiter by night. Aries is on the equinoctial circle, Leo on the summer, and Sagittarius on the winter circle. This triplicity is principally northern, owing to the concurrent dominion of Jupiter, who is fruitful and airy, and expressly connected, with winds proceeding from the north ; it is however, also north-west, in consequence of being, in some degree, combined with the west by means of the house of Mars, who introduces western breezes and the feminine qualities of that quarter, in consequence of his lunar condition.

The second triplicity, formed by Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn, is allotted to the dominion of the Moon and Venus, since it consists of feminine signs. The Moon rules it by night, and Venus by day. Taurus is on the summer circle, Virgo on the equinoctial, and Capricorn on the winter. This triplicity is southern, in consequence of the dominion of Venus, whose warm and moist influence produces south winds : it, however, additionally receives a mixture of the east, by means of Saturn ; for, as Capricorn is the house of that planet, and an eastern sign, Saturn becomes effective of winds from that quarter, and furnishes this triplicity with a mixture of the east, with which quarter he is further connected by means of his solar condition.

The third triplicity is composed of Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius, masculine signs. It holds connection with Saturn and Mercury by containing their houses, and is therefore attributed to them, and not to Mars, to which planet it bears no relation. Saturn rules it by day, owing to his condition, and Mercury by night. Gemini is on the summer circle, Libra on the equinoctial, and Aquarius on the winter. This triplicity is principally eastern, by the influence of Saturn ; but it becomes north-east by receiving also a mixture of the

north from the condition of Jupiter, with which planet Saturn has, in this respect, a diurnal familiarity.

The fourth triplicity, formed by Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces, \* is left to the remaining planet, Mars, who has right in it by means of his house, Scorpio. But, as the signs which compose this triplicity are feminine, the Moon by night and Venus by day, through their feminine condition, govern it, together with Mars. Cancer is on the summer circle, Scorpio on the winter, and Pisces on the equinoctial. This triplicity is western, in consequence of the government of the Moon and Mars ; but it is also blended with the south by the joint dominion of Venus, and therefore becomes south-west.

The EXALTATIONS (উচ্চ) and FALLS (নীচ)

of the PLANETS. †

The Sun, which is the fountain of life, takes his exaltation in nineteen degrees of Aries, because he is then in the high-

\* চক্রান্তদংশাঙ্কলবোবলং স্যাৎ ক্রিয়ৈনতৌলীনুভবে  
নবাংশাঃ ॥ ফলিত জ্যোতিষের তৃতীয় খণ্ডে ৩০৩ পৃষ্ঠায় দৃষ্টি কর।

† সূর্য্যাদ্ব্যুচ্চান্ ক্রিয়রবযুগস্তী কুলীরাস্ত্যযুকে । দিগ্বহ্নীন্দ্রদয়তিথি  
শরান্ সপ্তবিংশাংশচ বিংশান্ ॥ অংশানেতন্ বদতিষবনশচাত্ত্যতুঙ্গান্  
সুতুঙ্গান্ । তানেবাংশাঘদনভবনেষানীচান্ সুনীচান্ ॥ অন্যচ্চ ।  
রবের্মেষ তুলে প্রোক্তে চন্দ্রস্য রবরশ্চিকো । ভৌমস্য যুগকৌ  
চ কন্যায়ীনো বুধস্য চ ॥ জীবস্য কার্কমকরো মীনকন্যো সিতস্তহু ।  
তুলারবৌচ মন্দস্য উচ্চনীচে উদাহ্বতে ॥ ফলিত জ্যোতিষের প্রথম  
খণ্ডে ৬২ পৃষ্ঠায় দৃষ্টি কর ।

সূর্য্যাদিহুঙ্গর্কমজোক্ষনক্রকন্যাকুলীরাস্ত্যতুলালবৈঃস্থ্যঃ । দিগতি  
ও গৈরক্যমৈঃ শরৈকে ভূতৈর্ভসংস্থান্বসামিতৈশ্চ ॥ তৎসপ্তম  
নীচমেনে হীনো গ্রহাধিকশ্চেদ্রসতোবিশেষ্যঃ ।





est northern point of the ecliptic, making all things to spring and flourish, and producing fine warm weather, and length of days. And he is said to have his fall in *Libra*, because it is the opposite sign in the heavens to *Aries*, in which the Sun declines to the utmost southern point, and occasions shortness of days, and cold winterly blasts, destructive to the fruits of the earth. Now the moon, being copartner and cotemporary with the Sun, and receiving all her light from him, which enables her to be visible to us first in *Taurus*, and because it is the first sign wherein she has a triplicity, her exaltation takes place in *Taurus*, wherein she increases in light and motion. But *Scorpio* being the sign opposite to *Taurus*, in which she decreases in light, it is hence allotted for her fall, being the sign immediately after *Libra*, and opposite to *Aries*, the house of the Sun's exaltation.

The Moon, again, after conjunction with the Sun in *Aries*, the seat of his exaltation, makes her first appearance, and begins to augment her light in *Taurus*, the first sign of her own triplicity, which is consequently ascribed to be her exaltation ; while *Scorpio*, the opposite sign, is her fall.

Saturn, the most remote planet, is the author of cold, as the Sun is of heat, and is therefore exalted in that sign where-in heat is diminished and cold increased, viz. *Libra* ; and his fall takes place in that sign where cold is diminished, and heat increased, viz. *Aries* ; which are quite contrary in nature to the Sun. •

Jupiter is exalted in *Cancer*, and has his fall in *Capricorn* ; for Jupiter delights in the northern part of the heavens, where he stirs up northern winds, which increase fertility and vegetation ; and his greatest declination northward being in *Cancer*, he is therein exalted. For the contrary reason he has his fall in *Capricorn*.

Mars is naturally hot and dry ; and because his influence and effects are most powerful in *Capricorn*, a southern sign,

where the Sun is generally hottest about noon, he is for this reason exalted therein ; and he takes his fall in Cancer, quite contrary to the nature of Jupiter ; for Mars is hot and violent and Jupiter cold and temperate.

Venus is naturally moist, especially in Pisces, in which sign the spring is moistened and forwarded in the increase and strength of nature ; and therefore she has the sign Pisces for her exaltation ; and as Venus is the mother of generation and procreation, she has her fall in Virgo, in the autumn, when all things wither and fade.

Mercury, because he is dry, and contrary in nature to Venus, is exalted in virgo : and has his fall appointed him in Pisces. Virgo is both his house and joy.

#### The TRIPLICITIES of the PLANETS. (মুঘল্লহ\*)

A Triplicity means three signs of the zodiac, of one and the same nature, making a perfect triangle ; and of these triplicities among the signs, there are four, answering to the four elements ; viz. the fiery triplicity, which consists of Aries, Leo, and Sagittary ; the airy triplicity, consisting of Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius ; the watery triplicity, containing Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces ; and the earthy triplicity, which includes Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn. These signs apply to each other in a trine, in the same manner as a planet in a fiery sign applies to another planet in a fiery sign ( if in the same number of degrees ) in a trine ; and thus a planet in an airy sign, beholds another planet in an airy sign with a trine ; and so the watery and earthy signs apply in the same manner ; and each of these trine aspects consist of one hundred and twenty degrees.

The Sun and Jupiter have dominion over the fiery triplicity the Sun by day, and Jupiter by night. The Sun by day, be-

---

\*ফলিতজ্যোতিষের তৃতীয় খণ্ডে ৩০৩। ৩০৪ পৃষ্ঠায় দৃষ্টি কর।





and he is hot and fiery, and of the nature of these signs ; and Jupiter by night, because he is temperate, and moderates the extremity of heat. This is called the eastern triplicity.

Saturn and Mercury have dominion over the airy triplicity, which is western ; Mercury by night, and Saturn by day. But as Libra is the exaltation of Saturn, and Aquaries the house and sign wherein he has most joy ; and as Gemini is only the house of Mercury, it follows that Saturn has the principal government in this triplicity,

Mars both night and day governs the watery triplicity, which is northern ; and it seems that Mars was appointed to this triplicity, to temper and abate his violent heat ; for we find he is more powerful in his malignant effects in the sign Leo, than he is in Cancer ; therefore he has his fall appointed him in Cancer, though he is peregrine in Leo.

Venus and the Moon, bear rule over the earthy triplicity, which is feminine, and southern, cold and moist, producing south-east winds, and cold moist air ; hence this triplicity is assigned to the care of feminine planets.

### The TERMS of the PLANETS. (हृदय)

A Term is a certain number of degrees, in each house or sign of the zodiac, wherein the planets Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, and Mercury, have a certain priority ; but the Sun and Moon have no terms. These degrees are called terms, ends, or bounds ; for the planets have each their proportions so allotted therein, that at the end of a certain number of degrees, the terms of one planet cease, and those of another begin. For instance, from the first degree of Aries to the sixth, are the terms of Jupiter ; from the sixth to the fourteenth, are the terms of Venus, and so of all the rest. Ptolomy, Albunazer, and Bonatus, have all shewn that the greater years of the planets are discovered by their several terms or bounds through the zodiac ; which is done by finding what number of degrees

each of the planets have allotted them in each sign ; and then by adding them together, the sum will be the number of each of their great years, as will appear more obviously by the following example :

T E R M S					
	Sat.	Jupi.	Mars.	Ven.	Mercury.
In the Sign. Aries	4	6	5	8	7
Taurus	2	7	6	8	7
Gemini	4	6	6	7	7
Cancer	3	7	6	7	7
Leo	6	6	5	6	7
Virgo	6	5	6	6	7
Libra	6	8	6	5	5
Scorpio	3	8	6	7	6
Sagittarius	6	8	5	6	5
Capricornus	6	7	5	6	6
Aquarius	6	5	5	8	6
Pisces	5	6	5	8	6
<hr/>					
Great years	57	79	66	82	76
<hr/>					

These great years being added together, make just three hundred and sixty degrees, being the whole extent or circumference of the zodiac.

The degrees are in this manner divided into terms, to show what planet has most dignities in a sign, whether by exaltation and house, triplicity and house ; or house, exaltation, or triplicity alone ; and to that planet which has two or by more dignities, we assign the first term, whether he be a fortune, or an infortune. If an infortune has not two dignities in a sign, he is placed last, and the first term is given either to the lord of the exaltation, or to the lord of the triplicity, or to the lord of the house, uniformly preferring that planet which has





two dignities, to those that have only one. But an exception to this rule, extends to the signs Cancer and Leo ; for Cancer being the opposite sign to the exaltation of Mars, which is in Capricorn, occasions the first term of Cancer to be assigned to Mars ; and because Leo is the opposite sign to the house and joy of Saturn, the first term of Leo, is for this reason given to Saturn. To the infortunes are allotted the last degrees of all the signs, excepting those of Leo, which are given to Jupiter. The quantity of terms are divided according to the following method ; when Jupiter and Venus have not two dignities in the same sign, nor in the second, third, or fourth house, they have seven degrees allotted for their terms. Saturn and Mars, because they are infortunes, ( except in their own houses ) have but five, and sometimes only four, three, or two degrees each. Mercury, because he is of a mixed nature, has usually six degrees allotted him ; but when any of the planets are essentially dignified, they claim each, one degree more ; as Venus in the first term of Taurus has eight degrees, and Saturn in the first term of Aquaries, claims six. But because Venus has eight degrees in Taurus, Saturn has only two, being very weak in Taurus ; and again, in Sagittary, Jupiter is increased one degree, because he is strong, and Mercury, is diminished one degree, because he is weak ; so that Jupiter takes eight degrees, and leaves Mercury but five.

It is also necessary to observe, that a planet in his own term is strong ; and that the more dignities he gains therein, the stronger will his influence be ; for example, Jupiter in the first term of Sagittary, is stronger and more powerful than in the first term of Aries, though they are both equally his terms ; and the reason of this is, because the sign Sagittary is both his house and triplicity, and Aries, is his triplicity only, wherefore he has the first eight degrees of Sagittary for his term, and only six in Aries. Hence it becomes apparent that the nearer a planet is in nature to the place of his term, the

stronger will his influence be therein. Jupiter being hot and moist, has but five degrees for his term in Virgo, which is a cold and dry sign ; but in Gemini, which is hot and moist, he has six degrees, because it agrees with his nature ; and yet in Cancer, which is cold and moist, he possesses seven degrees, although it does not agree with his nature ; and the reason is, Cancer is the house of Jupiter's exaltation, and therefore the greater term is allotted him.—In like manner if a planet that is cold and dry, be posited in a term of the same temperature his coldness and dryness will be greatly increased thereby, and he will operate the more powerfully in his influences. The same rule holds good in respect to all the other qualities of the planets ; and it must be remembered, that a planet is always increased in strength, by being situated in houses or places of his own temperature and quality. Thus a planet that is hot and dry, loses much of his natural vigour in a term that is cold and moist ; and a planet that is cold and moist, loses considerably of its nature in a term that is hot and dry. And in like manner, if a planet that is a fortune, be posited in a fortunate term, his beneficent effects are the more increased, and he is fortified with greater power and strength to operate upon whatever subject he is the significator of. And on the contrary, if an evil and malevolent planet be in an evil sign and term, its effects will be thereby rendered still more mischievous. And the lord of a term, when posited in that term, be the sign what it may, has more power therein than the lord of the sign, or than the planet that has the sign for its exaltation. Again, if the lord of any term be posited in his term, and the lord of the sign be situated in another sign in aspect with him, the lord of the term will have more power in the sign where he is, than the lord of the sign, and shall be the principal significator ; but if the lord of the term be posited in his own term and sign also, then his strength and energy will be still more considerable. It may also be observed,





that when a planet is weak in a sign, his debility would be very much lessened, should he chance to be situated in that part of the sign wherein he has terms. Whenever a planet is posited in a term and sign both of his own nature, it is a very strong and fortunate aspect.-

'Sybly.

### *The Disposition of the Terms*

THERE are two methods of disposing the terms of the planets, in reference to the dominion of the triplicities ; one is Egyptian, the other Chaldaic.

But the Egyptian method preserves no regular distribution, neither in point of successive order nor in point of quantity.

In point of order it is defective, since it, in some instances, allots the first degrees of a sign to the lord of the house, in others to the lord of the triplicity, and in others again to the lord of the exaltation. By selecting examples this failure in order will easily be seen ; for instance, if the order were regulated by the government of houses, for what reason should Saturn take the first degrees in Libra, since that sign is the house of Venus ? or why should Jupiter take them in Aries, which is the house of Mars ? If the government of triplicities were followed, for what reason should Mercury take the first degrees in Capricorn, which is in the triplicity ruled by Venus ? If the government by exaltations, why should Mars take the first degrees in Cancer ? that sign being the exaltation of Jupiter. And if the order were regulated even by considering the planet which possesses most of these dignities in the sign, for what reason should Mercury take the first degrees in Aqarius, in which sign he rules only by triplicity, and why not Saturn, who has government in it by house, as well as by triplicity ? or why in short should Mer-

cury, who does not possess any kind of dominion in Capricorn, receive the first degrees in that sign also ; The same want of order is abundantly evident in the rest of the distribution.

An equal irregularity exists in the respective quantities of degrees allotted by the Egyptians to the several terms of the planets. For it is by no means a proper nor sufficient demonstration of accuracy that the aggregate sum of all the numbers of every single planet amounts to the precise total requiring to be divided into portions of time ; since, even if it be admitted that this total, collected from every single star, is correctly asserted by the Egyptians, it may still be objected that the same total, so collected by them, may be found in many other ways by interchanging the numbers in a sign. There are persons also who contend that in every latitude the same space of time is occupied in ascension by every star ; this, however, is manifestly wrong : for, in the first place, these persons are guided by the vulgar opinion of the plane heights of ascension, which is totally foreign to truth, and according to which, in the parallel of Lower Egypt, the signs of Virgo and Libra would ascend each in thirty-eight degrees and a third, and Leo and Scorpio each in thirty-five degrees when it is, on the contrary, shewn by the Tables, that the latter two signs occupy in their several ascensions more than thirty-five degrees each, but Virgo and Libra less. It should further be observed, that those who support this opinion seem ( by so doing ) not only to dispute the quantity of the terms most generally received, but to be driven also to the necessity of falsifying many points ; since ( as it is indispensable to keep to the same total amount of all the terms together ) they make use of parts of degrees ; but even that contrivance does not enable them to reach the true point.

The old terms, admitted by many persons on the authority of former tradition, are as follow :





The Terms according to the Egyptians. (হদা\*)

Aries		Taurus		Gemini		Cancer		Leo		Virgo	
Jupiter	6	6	8	Mer	6	Mars	7	7	6	Mer	7
Venus	6	12	Mer	Jup	6	Ven	6	13	5	Ven	17
Mercu	8	20	Jup	Ven	5	Mer	6	19	7	Jup	21
Mars	5	25	Sat	Mar	7	Jup	7	26	6	Mar	28
Saturn	5	30	Mar	Sat	6	Sat	4	30	6	Sat	30

Libra		Scorpio		Sagittarius		Capricorn		Aquarius		Pisces	
Saturn	6	6	Mar	7	Jup	12	Mer	7	7	Ven	12
Mercu	8	14	Ven	4	Ven	5	Jup	7	6	Jup	16
Jupi	7	21	Mer	8	Mer	4	Ven	8	22	Mer	19
Venus	7	28	Jup	5	Sat	5	Sat	4	26	Mar	28
Mars	2	30	Sat	6	Mar	4	Mar	4	30	Sat	30

যেবেক তর্কই শরেষু তাগা জীবাক্ষ জিজ্ঞাসার শনৈশচরাণাং ।

যবেক্টবমাগশরানলাংশাঃ শুক্লজ জীবাক্ষ কুজেশহদাঃ ॥

Thus, by the Egyptian distribution, it appears that the total numbers of the degrees for each planet, added together, make 360 :—viz. for Saturn 57, Jupiter 79, Mars 66, Venus 82, and mercury 76.

The method of the Chaldeans contains a certain simplicity of arrangement as to quantity, and preserves an order of succession rather more conformable to the dominion of the triplicities. It is, nevertheless, highly imperfect, as may be easily discovered even without being pointed out : for in the first triplicity, ( which the Chaldeans also attribute to the same signs ; viz. Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius, ) Jupiter, the lord of the triplicity, takes the first degrees ; Venus, who rules the next triplicity follows him ; after her, in succession, are Saturn and Mercury, the lords of the triplicity of Gemini ; and lastly Mars, lord of the remaining triplicity. In the second triplicity, ( also allotted to the same signs, viz. Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn ) Venus stands first ; next to her, Saturn and Mercury ; after them Mars, and Jupiter last. In the other two

যুগ্মেবড়কৈয়ু নগাঙ্গ ভাগাঃ সোম্যাম্ফুজি জীব কুজার্কিহদা ।  
 কৰ্কেহুদি তৰ্কাস নগাঙ্কি ভাগাঃ কুজাম্ফুজি জুজ্যেজ্য শনৈশচরাণাং ॥  
 সিংহেহুঙ্গ ভূতাদি রসাস ভাগা দেবেজ্য শুক্রার্কিবুধার হদাঃ ।  
 ত্রিয়াং নগাশাক্তি নগাঙ্কি ভাগাঃ সোম্যোশনো জীব কুজার্কি নাধাঃ  
 ভূলে রসাক্তি নগাঙ্কি ভাগাঃ কোনজ্জীবাম্ফুজিদার নাধাঃ ।  
 কীটে নগাঙ্ক্যৈ শরাস ভাগা ভোম্যাম্ফুজি জুজ্যেজ্য শনৈশচরাণাং ॥  
 চাপেরবীষমুখি পঞ্চবেদা জীবাম্ফুজি জুজ্যেজ্য শনৈশচরাণাং ।  
 যুগে নগাঙ্ক্যৈ যুগশ্রুতীনাং সোম্যোজ্য শুক্রার্কি কুজেশ হদা ॥  
 কুন্তেনগাঙ্ক্যৈ শরৈয়ু ভাগাঃ শুক্রজ জীবরশনৈশচরাণাং ।  
 মীনেহুৰ্কেবেদানলনন্দ পক্ষাঃ সিতোজ্য সোম্যার শনৈশচরাণাং ॥  
 ফলিতজ্যোতিষের তৃতীয় খণ্ডের ৩০৪ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি কর।





triplicities a similar order of succession is closely followed ; and with respect to the third triplicity, which is ascribed to two lords, viz. to Saturn and Mercury, Saturn is placed first in order by day and Mercury by night.

The quantity of degrees allotted to each planet is also simply regulated in the Chaldaic method ; it diminishes in gradation from the quantity given to the planet first in order, so that each successive planet takes one degree less than that which preceded it. Thus the first planet takes eight degrees, the second seven, the third six, the fourth five, and the fifth four. By this arrangement the degrees of Saturn amount by day to 78 and by night to 66 ; the degrees of Jupiter to 72, of Mars to 69, of Venus to 75, and of Mercury by day to 66, and by night to 78—the whole amounting to 360.

Of these two distributions of the terms, that of the Ægyptians seems more to be relied on than the other ; since it has been handed down and recommended in the writings of the Ægyptian authors, and also because the degrees of the terms, in nativities rectified by them as examples, are universally in accordance with this distribution ; while, on the other hand, neither the order nor the number of the Chaldaic method has ever been recorded or explained by any writer—not even by the writers of that very nation : the accuracy of that method is consequently doubtful, and its irregularity as to the order of placing the planets is widely open to censure.

There is, however, an ancient writing which has fallen into the author's possession, and which gives a rational and consistent account of the nature of the terms ; of the order in which they are to be taken, and of the quantity belonging to each. It will be found in the subsequent chapter.

*The terms according to Ptolemy.*

In arranging the order in which the planets take their terms in each sign, their exaltations, triplicities, and houses,

are taken into consideration ; and whatever planet, whether benefic or malefic, may possess two rights of dominion in one and the same sign, such planet is universally placed first in order in that sign. In other cases, however, where it does not happen that a malefic possesses two rights of dominion in the the sign, it is always placed last.

The lord of the exaltation is placed first ; then the lord of the triplicity ; and then the lord of the house ; in regular succession, according to the series of the signs : but it must again be remembered that any planet, having two rights of dominion in the same sign, takes precedence, as before mentioned, of those having only one. In Cancer and Leo, however, the malefics occupy the first degrees ; as those signs are the houses of the Moon, and the Sun, which take no terms ; and the malefics being found to have greater potency in those signs therefore take precedence in them. Mars, consequently, receives the first degrees in Cancer, and Saturn in Leo, by which arrangement a proper order is preserved.

The respective quantities of degrees for the several terms is thus determined : viz. when there is no planet found to be lord by two rights in the same sign, or in the two signs next following, each of the benefics, Jupiter and Venus, takes seven degrees ; the malefics, Saturn and Mars, take five degrees each ; and Mercury, being of common influence, takes six degrees ; thus completing the whole thirty. Since, however, there are some cases in which a planet has always a double right—for Venus obtains the sole government of Taurus and Pisces, as the Moon does not share in the terms)—it is to be observed that when such double right, (whether it exist in the same sign or in the signs next following as far as may complete a quadrant, ) may be possessed by any planet, that planet receives in addition one degree. The planets thus entitled were distinguished by points in the ancient writing above mentioned. And the degree, added to the quantity of the pla-





net which exercises a double right, is subtracted from those of single right ; most generally from Saturn and Jupiter, in consequence of their slower motion.

These terms are detailed in the following table :—

Aries		Taurus		Gemini		Cancer		Leo		Virgo	
Jupiter	6	6	Ven 8	Mer 7	7	Mars 6	6	Jup Sat	6	Mer 7	7
Venus	8	14	Mer 7	15	Jup 6	13	Mer 7	13	Ven 6	13	13
Mercur	7	21	Jup 7	22	Ven 7	20	Jup 7	20	Jup 5	18	18
Mars	5	26	Sat 2	24	Mar 6	26	Ven 7	27	Sat 6	24	24
Saturn	4	30	Mar 4	30	Sat 4	30	Sat 3	30	Mar 6	30	30

Libra		Scorpio		Sagittarius		Capricorn		Aquarius		Pisces	
Saturn	6	6	Mar 9	6	Jup 8	2	Ven 6	6	Sat 6	Ven 8	8
Venus	5	11	Ven 8	14	Ven 6	14	Mer 6	12	Mer 6	12	14
Mercur	8	19	Jup 7	21	Mer 5	19	Jup 7	19	Ven 8	20	20
Jupi	5	16	Ven 8	27	Sat 6	25	Sat 6	25	Jup 5	25	26
Jupi	5	24	Mer 6	30	Mar 5	30	Mar 5	30	Mar 5	30	30
Mercur	8	30	Sat 3	30	Sat 3	30	Sat 3	30	Sat 3	30	30

*The places and degrees of every planet.*

THE signs have been subdivided by some person into parts still more minute,\* which have been named places and degrees of dominion. Thus the twelfth part of a sign, or two degrees and a half, has been called a place, and the dominion of it given to the signs next succeeding. Other persons again, pursuing various modes of arrangement, attribute to each planet certain degrees, as being aboriginally connected with it, in a manner somewhat similar to the Chaldaic arrangement of the terms. But all these imaginary attributes cannot be herein detailed, for they receive no confirmation from nature, are not capable of being rationally demonstrated, and are in fact, merely the offspring of scientific vanity.

The following observation, however, deserves attention, and must not be omitted.

The beginnings of the signs, and likewise those of the terms, are to be taken from the equinoctial and tropical points. This rule is not only clearly stated by writers on the subject,

\* অথ দ্বাদশবর্গ বিবরণম্ ।

ক্ষেত্রং হোরাভ্যাহ্নি পঞ্চাঙ্গ সপ্ত বস্তুকা শৈশাৰ্ক ভাগাঃ সূর্য্যীতিঃ ।  
বিজ্ঞাতব্য লগ্নসংস্থাঃ শুভানাং বর্গাঃ শ্রেষ্ঠা পাপবর্গা অনিষ্টাঃ ॥

অথ দ্বাদশবর্গ গণনা ।

ওজো রবীন্দ্রোঃ সমইন্দ্রবো হোরে গৃহাৰ্দ্ধ প্রমিতে বিচিস্ত্যে ।

দ্রেকাগপাঃ শ্বেষুনবৰ্কনাধা স্তর্য্যাংশপাঃ স্বৰ্কজকেন্দ্রনাধাঃ ॥

ওজকে পঞ্চমাংশেশাঃ কুজার্কা জ্যোত্তভার্গবাঃ ।

সমভে ব্যত্যয়াজ্জ্যেয়া দ্বাদশাংশাঃ স্বভাংশূতাঃ ॥

লবীকৃতো ব্যোমচরোঽঙ্গশৈল বস্তুকদিগুদ্র গুণাঃ খরামৈঃ ।

তক্তাগতাস্তৰ্ক নগাষ্ট নন্দ দিগুদ্র ভাগাঃ কুয়ুতাঃ ক্রিয়াংশূতাঃ ॥

ফলিতজ্যোতিষেয় তৃতীয় খণ্ডের ৩০৬ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি কর ।





but it is also especially evident by the demonstration constantly afforded, that their natures, influences, and familiarities, have no other origin than from the tropics and equinoxes\* as has been already plainly shewn. And, if other beginnings were allowed, it would either be necessary to exclude the natures of the signs from the theory of prognostication; or impossible to avoid error in then retaining and making use of them ; as the regularity of their spaces and distances, upon which their influence depends, would then be invaded and broken in upon.

*Faces, Chariots, and other similar Attributes of the Planets.*

The familiarities existing between the planets and the signs are such as have been already particularized.

There are also, however, further peculiarities ascribed to the planets. Each is said to be in its proper face, when the aspect it holds to the Sun, or Moon, is similar to that which its own house bears to their houses : for example, Venus is in her proper face when making a sextile aspect to either luminary, provided she be occidental to the Sun, but oriental to the Moon, agreeably to the primary arrangement of her houses.

Each planet is also said to be in its proper chariot, or throne, or otherwise triumphantly situated, when it holds familiarity with the place which it actually occupies by two, or more, of the prescribed modes of connection ; for when it is so circumstanced, its influence and energy are specially augmented by the familiarity it thus holds with the sign which encompasses it, and which is similar in influence and co-operates with it.

---

বশিষ্ঠাধি ও ময়াস্ব প্রভৃতি অয়নাংশ সংযুক্ত সংক্রান্তিকেই প্রকৃত সংক্রান্তি স্থির করিয়া রাশি সংক্রান্তিকে ছাগলের গমার স্তনের ছায় শিকল বলিয়াছেন ।

Lastly, each planet, (although it may possess no familiarity with the sign encompassing it) is said to rejoice, when any connection subsists between itself and other stars of the same condition ; as, notwithstanding the distance between them, a certain sympathy and communication of influence is derived from their mutual resemblance. In the same manner, again, when a planet occupies a place adverse and dissimilar in condition to itself, much of its influence is dissipated and lost ; in consequence of the interposition and admixture of the other different influence, arising out of the dissimilar temperament of the sign by which it is encompassed. *Ptolemy.*

### The PHASES of the PLANETS. *দ্রেকাণ \**

The planets Phases consist of the twelve signs of the zodiac, divided each into three equal parts ; so that one " phasis contains ten degrees, and every sign three phases. They are called phases, because they signify or represent the forms, natures, and inclinations of the several planets appropriated to them. A planet's term divides a phasis ; a phasis divides a sign ; a sign divides a triplicity ; and a triplicity divides the whole zodiac.

To ascertain the proper phases of each planet, we begin with Mars, in the equinoctial sign Aries, because it is the house of this planet ; wherefore the first ten degrees constitute the phasis of Mars : the second ten degrees are the phasis of the sun ; and the third, which make up the whole thirty degrees of Aries, constitute the phases of Venus. The first ten degrees of Taurus make the phasis of Mercury ; the second ten degrees are the phasis of the Moon ; and the third ten constitute the phasis of Saturn. The first ten degrees of Gemini make the phasis of Jupiter ; the second ten, the phasis

---

ফলিত জ্যোতিষের তৃতীয় খণ্ডের ৩০২ । ৩০৩ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি কর। অন্তর্গত  
প্রথম খণ্ডের ৬৮ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি কর।





of Mars, and so on in the following order, throughout the twelve signs of the zodiac.

Mars hath the first phasis in Aries, which is the phasis of strength, magnanimity, and courage ; of resolution, confidence, and intrepidity. The sun hath the second phasis in Aries, and this is the phasis of renown, majesty, and might ; of candour, generosity, and nobleness of soul ; and herein the sun has his exaltation. Venus hath the third phasis in Aries, which is the phasis of effeminacy, and wanton merriment ; of joy, sport, and play.

In Taurus, the first phasis is attributed to Mercury, and it is the phasis of mechanical arts, agriculture, and learning ; of refined wit, logic, and oratory. The moon has the second phasis in Taurus ; and it is the phasis of power, ambition, and authority ; of violent force, compulsion, and arbitrary sway. Saturn has the third phasis in Taurus, which is the phasis of cruelty, oppression, and bondage ; of poverty, servitude, and menial occupations.

Jupiter hath the first phasis in Gemini ; and this is the phasis of numeration, algebra, and all figures ; of decyphering hieroglyphic characters, writings and sculptures. Mars has the second phasis in Gemini ; which is a phasis of study, perseverance and labour ; of trouble, grief, and painful anxiety. The sun has the third phasis in Gemini, and it is the phasis of boldness, contempt, and disdain ; of indolence, forgetfulness, and ill manners.

The first phasis in Cancer belongs to Venus ; it is the phasis of a good understanding, mirth, and wit ; of cheerfulness, complacency, and love. The second phasis in Cancer belongs to Mercury ; it is the phasis of wealth, honour, and preferment ; of fruitfulness, fertility, and success in business. The third phasis in Cancer, belongs to the moon ; and it is the phasis of success in arms, law, and opposition ; of travelling, perseverance, and strength.

Saturn has the first phasis in Leo, it is the phasis of violence, rage, and tyranny, of lust, cruelty, and mischievousness. Jupiter has the second phasis in Leo, it is the phasis of disputation, contention, and strife ; of hostility, violence, and battle. Mars hath the third phasis in Leo, which is a phasis of esteem and friendship, of union in the public cause and of success in arms.

The sun has the first phasis in Virgo ; it is the phasis of riches, property, and wealth ; of industry, improvement, and cultivation. Venus hath the second phasis in Virgo ; it is the phasis of avarice, covetousness, and sordid gain ; of meanness, penuriousness, and parsimony.—Mercury has the third phasis in Virgo ; and it is the phasis of advanced age, infirmity and weakness ; of gradual decline, dissolution, and decay.

The moon has the first phasis in Libra : it is the phasis of justice, mercy, and truth, of humanity, liberality, and benevolence. Saturn has the second phasis in Libra ; it is the phasis of advantage, emolument, and gain ; of watchfulness, labour, and subtilty. Jupiter has the third phasis in Libra, which is the phasis of lasciviousness, luxury, and licentiousness ; of dissipation, drunkenness, and depravity.

Mars has the first phasis in Scorpio ; it is a phasis of violent strife, contention, and slaughter ; of thieving, murdering, and robbing. The Sun has the second phasis in Scorpio, it is a phasis of injustice, deceitfulness, and envy ; of discord, malice, and detraction. Venus hath the third phasis in Scorpio ; and it is a phasis of lewdness, fornication and adultery ; of flattery, seduction, and deceit.

Mercury possesses the first phasis in Sagittary ; it is a phasis of strength, valour, and intrepidity ; of jollity, openness, and festivity. The moon has the second phasis in Sagittary ; it is the phasis of affliction, sorrow, and perturbation of mind ; of internal woe, suspicion, and mistrust. Saturn has the third phasis in Sagittary ; and it is the phasis of obstinacy,





obduracy, and tyranny ; of wilfulness, mischievousness, and cruelty,

Jupiter has the first phasis in Capricorn ; it is the phasis of hospitality, benevolence, and honesty ; of conviviality, merriment, and sport. Mars hath the second phasis in Capricorn ; it is the phasis of inordinate desires, of unbridled passions, and intemperate lusts ; of discontentedness, peevishness, and disappointment. The sun has the third phasis in Capricorn ; and it is a phasis of exalted understanding, manliness, and wisdom ; of sobriety, integrity, and honour.

Venus hath the first phasis in Aquaries ; it is a phasis of continual anxiety for gain, of laborious toil, and unwearied application ; of disappointment, misfortune, and loss. Mercury has the second phasis of Aquaries ; it is the phasis of modesty, clemency, and good nature ; of gentleness, mildness, and complacency. The moon hath the third phasis of Aquaries ; and it is the phasis of dissatisfaction, repining, and discontent ; of jealousy, ingratitude, and envy.

Saturn hath the first phasis of Pisces ; it is a phasis of thoughtfulness, sedateness, and temperance ; of sobriety, reputation, and success in business. Jupiter hath the second phasis in Pisces ; it is the phasis of austerity, haughtiness, and ambition ; of pride, vain-glory, and self-conceit. Mars hath the third and last phasis in Pisces ; and it is the phasis of concupiscence and lust ; of debauchery, lewdness, and profligacy.

The advantage to be derived by a perfect knowledge of the planet's phases, will hereafter appear in the judgment of a nativity ; for if the ascendant on the cusp of any person's nativity be found in these phases, then will the native's natural disposition, manners, occupation, and general pursuits, be regulated by them, according to the strength or debility of the other aspects ; for if the lord of the ascendant, or the moon, or planet applying to the ascendant in aspect, or beholding

the lord of the ascendant, or moon, are both posited in phases of the same nature, then will their effects upon the native be most powerful and efficacious.

The JOYS of the PLANETS. মূল ত্রিকোণ । \*

The planets are said to be in their joys, when they are posited in those houses, wherein they are most strong and powerful ; as.

The planet	Saturn	} Joyeth in	{	Aquaries
	Jupiter			Sagittary
	Mars			Scorpio
	Sun			Leo
	Venus			Taurus
	Mercury			Virgo
	Moon			Cancer

It may perhaps be enquired, why Saturn joyeth not in Capricorn, as well as in Aquaries, since both these signs are his houses ? The reason is, that in Aquaries he has both house and triplicity, and is therefore better dignified, and more potent in Aquaries than in Capricorn. So likewise Jupiter joyeth in Sagittary, and not in Pisces, because in the former sign he has both house and triplicity ; but in the latter, he has house only. The same observation extends to the other planets. The moon, indeed, has no triplicity ; but she joyeth in Cancer, because it is a sign of her own quality and nature. Hence it appears that Saturn, though strong and well dignified in Capricorn, is much stronger, and has more dignities in Aquaries. Jupiter also has strong influences, when posited in Pisces ; but much stronger in Sagittary. Mars is potent in Aries ; but infinitely more so in Scorpio. Venus has great operation in Libra ; but in Taurus her effects are more powerful. And Mercury, for the same cause, operates much more forcibly in Virgo, than he does in the sign Gemini. The efficacy of these rules.

ফলিত জ্যোতিষের প্রথম খণ্ডের ৬৭ পৃষ্ঠায় দৃষ্টি কর।





having been proved by repeated experience, it is necessary for every student to consider them with attention. Sybly

*The DISEASES each PLANET naturally signifies when it becomes the afflicter, and is posited in any of the TWELVE SIGNS.*

DISEASES OF SATURN.

Saturn in Aries signifies rheum, melancholy, vapours, cold in the head, obstructions, stoppage in the stomach, pains in the teeth, deafness, &c.

Saturn in Taurus signifies swelling in the neck and throat, king's evil, scurvy, hoarseness, melancholy, and chronic distempers about the neck and throat.

Saturn in Gemini signifies infirmities incident to the arms and shoulders, consumptions, black jaundice, and diseases proceeding from bad blood.

Saturn in Cancer denotes phthisic, ulcerations in the lungs obstructions and bruises in the breast, ague, scurvy, cancer, &c.

Saturn in Leo signifies the heart afflicted by grief or poison, consumption of the reins or inward parts, vapours, weakness, and pains in the back, &c.

Saturn in Virgo shews the blood corrupted, obstructions in the bowels, costiveness, weakness in the thighs, melancholy gripings, stone, &c.

Saturn in Libra shews the blood corrupted, back and kidneys distempered, strangury, consumptive pains in the knees and thighs, sciatica and gout.

Saturn in Scorpio denotes swellings or distempers of the secret parts, melancholy, piles, palsy, gout in the hands and feet.

Saturn in Sagittary signifies weakness in the hips and thighs, old aches and bruises in those parts, and sciatica or gout.

Saturn in Capricorn denotes the gout in the lower parts, pains and obstructions in the head, ague, &c.

Saturn in Aquaries signifies disorders in the head and teeth defects in the ears, pains in the joints, bruises, swellings in the legs, and sometimes a sore throat.

Saturn in Pisces gives defluxions of rheum, king's evil, consumption, all distempers of the feet and toes, such as the gout, and illness by colds.

#### DISEASES OF JUPITERS.

Jupiter in Aries produces distempers in the head, a quinsy or swelling in the throat, chiefly from ill blood in the veins of the head ; and causes strange dreams and imaginations.

Jupiter in Taurus brings distempers in the throat, wind in the blood, gripings in the bowels, and goutish humours in the hands and arms.

Jupiter in Gemini.—A pleurisy, or some disorder of the reins.

Jupiter in Cancer gives the dropsy, the stomach offended, bad appetite, corrupt blood, scurvy, surfeits, &c.

Jupiter in Leo indicates a fever, pleurisy, the heart ill affected.

Jupiter in Virgo indicates a consumption, obstructions of the lungs, melancholy, cold and dry liver.

Jupiter in Libra shews the patient hath too much blood, whence arise obstructions, corrupt blood, fever, piles, tumours inflammations, &c.

Jupiter in Scorpio signifies the strangury, piles, the blood discharged with watery humours, whence arise dropsy, &c.

Jupiter in Sagittarius denotes some choleric distemper, arising from putrefaction of the blood ; a fever, pains and swellings about the knees, &c.

Jupiter in Capricorn.—The patient is afflicted with melancholy obstructions in the throat, &c.

Jupiter in Aquaries.—The blood abounds too much, whence it is corrupted, and many diseases and flying pains afflict the body. It gives lumbago.

Jupiter in Pisces.—The blood is too thin and waterish, which breed dropsy.





DISEASES OF MARS.

Mars in Aries signifies the patient is almost distracted with a violent pain in his head, rheum in the eyes, want of rest, &c.

Mars in Taurus denotes extreme pain in the throat and neck, king's evil, weakness in the loins, and the gravel or stone.

Mars in Gemini shews the blood is corrupted ; itch, breakings out, surfeit, fever, pains in the arms and shoulders, disorders in the secret parts, strangury, &c.

Mars in Cancer indicates pains in the breast and stomach, a dry cough, or a tumour in the thighs : accidents to the feet.

Mars in Leo, denotes affliction at the heart, choleric humours, gravel in the kidneys, pain in the knees, &c.

Mars in Virgo signifies choleric humours, obstructions in the bowels, bloody flux, worms in children, humours in the legs.

Mars in Libra produces diseases in the reins and kidneys, stone or gravel, urine hot, lues, &c., as may be suspected.

Mars in Scorpio shews a suspicion of some venereal distemper, or ulcer in the secret parts, pains in the bladder, pains in the head, overflowing of courses, &c.

Mars, in Sagittary, produces pain or ulcers in the hips and thighs by humours settled in those parts, and an extreme heat in the mouth and throat.

Mars in Capricorn, denotes lameness in the knees, hands, or arms, or a flying gout.

Mars, in Aquaries, signifies blood over-heated, pains in the legs, surfeit, or fever.

Mars, in Pisces, gives lameness in the feet, by corrupt humours settled there ; sometimes the heart is afflicted, &c.

DISEASES OF THE SUN.

Sun, in Aries, produces sore eyes, megrims, head disturbed, fever, &c.

Sun, in Taurus, denotes tumours in the knees, quinsy or sore throat, brackings out and swellings in those parts.

Sun in Gemini.—Blood inflamed, pestilential fevers, breakings out in several parts of the body, scurvy, pains and weakness in the legs.

Sun, in Cancer, shews the measles or small pox, a disordered stomach, hoarseness, dropsy or swelling in the feet.

Sun, in Leo, indicates violent pains in the head, madness, stone, pains in the back, plague, spotted fever.

Sun, in Virgo, produces humours in the bowels, obstructions in the stomach, bloody flux, sore throat, or swellings in the neck.

Sun in Libra.—Inflammation of the blood, pains in the arms and shoulders, stone and gravel, the venereal distemper, &c.

Sun, in Scorpio, indicates distempers in the secret parts, sharpness of urine, obstructions in the stomach, and female courses ; also *phlegmaticæ dolens*.

Sun in Sagittary.—The thighs are afflicted by hot humours ; a fistula, fevers, swoonings, &c.

Sun, in Capricorn, signifies lameness about the knees, bowels disordered, and a fever.

Sun in Aquaries.—The blood inflamed, breakings out, reins disordered, gravel, stone, strangury, &c.

Sun in Pisces.—The secret parts afflicted, strangury, and violent pains in those parts.

#### DISEASES OF VENUS.

Venus, in Aries, indicates the disease is in the head from abundance of moist humours, lethargy, reins afflicted, and head disordered by cold.

Venus, in Taurus, signifies pain in the head or secret parts, swellings in the neck from moist humours in the head.

Venus in Gemini denotes a corrupted blood, king's evil, dropsy, and a flux of rheum.





Venus in Cancer, shews the stomach is much offended with cold, raw, undigested humours ; many times with a surfeit, &c.

Venus in Leo.—Some ill affection of the heart, love passion, &c., pains in the legs, of bad consequence.

Venus, in Virgo, shews some distemper in the bowels, a flux, or the worms, mucus in the bowels.

Venus in Libra, denotes a gonorrhea or distemper in the reins, or surfeit by too plentiful eating or drinking, and windy disorders.

Venus in Scorpio produces some venereal distemper, and pain in the private parts, &c.

Venus, in Sagittary.—Hip gout, surfeits, cold and moist humours.

Venus in Capricorn produces gout in the knees and thighs and swellings in those parts.

Venus in Aquaries.—Pains and swellings in the legs or knees from a cold cause, and the heart afflicted.

Venus in Pisces, indicates lameness in feet, swellings in the legs, a flux, windy complaints, &c.

#### DISEASES OF MERCURY.

Mercury in Aries shews the disease lies in the head and brain, vertigo and spasms in the head, and sometimes disorders of the womb.

Mercury, in Taurus, produces defects in the throat, swellings in the neck, hoarseness, and also pain in the feet.

Mercury, in Gemini, signifies windiness in the blood, gouty pains in the head, arms, &c.

Mercury, in Cancer, produces a cold stomach, gripings, windiness, distillation of rheum, lameness in the legs and knees from colds, &c.

Mercury, in Leo, indicates tremblings, melancholy, pains in the back, occasioned by colds caught in the feet.

Mercury, in Virgo, imports much wind in the bowels, obstructions, pains in the head, short breath, and wind cholic.

Mercury, in Libra, shews stoppage of urine, obstructions, blood disordered ; breast, lungs and reins afflicted.

Mercury, in Scorpio, denotes distempers in the secret parts, afflictions of the bowels, running pains in the arms, and shoulders.

Mercury, in Sagittarius, shews distempers in the reins, weakness in the back, stoppage at the stomach, coughs, swellings in the hips and thighs.

Mercury, in Capricorn, denotes stoppage of urine, goutish humours above the knees, pains in the back, melancholy, &c.

Mercury, in Aquarius, imports winds in the blood, running pains in different parts of the body, fluxes and disorders in the bowels.

Mercury, in Pisces, signifies pains in the head, weakness in the legs and feet, a gonorrhea, or a distemper in the reins, &c.

#### DISEASES OF THE MOON.

Moon, in Aries, signifies convulsions, defluxions of rheum from the head, lethargy, weakness in the eyes, and pains in the knees.

Moon, in Taurus, produces pains in the legs and feet, swellings, stoppage in and sore throat, &c.

Moon, in Gemini, denotes a wandering gout in the legs, arms, hands, and feet, surfeits, and great obstructions.

Moon, in Cancer, shews the stomach afflicted, a surfeit, smallpox, convulsions, falling sickness, tympany, or dropsy.

Moon in Leo.—The heart afflicted, sore throat, quinsy, king's evil, &c.

Moon, in Virgo, signifies, great pain and disorders in the bowels, melancholy blood, obstructions, weakness in the arms and shoulders.





Moon, in Cancer, shews the stomach much afflicted, a surfeit, smallpox, convulsions, falling sickness, tympany, or dropsy.

Moon in Leo.—The heart afflicted, sore throat, quinsy, king's evil, &c.

Moon, in Virgo, signifies great pain and disorders in the bowels, melancholy blood, obstructions, weakness in the arms and shoulders.

Moon in Libra denotes the reins are distempered, obstructions in the stomach, weakness in the back, whites in women, surfeits, pleurisy, &c.

Moon in Scorpio shews the distemper is in the secrets, small-pox, dropsy, poison, the heart afflicted, swoonings, &c.

Moon in Sagittarius imports lameness or weakness in the thighs, distempers in the bowels, &c.

Moon in Capricornus signifies the stone, weak back, gout in the knees, whites in women, &c.

Moon in Aquarius signifies hysterics, swellings, and pains in the legs and secret parts.

Moon in Pisces shews cold taken in the feet, and body disordered thereby ; swellings in the legs, dropsies, and the body over-charged with moist humours. *Lilly.*

#### THE ANTISCIONS of the PLANETS.

A planet's Antiscion, is a certain virtue or influence it acquires by being posited in conjunction with any star or planet, in degrees equally distant from the two tropical signs Cancer and Capricorn, in which degrees the sun, when it arrives, occasions equal day and night all over the world. For example, when the sun is in the tenth degree of Taurus, he is as far distant from the first degree of Cancer, as when in the twelfth degree of Leo ; therefore when the sun, or any planet, is posited in the tenth degree of Taurus, it sends its antiscion to the twentieth degree of Leo ; that is, it gives

additional force and virtue to any planet at that time in the same degree, by conjunction, or that casteth any aspect to it. The planet's antiscions may at all times be found by the following table.

		Deg. into deg.	Min. into min.
Aries	into Virgo	1 26	1 59
Taurus	Leo	2 28	2 58
Gemini	Cancer	3 27	3 57
Capricornus	Sagittarius	4 26	4 56
Aquarius	Scorpio	5 25	5 55
Pisces	Libra	6 24	6 54

The foregoing table shews, that a planet situated in one degree one minute of Aries, sends his antiscion into twenty-nine degrees fifty-nine minutes of Virgo; a planet in two degrees two minutes of Taurus, into twenty-eight degrees fifty-eight minutes of Leo, and so-on through the table. These antiscions are considered, in the rules of astrology, equivalent to a sextile, or a trine, particularly if the planets are of the benevolent or fortunate kind. These planets have also their contra-antiscions, which are of the nature of a quartile, or opposition. To know where these fall, it only requires to find the antiscion, and in the opposite sign to that will be the contra-antiscion. For instance, suppose Jupiter in one degree of Aries, his antiscion will then fall in twenty-nine degrees of Virgo, and his contra-antiscion in twenty-nine degrees of Pisces, because Pisces is the sign immediately opposite to Virgo, where the antiscion falls.

*Parts of Man's body ruled by the Twelve Signs. \**

<i>Aries</i> —Head and face.	<i>Libra</i> —Reins and loins
<i>Taurus</i> —Neck and throat.	<i>Scorpio</i> —Secret members.
<i>Gemini</i> —Arms and shoulders.	<i>Sagittarius</i> —Hips and thighs.
<i>Cancer</i> —Breast and stomach.	<i>Capricornus</i> —Knees and hams
<i>Leo</i> —Heart and back.	<i>Aquarius</i> —Legs and ancles.
<i>Virgo</i> —Bowels and belly	<i>Pisces</i> —Feet and toes.
	<i>Lilij.</i>

\* ফলিতজ্যোতিষের প্রথম খণ্ডের ৬৫১১৭ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি কর।





—Among the chief parts of the human body, Saturn rules the right ear, the spleen, the bladder, the phlegm, and the bones ; Jupiter governs the hand, the lungs, the arteries, and the seed ; Mars, the left ear, the kidneys, the veins, and the privities ; the Sun rules the eyes, the brain, the heart, the sinews or nerves, and all the right side ; Venus, the nostrils, the liver, and the flesh ; Mercury, the speech, the understanding, the bile, the tongue, and the fundament ; and the Moon governs the palate, the throat, the stomach, the belly, the womb, and all the left parts.

*Ptolemy.*

—The reader should remember that the forehead is governed by Mars ; the right eye is under the dominion of Sol ; the left is ruled by the Moon ; the right ear is under Jupiter ; the left Saturn-; the rule of the nose is claimed by Venus ; and nimble Mercury, the significator of eloquence, claims the dominion of the mouth and that very justly. \*

Thus have the seven planets divided the face among them, but not with so absolute a sway, but that the twelve signs of the Zodiac do also come in with a part,† And therefore the sign Cancer presides in the upper part of the forehead, and Leo attends upon the right eye-brow, as Sagittarius does upon the right eye, and Libra upon the right ear : upon the left eye-brow you will find Aquarius ; and Gemini and Aries taking care of the left ear : Taurus rules in the middle of the forehead, and Capricorn the chin : Scorpio takes upon him the protection of the nose : Virgo claims the precedence of the right cheek, Pisces the left. And thus the face of man is cantoned out amongst the signs and planets ; which being carefully attended to, will sufficiently inform the artist how

\* কবিত্বোত্তীর্ণ প্রথম খণ্ডে ২৪১১৩ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি কর।

† ঐ ঐ ৬৬১১৭ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি কর।

to pass a judgment. For according to the sign or planet ruling, so also is the judgment to be of the part ruled, which all those that have understanding know easily how to apply.

*Aristotle.*

## A TABLE

SHEWING WHAT PARTS OF MAN'S BODY EVERY PLANET  
SIGNIFIES IN THE TWELVE SIGNS.

Saturn	in	Aries—	Breast, Arms.
Jupiter		„	Neck, Throat, Heart, Bowels.
Mars		„	Head, Bowels, Eyes
Sun		„	Thighs.
Venus		„	Reins, Feet.
Mercury		„	Secrets, Legs.
Moon		„	Head, Knees.
Saturn	in	Taurus—	Heart, Breast, Bowels.
Jupiter		„	Neck, Shoulders, Arms, Bowels.
Mars		„	Throat, Reins.
Sun		„	Knees.
Venus		„	Secret Members, Head.
Mercury		„	Thighs, Feet.
Moon		„	Throat, Legs.
Saturn	in	Gemini—	Heart, Bowels.
Jupiter		„	Breast, Reins, Secrets.
Mars		„	Breast, Arms, Secrets,
Sun		„	Legs, Ancles.
Venus		„	Throat, Thighs.
Mercury		„	Head, Knees.
Moon		„	Shoulders, Arms, Thighs, Feet.





Saturn	in	Cancer—	Bowels, Reins, Secrets.
Jupiter		„	Heart, Secrets, Thighs.
Mars		„	Breast, Feet.
Sun		„	Feet.
Venus		„	Arms, Shoulders, Knees.
Mercury		„	Eyes, Throat, Legs, Knees
Moon		„	Head, Breast, Stomach.

Saturn	in	Leo—	Reins, Secrets.
Jupiter		„	Bowels, Thighs, Knees.
Mars		„	Heart, Bowels, Knees.
Sun		„	Head.
Venus		„	Heart, Breast, Legs.
Mercury		„	Throat, Arms, Shoulders, Feet.
Moon		„	Arms, Shoulder, Bowels.

Saturn	in	Virgo—	Thighs, Secrets, Feet.
Jupiter		„	Reins, Knees.
Mars		„	Bowels, Legs.
Sun		„	Throat, Neck.
Venus		„	Stomach, Heart, Bowels, Feet.
Mercury		„	Head, Breast, Heart.
Moon		„	Arms, Shoulders, Bowels.

Saturn	in	Libra—	Knees, Thighs.
Jupiter		„	Head, Eyes, Secrets, Legs.
Mars		„	Reins, Secrets, Feet.
Sun		„	Arms, Shoulders.
Venus		„	Head, Intestines.
Mercury		„	Throat, Heart, Stomach, Bowels.
Moon		„	Breast, Heart, Reins, Bowels.

Saturn	in	Scorpio—	Knees, Legs.
Jupiter		„	Thighs, Feet.
Mars		„	Head, Arms, Secrets, Thighs
Sun		„	Breast, Heart.
Venus		„	Throat, Reins, Secrets.
Mercury		„	Arms, Shoulders, Back, Bowels
Moon		„	Stomach, Heart, Bowels, Secrets.

Saturn	in	Sagittarius—	Legs, Feet.
Jupiter		„	Head, Thighs, Knees.
Mars		„	Throat, Hands, Thighs, Feet.
Sun		„	Heart, Bowels.
Venus		„	Arms, Shoulders, Secrets, Thighs.
Mercury		„	Breast, Heart, Reins, Secrets.
Moon		„	Back, Bowels, Thighs.

Saturn	in	Capricornus—	Head, Feet.
Jupiter		„	Eyes, Neck, Knees, Legs.
Mars		„	Arms, Shoulders, Knees, Legs
Sun		„	Back, Bowels.
Venus		„	Breast, Heart, Thighs
Mercury		„	Stomach, Heart, Secrets.
Moon		„	Reins, Thighs, Knees.

Saturn	in	Aquarius—	Neck, Head.
Jupiter		„	Arms, Shoulders, Breast, Feet.
Mars		„	Breast, Heart, Legs.
Sun		„	Reins, Secrets.
Venus		„	Heart, Knees.
Mercury		„	Heart, Bowels, Thighs.
Moon		„	Secrets, Legs, Ancles.

Saturn	in	Pisces—	Arms, Shoulders, Neck.
Jupiter		„	Head, Breast, Heart.
Mars		„	Heart, Bowels, Ancles, Feet.
Sun		„	Secrets, Thighs.
Venus		„	Neck, Throat, Bowels, Legs.
Mercury		„	Reins, Secrets, Thighs, Knees.
Moon		„	Thighs, Feet. <i>Lilly.</i>

---

FROM ALMAGEST ;—

THE various constellations of the fixed stars having now been duly described, their aspects remain to be investigated.

Independently of the steadfast and immutable aspects which the said stars preserve among themselves, either recti-





linearly, or triangularly, or by other similar forms, they have also certain aspects considered as referring exclusively to the planets and the Sun and Moon, or parts of the zodiac ; certain others to the earth only ; and others, again, to the earth, the planets and the Sun and Moon, or parts of the zodiac, combined.

With regard to the planets only, and parts of the zodiac, aspects are properly considered as made to them by the fixed stars, when the said planets and fixed stars may be posited on one and the same of those circles which are drawn through the poles of the zodiac ; or, also, if they be posited on different circles, provided a trinal or sextile distance between them may be preserved ; that is to say, a distance equal to a right angle and a third part more, or a distance equal to two thirds of a right angle ; and provided, also, that the fixed stars be on such parts of the circle as are liable to be transited by any one of the planets. The parts are situated within the latitude of the zodiac, which circumscribes the planetary motions. And as far as the five planets are concerned, the aspects of the fixed stars depend upon the visible mutual conjunctions, or configurations, made in the forms above prescribed ; but, with respect to the Sun and Moon, they depend on occultations, conjunctions, and succedent risings of the stars. Occultation is when a star becomes invisible by being carried under the rays of the luminary ; conjunction, when it is placed under the luminary's centre ; and succedent rising, when it begins to reappear on issuing out beyond the rays.

In regard to the earth only, the aspects of the fixed stars are four in number, and are known by the common term of angles ; to speak, however, more particularly, they are the oriental horizon, the meridian or midheaven above the earth, the occidental horizon, and the meridian or midheaven below the earth. And in that part of the earth where the equator

is in the zenith, the whole of the fixed stars are found to rise and set, and to be above as well as below the earth, once in each revolution ; because the situation of the poles of the equator, being in this manner on the plane of the horizon, thereby prevents the constant visibility or invisibility of any one of the parallel circles. But in other parts of the earth, where the pole of the equator is in the zenith, the fixed stars can never set nor rise ; because the equator itself is then on the plane of the horizon, and circumscribes the two hemispheres ( which it thus creates, one above and the other below the earth ) in such a manner, that in one revolution every star must twice transit the meridian, some of them above, others below the earth. In other declinations, however, between these extreme positions of the equator, as just mentioned, there are certain of the circles always visible, and others never visible ; consequently, the stars intercepted between the first of such circles and the poles can neither rise nor set, but must, in the course of one revolution, twice transit the meridian ; above the earth, if the said stars be on a circle always visible ; but below the earth, if on a circle never visible. The other stars, however, situated on the greater parallels, both rise and set, and are found in each revolution once on the meridian above the earth, and once on that below the earth.—In all these cases, time occupied in proceeding round from any one angle to the same again, must be everywhere equal in its duration, for it is marked by one sensible revolution ; and the time occupied in passing from either meridional angle to the angle diametrically opposite, is also every-where equal ; because it is marked by the half of one revolution. So, also, the passage from either horizontal angle to its opposite angle is again effected in the same equal portion of time, wherever the equator may be in the zenith, for it is then likewise marked by the half of an entire revolution ; because on such a position of the equator, all the parallels





are then divided, as well by the horizon as by the meridian, into two equal parts. But in all other declinations, the time of passage of a semicircle above the earth is not equal to that of its passage below the earth, except only in the case of the equinoctial circle itself, which, in an oblique sphere, is the only one divided by the horizon into two equal parts, all others ( its parallels ) being bisected into dissimilar and unequal arcs. It follows, accordingly, that the time contained in the space between rising or setting, and either meridian, must be equal to the time between the *same* meridian, and rising or setting ; because the meridian divides equally such portions of the parallels as are above or under the earth. But in proceeding in an *oblique* sphere, from rising or setting to either meridian, the time occupied must be unequal ; and in a *right* sphere, equal, because the entire portions above the earth are, in a *right* sphere only, equal to those below the earth ; whence, for instance, in a right sphere, whatever stars may be together on the meridian must also all rise and set together, until their progress becomes perceptible by the poles of the zodiac ; while, on the other hand, in an oblique sphere whatever stars may be together on the meridian can neither all rise together nor set together ; for the more southern stars must always rise later than those which are more northern, and set earlier.

The aspects made by the fixed stars, in regard to the planets or parts of the zodiac, and the earth combined, are considered, in a general manner, by the rising, or meridional position, or setting of the said fixed stars in conjunction with any planet or part of the zodiac ; but their aspects are properly distinguishable, by means of the Sun, in the nine following modes :—

1. The first is called matutine subsolar, when the star is found together with the Sun, in the oriental horizon. Of this aspect, one species is called the oriental, invisible, and succe-

dent rising ; when the star, at the commencement of its occultation, rises immediately after the Sun : another is called the precise oriental co-rising ; when the star is found in partile conjunction with the Sun in the oriental horizon : another is the oriental, precedent, and visible rising ; when the star, beginning, to appear, rises before the Sun.

2. The second aspect is termed matutine location in the mid-heaven ; when the star is found on the meridian, either above or below the earth, while the Sun is on the oriental horizon. And of this aspect, one species is called a succedent and oriental location in the mid-heaven, invisible ; when, immediately after the Sun's rising, the star shall be found on the meridian ; another is the precise oriental location in the mid-heaven ; when, exactly as the Sun rises, the star is at the same time on the meridian ; another is the oriental precedent location in the mid-heaven ; when the star first shall come to the meridian above the earth, and the Sun may then immediately rise.

3. The third, called matutine setting, is when the Sun may be actually in the oriental horizon, but the star in the occidental. One of the forms of this aspect is called the oriental, succedent setting, invisible ; when the star sets immediately after the Sun's rising : another is the precise oriental co-setting, when the star sets at the moment of the Sun's rising ; another is the oriental, precedent, and visible setting, when the Sun does not rise until immediately after the setting of the star.

4. The fourth aspect is named meridional subsolar, and takes place when the Sun is actually on the meridian, but the star on the oriental horizon. Of this, one is diurnal and invisible ; when the star rises while the Sun is posited on the meridian above the earth : another is nocturnal and visible ; when the star rises while the Sun is placed on the meridian below the earth.





The fifth is called meridianal location in the midheaven ; when the Sun, as well as the star, may be at the same time on the meridian. Of this aspect, two sorts are diurnal and invisible ; when the star is on the meridian above the earth, together with the Sun, or on that below the earth, diametrically opposite to the Sun. Two also are nocturnal, and of these, one is invisible ; when the star is on the meridian under the earth together with the Sun : the other, however, is visible ; when the star is on the meridian above the earth diametrically opposite to the Sun.

The sixth is meridianal setting ; when the star is found on the occidental horizon, while the Sun is on the meridian. Of this, one species is diurnal and invisible ; when the star sets while the Sun is above the earth on the meridian : the other is nocturnal and visible ; when the star sets while the Sun is on the meridian below the earth.

The seventh aspect is called vespertine subsolar ; when the star is found on the oriental horizon, while the Sun is posited on the occidental horizon. One form of this aspect is the vespertine succedent rising, visible ; when the star rises immediately after sunset : another is the precise vespertine co-rising ; when the star rises and the Sun, sets at one and the same time : another is the precedent, vespertine rising, invisible ; when the star rises immediately before the Sun sets.

The eighth is named vespertine location in the midheaven ; when the star is on the meridian, either above or below the earth, while the Sun is placed on the occidental horizon. Of this aspect, one kind is called a visible vespertine location in the mid-heaven ; when the star is found there immediately after sunset : another is the precise vespertine location in the mid-heaven, when the star is found there at the moment of sunset : another is the vespertine precedent location in the mid-heaven, invisible ; when the star arrives there immediately before sunse.

The ninth aspect is called vespertine setting ; when the star, together with the Sun, is on the occidental horizon. One form of this aspect is the vespertine, succedent and visible setting ; when the star, at the commencement of its occultation, sets immediately after the Sun : another is the precise vespertine setting ; when the star sets at the same moment with the Sun : another is the precedent, invisible setting ; when the star, before it emerges from its occultation, sets before the Sun.

*Ptolemy.*

### The ASPECTS of the PLANETS.

The strongest, or most forcible rays, aspects, or configurations peculiar to the planets, are the following : a conjunction, denoted by this character  $\phi$ , a trine,  $\Delta$ , a quartile,  $\square$ , a sextile,  $*$ , and an opposition  $\gamma$ .

A conjunction  $\phi$  is not properly an aspect, though frequently so called ; for when two planets are both in the same degree and minute of a sign, they are said to be in conjunction, consequently cannot at that time be in aspect to each other. The effects of conjunctions are either good or bad, according to the nature and quality of the planets that compose them ; or as the planets in conjunction are friends or enemies to one another, or to the subject then under consideration.

A sextile  $*$ , aspect implies two of the heavenly bodies posited at the distance of sixty degrees in longitude, or one sixth part of the zodiac from each other ; for which reason it is sometimes called a sexangular aspect, or an hexagon. The sextile is termed an aspect of imperfect love, amity, or friendship ; because when two planets, or significators, are in sextile to each other, they import that any matter in dispute, treaty of marriage, or other subject of enquiry, may be happily terminated, or brought about, by the intervention of friends ; or that for want thereof, the contrary may hap-





pen. And though the sextile aspect is sometimes over-ruled by the more powerful influences of malignant ones, yet it is generally considered an omen of the favourable kind.

By a quartile aspect  $\square$ , two planets are understood to be posited at ninety degrees, or one fourth part of the circle of the zodiac from each other ; whence it is also called a quadrangular, or tetragonal aspect. The quartile is considered an aspect of imperfect hatred : and acts *vice versa* with the sextile, inclining rather to malignancy, contention and misfortune, as the other does to friendship, harmony, and good fortune.

A trine aspect  $\triangle$ , imports the planets to be situated at the distance of one hundred and twenty degrees, or one third part of the circle of the zodiac, from each other ; and is sometimes called a trigonal aspect or trigonocrater, implying rule or dominion in a certain trigon or triplicity. This is an aspect of the most perfect unanimity, friendship, and peace ; and it is so considered, because when the planets are in a trine aspect, they are posited in signs precisely of the same triplicity and nature ; that is to say, they are both in an earthy, airy, fiery, or watery sign ; and consequently both contribute the same influences unimpeded. But in a Sextile  $\ast$ , which is an aspect of imperfect amity, the planets are posited in signs of only a partial nature, viz. fiery with an airy, or an earthy with a watery sign ; and as the fiery sign is hot and *dry*, and the airy hot and *moist* ; the earthy cold and *dry*, and the watery cold and *moist*, so the planets thus posited, agreeing only in one point out of two, give but an imperfect influence. Thus the distinctions between a  $\ast$  Sextile and  $\triangle$  trine aspect, and between a  $\square$  Quartile and  $\oslash$  Opposition, are founded in reason and experience.

The opposition  $\oslash$ , of two planets, signifies their being posited at one hundred and eighty degrees, or just half the distance of the zodiac apart, which places them diametrically

opposite to one another in the heavens, whence it is called a diametrical radiation. This is considered an aspect of perfect hatred, or of inveterate malice and enmity, as malignant in its effects, as the trine is benevolent ; and of double the destructive tendency of the Quartile  $\square$ , aspect. To instance this, let us suppose two kingdoms, states, societies, or private gentlemen at variance, and it is enquired whether the cause of dispute may be amicably adjusted ? If a figure be erected for the positions of the heavenly bodies, and the two significators representing the two adversaries, be in a quartile aspect. I should infer, that notwithstanding the then subsisting enmity of the parties, with all the threatened mischiefs attending it, harmony may be restored, if proper means were used for that purpose. But if the significators are found in actual opposition, the dispute in question would most probably occasion hostility, war, litigation, or duel, or be attended with some alarming consequences, before the matter would subside. Wherefore an  $\oslash$  Opposition is justly termed an aspect of perfect enmity.

These aspects are all divided, for the sake of perspicuity, into *partile* and *platick* aspects. A *partile* aspect considers two planets exactly so many degrees from each other, as make a perfect aspect ; that is, if Venus be in nine degrees of Aries, and Jupiter in nine degrees of Leo, they are in *partile* trine aspect. Again, if the sun be in one degree of Taurus, and the Moon in one degree of Cancer, they are in a *partile* sextile aspect ; so that all perfect aspects are *partile* ; and imply the matter or thing threatened, whether good or evil, to be near at hand.

By a *platick* aspect, we are to understand two planets so posited, as to admit half the degrees of each of their own rays or orbs ; for instance, if Saturn be posited in sixteen degrees of Aries, and Jupiter in twentyfour degrees of Gemini, then Saturn would be in a *platick* sextile aspect to Jupiter, because Saturn would be situated within the moiety of both





their orbs, which are nine degrees each. The same circumstance applies to the aspects of all the planets ; for if their distance from each other brings them within one half of each of their orbs or radiations, when added together, they will then form a platick aspect. It must also be carefully observed in these platick aspects, whether the co-operation of the two planets is going off, or coming on. In the above example, the effect of Saturn's platick sextile aspect with Jupiter was going off ; but if we reverse their situations, and place Saturn in twenty-four degrees of Gemini, and Jupiter in sixteen degrees of Aries, then the aspect would be coming on with all its force and influence, and would proportionably affect the subject, whatever it be, under consideration.

To enable the reader to find the platick aspects more readily, I subjoin the following table of the planets orbs, mean motion, and latitude.

TABLE of the ORBS and MEAN MOTION of the PLANETS.

ORBS.		MEAN MOTION.	
Saturn	10 degrees	2 minutes	1 second
Jupiter	12 degrees	4 minutes	59 seconds
Mars	7 degrees	31 minutes	27 seconds
Moon	12 degrees 30 min.	13 degrees 10 min.	36 seconds
Venus	8 degrees	59 minutes	8 seconds
Mercury	7 degrees 30 M.	59 minutes	8 seconds
Sun	17 degrees	59 minutes	8 seconds

TABLE of the PLANETS LATITUDE.

	North Latitude.			South Latitude.		
	D.	M.	S.	D.	M.	S.
Saturn	2	48	0	2	49	0
Jupiter	1	38	0	1	40	0
Mars	4	31	0	6	47	0
Moon	5	0	17	5	0	12
Venus	9	2	0	9	2	0
Mercury	3	33	0	3	35	0

The Sun always moving in the ecliptic, can have no latitude.

Now it must be observed, that these aspects of the planets are projected or cast contrary ways, either onward in a line progressively with the signs of the zodiac, which are termed sinister aspects ; or else backward, in a line reverseways to the order of the zodiac, which are termed dexter aspects. The whole of these appear at one view in the following table.

TABLE of the RADIATIONS, or SINISTER and DEXTER ASPECTS of all the PLANETS.

		* □ △ ♂		* □ △ ♂		* □ △ ♂
Dexter Sinister	Aries	A. Cp. St. Li G. Cn. Le	Leo	Ge Ta Ar Aq Li Sc Sa	Sagit	Li Vi L Aq Pi A
Dexter Sinister	Tauru	Pi Aq. Cp Sc Cn Le Vi	Virgo	Cn Ge Ta Pi Sc Sg Cp	Capri	Sc Li Vi Pi Ar Ta
Dexter Sinister	Gemi	Ar Pi Aq Sa Le Vi Li	Libra	Le Cn Ge A Sg Cp Aq	Aquar	Sa Sc Li Ar Ta G
Dexter Sinister	Cance	Ta Ar Pi Cp Vi Li Se	Scorpi	Vi Le Cn Ta Cp Aq Pi	Pisces	Cp Sg S Ta Ge G
		* □ △ ♂		* □ △ ♂		* □ △ ♂

In the foregoing table, at the top of the third column, note the characters of the aspects sextile \*, quartile □, trine △, and opposition ♂, as placed over the signs of the zodiac. In the first column, observe the words dexter, and in the second column, the sign Aries. These are intended to shew, that a planet, posited in Aries, would send his sextile aspect, dexter to Aquaries, and sinister to Gemini ; his quartile, dexter to Capricorn, and sinister to Cancer ; his trine, dexter to Sagittary, and sinister to Leo ; and would be in opposition to a planet posited in equal degrees of Libra. The same rules apply throughout the table ; but it must not be forgot, that sinister aspects go in the same order with the signs of the zodiac, and dexter contrarywise ; and that the dexter aspects are more strong and powerful than the sinister. And thus, according to the operations of the planets and stars,





are the natures of all men, as the planets have predominancy in them ; and such are the natures of all manner of herbs and plants that grow in the field. Some are influenced by Saturn, and thence are cold and dry ; others by Jupiter, and thence are hot and moist ; one by an order of Mars draws nothing but poison to its roots, and another by the sweet influence of Venus, sucks nothing but the sweet sap of the earth into all its fibres. If Saturn or Mars rise with a birth, it is ten to one but the child dies that year, unless Jupiter or Venus interpose, by throwing their friendly influences strongly into the sign. And in these respects we have as incontestible proofs of the truth of what we advance, as the physician has of the nature of herbs when he tastes them ; he, from that demonstration, declares them to be hot or cold, and good either to cure, or kill ; but we can ascertain this without tasting them, because we know the source from whence they derive these opposite qualities.

*Syblly.*

## Of Zodiacal Aspects.

These are as follow :—

Semi •, a Semi-sextile, or 30 degrees.

Semi □, a Semi-square, or 45 degrees.

\*, a Sextile, or 60 degrees. •

A Quintile, or distance of 72 degrees.

□, a square, or quartile, 90 degrees.

△, a Trine, or distance of 120 degrees.

A Sesquiquadrate, or square and a half, 135 degrees.

A Biquintile, or double quintile, 144 degrees.

♌ an Opposition, 180 degrees.

*Good aspects are the semi-sextile, sextile, quintile, trine, and biquintile.*

*Evil aspects are the semi-square, square, sesquiquadrate, and opposition.—N.B. The conjunction, marked thus ☌,*

is when two planets are in the same degree and minute of the zodiac: when it is exact, it is very powerful, and is called a *partile*  $\phi$ ; but if within the planets' orbs, it is called a *platic* conjunction, and is less powerful. To know whether it should be considered at all, the orbs of the two planets should be added together, and one-half the sum taken; if the planets be beyond that distance, they are not even in *platic*  $\phi$ . The same holds good with regard to other aspects.

The orbs of the cusps of the houses are 5 degrees, so that if a planet be one-half its orb and 5 degrees more distant from a house, it is not in aspect to that house; the same if the *aspect* of the planet fall beyond that distance from the cusp of any other house.

#### *Orbs of the Planets.*

Saturn—9 degrees ;	Jupiter—9 degrees ;
Mars —7 degrees ;	Sun—15 degrees ;
Venus—7 degrees ;	Mercury—7 degrees ;
Moon—12 degrees.	

### **Of Mundane Aspects.**

These are formed by the houses in horary astrology, and by the semi-arcs of the planets in nativities. Thus, a semi  $\ast$  is 1 house; a semi  $\square$ ,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; a  $\ast$ , 2 houses; a  $\square$ , 3 houses; a  $\triangle$ , 4 houses; a sesqui  $\square$ ,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  houses; and an  $\mathcal{S}$ , 6 houses.

The  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a semi arc is a semi;  $\ast$ ; the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a semi-arc is a Semi  $\square$ ; the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a semi-arc is a  $\ast$ ; the whole semi-arc is a  $\square$ ; and 1-5th less than the semi-arc is a quintile; the whole semi-arc and  $\frac{1}{3}$  more is a  $\triangle$ ; the whole semi-arc and  $\frac{1}{2}$  more is a sesqui  $\square$ ; the one-tenth part of a semi-arc added to a sesqui  $\square$ , is a biquintile.—N.B. The entire arc of a planet, or double the semi-arc, will not give the measure of its distance from the opposite point of its place; but if the two semi-arcs of a planet, both diurnal and nocturnal, be added together, they make 180 degrees, an opposition aspect.

*Lillie.*





Mundane aspects are those which are made in the meridional circle, in reference to the earth, and consist of only the sextile, quartile, trine, and opposition ; though there are other familiarities which we call parallels, and these both mundane, and zodiacal. Of these familiarities, the conjunction is good with benevolent stars ; but with malevolent, bad. The quintile, biquintile, sextile, and trine, are also good and fortunate ; but the semiquadrato, sesquadrato, quartile, and opposition, are evil and unfortunate. These good and evil influences proceed more from the nature and quality of the stars, than from the nature of the signs they possess ; for it is found that even good aspects of malefic planets will produce mischief, though not in so great a degree as the evil configurations.

### The Zodiacal parallel.

Zodiacal Parallels, are what are commonly called antiscians, and are nothing more than parallels, or two points in the heavens at equal distances from the beginning of any of the tropics, or equinoctial points. For example ; one planet in ten degrees of Aries, and another in twenty degrees of Pisces, are in Zodiacal parallel to each other, or, in other words, one planet in twenty degrees of pisces, casts its antiscian, or one parallel to ten degrees of Aries, and its contra-antiscian, or another parallel, to ten degrees of Libra. But in taking these, particular attention must be had to each of the planet's latitude, for want of which, great errors have been frequently made. For suppose the Moon to be posited in twenty-two degrees of Taurus, with five degrees of north latitude, her antiscian or Zodiacal parallel, taken in the common way, would fall in eight degrees of Leo, and her contra-antiscian in eight degrees of Aquaries ; whereas the true antiscian falls in ten degrees of Cancer, which is no less than twenty-eight degrees from that obtained in the common way, for there is exactly that difference between the ecliptic

cal longitude of twenty two degrees of Taurus, without latitude, and twenty two degrees of Taurus with five degrees of north latitude.

A planet thus considered, as having latitude, hath four zodiacal parallels ; one at its body, one at its antiscional point. and the other two, at their opposite points. And hence, according to the example above stated, the moon's parallels at her body fall in twenty degrees of Gemini, and at the antiscional point in ten degrees of Cancer ; and their opposite points, or contra-antiscians, fall in twenty degrees of Sagittarius, and in ten degrees of Capricorn. These antiscians, and contra-antiscians, are always of a benign and friendly nature, when formed by the benefick planets ; but they are equally unbenign and unfortunate, when made by violent and malevolent stars.

As zodiacal parallels are only equal distances from the tropical and equinoctial circles, so Mundane parrallels, by a parity of reason, are nothing more than a like equal distance from the horizontal or meridional points or circles. For example, a planet on the cusp of the twelfth house, is in parallel to the cusp of the second house, because it is exactly at the same distance from the ascendant or horizon that the twelfth is ; and likewise in parallel to the eighth house, as being exactly the same distance from the tenth house or meridian, that the twelfth is. And as the zodiacal parallels are measured by the circle of the zodiac, so the mundane parallels are measured by the diurnal, or nocturnal arches ; for just so long as the Sun, or any other planet will be in proceeding from the cusp of the twelfth house to the cusp of the tenth ; just so long the same Sun or other planet will be in proceeding, on the same day, from the cusp of the tenth, to the cusp of the eighth house ; and just so many hours and minutes of time as there are between the sun-rising and noon, just so many hours and minutes are there, the same day, be-





tween noon and sun-setting , hence the distance between the Sun's rising and setting, is nothing but the diurnal arc, which the meridian, or Sun's place at noon, cuts into two equal parts ; and the distance between the Sun's setting and rising, constitutes the nocturnal arch. These mundane parallels have a two-fold consideration in directions ; first simple, and according to natural order ; and secondly, according to the *rapt motion* of the earth, or *primum mobile*, both of which must be attended to in the calculation of nativities.

*Sybbly.*

### Of Zodiacal parallel.

The *zodiacal parallel* resembles the conjunction in effects, since it is formed when two planets have the same declination, (or in other words are *equi-distant* from the great circle of the equator) in number. Thus supposing a star or planet to be in 5 degrees of Scorpio with 13 degrees declination, and another in 25 degrees of Aquarius, they would both be *parallel* to each other. In all cases, whether the significators are either active or passive, this aspect is equal to the conjunction.

In the use of the foregoing aspects, the student must bear in mind, that the *light* planets apply only to the more ponderous, and unless when retrograde, the superior never can apply by zodiacal aspect to the inferiors, the effect of which is very considerable both in genethliacal and horary Astrology ; for both reason and experience leads us to affirm, that if a certain force exists in any configuration of the stars, when that configuration *ceases* to exist the effects are no more ; and consequently, the more nearer the aspect the greater are the presumed effects, either in good or evil, which as the aspect *approaches* must be increasing in virtue, but as it *goes off* from the configurating ray, it gradually becomes weaker and wea-

ker till the aspect is entirely at an end. The following is found to be the order of *application*.

Uranus.

Saturn.

Jupiter.

Mars.

Sun.

Venus.

Mercury.

Moon,

Thus Herschel, who is placed at the top of the scheme, applies to *no* planet whatever except when *retrograde* ; Saturn applies *only* to Herschel ; Jupiter, to Saturn *and* Herschel ; and so of the rest in order as above exemplified, where it will be seen that the moon, being last, applies to *every* other planet in the heavens ; but *no* planet to her aspect unless retrograde.

The next thing to be observed and duly considered is the *mundane aspects*, or those formed by the diurnal motion of the earth round its axis, whereby every star is brought at stated periods to the *cusp* of each house in due succession ; thus forming various aspects or configuration, as well with each other as with the *angles* of the ascending or descending horizon, the zenith, nadir, &c- The ancient Astrologers were either unacquainted with these aspects, or forbore to mention them. Placidus, an Italian Astrologer, is the first who has given any definition of these configurations, which nevertheless are of *greater importance* than any other part of the science.

Raphael.

The Mundane Parallel is an equal distance from the meridian. It is used by some horary astrologers. When any of the above aspects are formed between the planets, they are found to have a mutual influence or action on each other, according to the nature of the aspect. For example : if the Sun be 60 degrees (a ♋) from Jupiter in any figure, it denotes





that the person signified by the Sun is under the benefic influence of the benevolent Jupiter ; and *shews* success according to the nature of the question. In nativities it *causes* good health and good fortune in life. But if Sun be 90 degrees (a  $\square$ ) from Saturn, it *shews* discredit, a failure of hopes &c. in a question ; and in a nativity it produces much sickness to the native, and also misfortunes to his father. This was verified in the nativity of Napoleon Bonaparte's son, who was born at 9h. 15m. A. M. 20th March, 1811, when Sun was in 28 degrees, 53 minutes of Pisces, and Saturn was in 26 degrees, 28 minutes of Sagittarius ; just 92 degrees, 25m. distant from each other. This very close  $\square$  aspect of sun and Saturn caused great trouble to the native, through his father's misfortunes ; and, as Sun was the hyleg, produced a consumptive disease, and early death. It is remarkable, that his father's troubles began immediately after his birth ; and it will always be found in the nativity of a child, that the fortune of its parents may be ascertained thereby until the birth of another child. If, for example, the child have evil planets in the fourth house, its father will be more or less unfortunate until the birth of another child ; when, if that other have Jupiter and Venus in the fourth house, the father's affairs will become more fortunate : so very beautifully do the nativities of parents and their children sympathise together.

*Lilly.*

#### *Application, Separation, and other Faculties,*

In all cases when the distances between planets or luminaries are but trifling, the planet which precedes is said to apply to that which follows ; and that which follows to be separating from that which precedes. The same rule obtains both in respect to bodily conjunction and to any other of the aspects before described ; except that, in the application and separation of the bodily conjunction, it is also essential to

observe the actual latitudes of the bodies, in order to receive and consider only such a transit as may be made in the same parts of the zodiac. But in the application and separation of aspects merely, the same attention is not requisite, since all the rays are uniformly converged into one focus, that is to say, into the angle of the earth, and meet there alike from every quarter.

It appears, therefore, by the whole of what has been already delivered, that the effective influence of the stars must be considered as arising not only from their own peculiar natures and properties, but also from the quality of the surrounding signs, and from configuration with the Sun and the angles ; all which has been pointed out. The influence of each planet, however, is strengthened chiefly when it may be oriental, swift and direct in its proper course and motion—for it has then its greatest power ; but, on the other hand, it loses strength when occidental and slow in motion or retrograde ; as it then acts with smaller effect. Its influence also receives accession or diminution, from its position with regard to the horizon ; as, if it be situated in the mid-heaven, or succedent to the mid-heaven, it is especially strong ; likewise, if it be on the actual horizon, or succedent to the horizon, it is also powerful,—particularly if in the eastern quarter. Should it, however, be below the earth, and configured with the ascendant, either from the lower heaven, or from any other part below the earth, its influence then becomes more languid ; but if, when below the earth, it holds no such configuration, it is entirely deprived of efficacy.

*Ptolem<sup>us</sup>.*

### THE PART OF FORTUNE.

This is that spot in the heavens which is equally distant from the degree ascending that the Moon is from the Sun. It is found by the following rule :—





*To find the Part of Fortune in a Nativity.*

Add 90 degrees to the right ascension of the meridian, and it will give the oblique ascension of the ascendant. From the oblique ascension of the ascendant subtract the oblique ascension of the Sun (having first added 360 degrees to the former, if necessary) ; to the remainder add the right ascension of the Moon : the sum will be the right ascension of the Part of Fortune.

The Part of Fortune is always *under* the horizon *before* the full Moon, and *above* the horizon *after* the full Moon. Having found its right ascension, take it from that of the meridian above or below the earth, according as it may be situated ; or, take that of the meridian from it, and the sum or difference will shew the distance of the Part of Fortune from the cusp of the 10th or 4th house.

<i>Example</i> :—A. R. of midheaven . . .	221D. 5M.
Add thereto . . . . .	90 0
	<hr/>
Oblique asc. of the ascendant . . .	311 5
Subtract oblique asc. of the Sun . . .	17 34
	<hr/>
	293 31
Add right ascension of the Moon . . .	345 34
	<hr/>
	639 5
Take away. . . . .	360 0
It leaves right ascension of the Part of Fortune	279 5

Then, as the birth took place after full Moon, and the Part of Fortune will be above the Earth, find the difference of right ascension between it and the meridian above the earth.

Thus : Right ascension of the Part of Fortune.	279 D. 5M.
Right ascension of the midheaven	221 5
	<hr/>
Distance of the Part of Fortune } from the 10th house }	58 0
	<hr/>

If the Part of Fortune be in the same hemisphere as the Moon ; that is, if both be above or below the Earth, it will have the semi-arc of the Moon ; but if otherwise, it will have the opposite semi-arc ; which may be found by taking the Moon's from 180 degrees. In this nativity (which is that of the Duke of wellington) the semi-arc of the Moon is 90 degrees 57 minutes, which taken from 180 degrees leaves the semi-arc of the Part of Fortune 89 degrees 3 minutes, two-third degrees of which are 59 degrees 22 minutes ; and it appears that the Part of Fortune is just 1 degree 22 minutes outside the cusp of the 12th house.

The Part of Fortune has no influence on the *health or life* of the native ; but it influences the pecuniary affairs very powerfully, and also, in some degree, the profession or employment.

*To find the place of the Part of Fortune, in the Figure of a Horary Question.*

In horary astrology the Part of Fortune is merely a symbol, and has much to do with all questions regarding property, loss or gain,&c. In this case it is found by a more simple rule, as follows :—

Add together the longitude of the ascendant and longitude of the Moon, from which subtract the longitude of the Sun : the remainder will be the longitude of the Part of Fortune.

*Lilly*





## Explanation of the Technical Words and

### TERMS of ART used in ASTROLOGY.

**DIRECTION**, signifies a planet moving on in its natural course from west to east, according to the succession of the signs in the zodiac ; thus, a planet is direct, when it moves *in consequentia*, from Aries to Taurus, from Taurus to Gemini, &c. Direction is also a *calculus*, whereby to find the time of any accident or remarkable event, that will happen to the person who propounds a question, or has his nativity cast. For instance, a person enquires how many years he may live, by the course of the planets at the time of birth ? Having established the sun, moon, or ascendant, as signifiers of life, and Mars, or Saturn, as promissors or portenders of death, the *direction* is a calculation of the length of time in which the signifier will be in meeting the promissor ; and this resolves the question. In these calculations, the signifier is sometimes termed *apheta*, or giver of life, and the promissor, *anereta*, or giver of death. The directions of all the principal points of the heavens, planets, and fixed stars, as the ascendant, mid-heaven, sun, moon, and part of fortune, are worked by the same rule.

**STATIONARY**, is understood of a planet, when to the eye or senses of a beholder here on earth, it appears to stand still, without any progressive motion in its orbit. Not that a planet ever is or can be naturally in this state, but is only rendered so in appearance, by the inequalities which arise from the positions and motions of the earth ; for were the planets to be viewed from the sun, or *centre* of the system, they would always appear uniform and regular.

RETROGRADATION, implies an apparent motion in the planets, whereby they seem to go backwards in the ecliptic, and to move *in antecedentia*, or towards the antecedent signs, vize. from east to west, contrary to the order of *direction*, and to the succession of the signs of the zodiac. This also is an appearance produced by an opposite motion of the earth, to that of the planets.

APPLICATION, signifies the approach of two planets together, either by conjunction or aspect, and is of three kinds ; the first is, when a planet, swift in motion, applies to one of slower progress : for example, suppose Mercury posited in sixteen degrees of Gemini, and Mars in twenty one degrees of the same sign, both being direct in motion ; Mercury, by having the greater apparent projectile force, would overtake and form a conjunction with Mars, which is termed, a *direct application*. The second kind is formed by two retrograde planets ; as supposing Mercury in sixteen degrees of Gemini, and Mars in fifteen degrees of the same sign, both retrograde ; Mercury, being the lighter planet, applies to the body of Saturn, a more ponderous planet, by retrogradation : and this is termed a *retrograde application*. The third kind is occasioned by one planet going direct in motion, and meeting another planet that is retrograde ; for instance, suppose Mercury retrograde in sixteen degrees of Gemini, and Saturn direct, in twelve degrees of the same sign ; here Mercury, being the lighter planet, applies to a conjunction of Saturn by a retrograde motion ; and these two last are deemed evil applications. It must also be observed that the superior planets never apply to the inferior, but by a retrograde motion : whereas the inferior planets apply both ways.

SEPARATION is understood of two planets, that have either been in partile conjunction, or aspect, and are just departed or separated from it. Thus, if we suppose Saturn in twelve degrees of Sagittary, and Jupiter in thirteen degrees





of the same sign, Jupiter will be then separated one degree from a perfect or partile conjunction with Saturn ; but they would still be in a platick conjunction, because they are within the moiety of each others radiations, which is four degrees and a half each, consequently these planets would continue in platick conjunction until they were separated nine degrees, and then the aspect would entirely cease. The axact knowledge of every degree of the separations of these aspects, is of the utmost consequence in giving judgment upon various important occasions. For instance, suppose it were demandé whether a certain treaty of marriage would take place, or not? When all the aspects are collected upon the horoscope, and the two planets, that are signifiers of the parties, are found applying to each other in a conjunction, and in common or fixed signs, the marriage may probably take place in some length of time. If the signifiers are posited in moveable signs, angular, and approaching swift in motion to a conjunction, it may then be consummated in a very short time : but if the signifiers are separated from a conjunction, only a few minutes of a degree, one may safely conclude that there has been great probabilities, only a few days before, that the wedding would have taken place ; but by this aspect the parties appear to be hanging in suspence, and some dislike, or change of sentiment seems to have taken place ; and as the signifiers gradually separate from the partile and platick conjunctions, in the same gradation will the treaty and affections of the parties alienate and wear away ; and by the comparative time that the aspect will occupy before it entirely ceases, so will the time be so many weeks, months, or years, before the parties shall wholly relinquish the connection.

PROHIBITION, indicates the state of two planets that are signifiers of some event, or the bringing of some business to an issue or conclusion, and are applying to each other by

conjunction ; but before such conjunction can be formed, a third planet, by means of a swifter motion, interposes his body, and destroys the expected conjunction, by forming an aspect himself ; and this indicates that the matter under contemplation, will be greatly retarded, or utterly prevented. For example, suppose Mars were posited in seven degrees of Aries, Saturn in twelve degrees, and the Sun in six degrees of the same sign ; Mars is the significator of the business in hand, and promises the issue or completion of it, so soon as he comes to a conjunction with Saturn ; but the Sun being swifter in motion than Mars, passes him, and prevents their conjunction, by forming the aspect himself. This indicates, that whatever was expected from the approaching conjunction of Mars and Saturn, is now prohibited by the Sun's first impeding Mars, and then Saturn ; and this is termed a *conjunctiunal* or *bodily prohibition*. There is also a prohibition by aspect, either sextile, quartile, trine, or opposition ; and this happens when two planets are going into conjunction. Suppose Mars to be in seven degrees of Aries, Saturn in thirteen degrees of the same sign, and the Sun in five degrees of Gemini : the Sun being swifter than Mars in his diurnal motion, will quickly overtake him, and pass by the sextile dexter of the Mars, and form a sextile dexter with Saturn, before Mars can reach him ; by this means their conjunction is prohibited.

FRUSTRATION, imports a swift or light planet approaching to an aspect with one more slow and ponderous, but before they can approach near enough to form that aspect, the weighty planet is joined to some other, by which the first aspect is frustrated. To instance this, suppose Saturn posited in sixteen degrees of Gemini, Jupiter in fifteen degrees of Leo, and Mars in eleven degrees of the same sign ; here Mars applies to a conjunction with Jupiter, but before he can reach it, Jupiter meets a sextile aspect from Saturn.





which frustrates the conjunction of Mars, and in practice, utterly destroys whatever was promised by it.

REFRANATION, is the state of a planet in direct motion, applying to an aspect or conjunction with another planet, but before they can meet, becomes retrograde, and thus refrains to form the aspect expected. Suppose Jupiter in the twelfth degree of Gemini, and Mars in the eighth ; here Mars, the swifter planet, promises very soon to overtake Jupiter, and form a conjunction with him ; but just at the instant, falls retrograde, and refrains from the conjunction, by taking an opposite course from Jupiter.

TRANSLATION of LIGHT and NATURE. This happens when a light planet separates from a weighty one, and joins with another more ponderous, and is effected in this manner ; let Saturn be placed in twenty degrees of Aries, Jupiter in thirteen degrees, and Mars in fourteen degrees of the same sign ; here Mars separates from a conjunction with Jupiter, and translates the light and nature of that planet to Saturn, to whom he next applies. The effect of this in practice will be, that if a matter or thing be promised by Saturn, then whoever was represented by Mars, shall procure all the assistance that the benevolent planet Jupiter could bestow, and translate it to Saturn, whereby the business in hand would be the better effected, and more happily concluded ; and this being a very fortunate position of the planets, is very proper to be known, since it promises much in law-suits, marriages and all other questions of the kind.

RECEPTION, is when two planets, that are significators in any question or nativity, are posited in each other's dignity, as the sun in Aries, and Mars in Leo, which is a reception by houses, and is deemed the most powerful and efficacious of all receptions. But reception may be by exchange of triplicity, term, or phase, or by any essential dignity ; as Venus in Aries, and the sun in Taurus, is a reception by triplicity,

if the question or nativity happen by day. Or if Venus be in the twenty-fourth degrees of Aries, and Mars in the sixteenth degree of Gemini, it is a reception by terms. The use of these positions in practice, is considerable ; for suppose the event of any question required, be denied by the aspects, or the significators are in no aspect with each other ; or it is doubtful what may happen from a quartile or opposition of the significators ; yet if the principal significators are found in mutual reception, the thing desired will shortly come to pass, and probably to the satisfaction and content of all the parties concerned.

**PEREGRINATION**, describes a planet to be situated in a sign, or in such certain degrees of a sign, where it has no essential dignity, either by house, exaltation, triplicity, term, or phasis ; as Saturn in the tenth degree of Aries, peregrine ; and the sun, in any part of Cancer is peregrine, having no dignity whatever in that sign. In all questions of theft, it is very material to know the peregrine planet ; for it has been uniformly found; by almost every regular professor of this Art, that the thief may be almost constantly discovered by the peregrine planet posited in a angle, or in the second house.

**COMBUSTION**, is the state of a planet, when situated within eight degrees thirty minutes of the body of the Sun, either before or after him. Suppose Mercury in the twenty-first degree, the Sun in the twenty fifth degree, and Venus in the twenty seventh degree of Aquaries : here Mercury and Venus would be both combust ; but Venus would be more affected by it than Mercury, because the sun applies to or moves towards Venus, and recedes from Mercury whereby his rays afflict her more forcibly on his nearer approach, and become weaker upon Mercury by his recess from him.

**CAZIMI** represents a planet in the 'heart of the sun : that is, if a planet be only seventeen minutes before or after the





sun, as if the sun were in fifteen degrees thirty minutes of Taurus, and Mercury in fifteen degrees twenty minutes of the same sign, Mercury would be then in Cazimi, or in the heart of the sun. All authors agree that a planet in cazimi is fortified thereby, and is of greater efficacy ; whereas a planet in combustion is of a malignant nature. If the significator of a querent, or person propounding a question, be combust, it shews him or her to be under fearful apprehensions, and threatened to be over-powered, or greatly injured by some superior person. It should be carefully observed that all planets may be in combustion with the sun, but the sun cannot be in combustion with any planet ; and that combustion can only be by personal conjunction in one sign, and not by any aspect, either sextile, quartile, trine, or opposition ; the Sun's quartile or opposite aspects are afflicting, but they do not combust, or render the planet combust. A planet is always considered under the sun-beams, until he is elongated seventeen degrees before or after his body.

**VOID OF COURSE**, is when a planet is separated from another planet, and does not, during its continuance in that sign, form an aspect with any other. This most usually happens with the moon ; and in practice, it is observed, that if the significator of the thing propounded, be void of course, the business under contemplation will not succeed, nor be attended with any satisfactory or pleasing consequences.

**BESIEGING**, signifies a planet situated betwixt the two malevolent planets Saturn and Mars ; for instance, if Saturn were placed in the twelfth degree of Aries, Mars in the sixteenth, and Jupiter in the fourteenth degree, Jupiter would then be besieged by Saturn and Mars.

**INCREASING IN LIGHT**, is when a planet is separating from the sun, or the sun from a planet ; thus the moon, at her greatest distance from the sun, appears with the greatest degree of light, having her whole orb illumined.

**ORIENTAL and OCCIDENTAL.** A planet, when oriental, rises before the sun ; and when occidental , sets after him, and is seen above the horizon after the sun is down ; consequently when a planet is oriental, it is **posited** in the east, and when occidental, in the west.

**SUPERIORS and INFERIORS.** Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars, are distinguished by the name of the superior, ponderous, and more weighty planets ; and Venus, Mercury, and the Moon, are called the inferior planets. A superior always governs or over-rules an inferior ; this is an observation that holds good throughout the whole system of nature.

**SWIFT OF COURSE,** is when a planet moves farther than his mean motion in twenty-four hours ; and he is *slow of course* when he moves less than his mean motion, in the same portion of time.

**ALMUTION,** signifies a planet that bears principal rule in a sign or figure ; which planet must consequently have the most essential dignities.

**HAYZ,** implies a masculine diurnal planet to be situated above the horizon in the day-time, or a feminine nocturnal planet posited below the horizon in the night-time ; which is an accidental fortitude the planets delight in, and gives a favourable omen in all figures wherever they are found.

**LONGITUDE and LATITUDE.** The longitude of any star or planet, is the degree of the ecliptic or zodiac in which they are found , numbered from the first point of the sign Aries. The latitude of a star, or planet, is its distance north or south from the sun's path or ecliptic line, numbered by the degrees of the meridian.

**DECLINATION,** is the distance a planet swerves either north or south, from the equator or equinoctial line, in his circuit through the twelve signs of the zodiac.

**RIGHT ASCENSION,** is the number of degrees and minutes of the equinoctial line, reckoned from the beginning of





Aries, and comes to the meridian with the sun, moon, star, or planet or any portion of the ecliptic.

**OBLIQUE ASCENTION**, is the degree and minute of the equinoctial line, that comes to, or rises with, the degree of longitude of any star or planet in the horizon ; or it is the degree of the equinoctial line that comes to the horizon with any star or planet in an oblique sphere.

**OBLIQUE DESCENTION**, is the degree of the equinoctial line that sets in the horizon, with the degree of longitude of any star or planet, in an oblique sphere ; making an oblique angle with the horizon.

**ASCENSIONAL DIFFERENCE**, is the distinction between the right and oblique ascension of any planet or star, reckoned in the equator.

**POLE OF POSITION**, signifies the elevation of the poles of the world above the circle of position of any star or planet.

**CIRCLES OF POSITION**, are circles passing through the common intersections of the horizon and meridian, and through any degree of the ecliptic, or the centre of any star, or other point in the heavens, and are used for finding the situation or position of any star or planet.

**HOROSCOPE**, is a figure or scheme of the twelve houses of heaven, wherein the planets and positions of the heavens are collected for any given time, either for the purpose of calculating nativities, or answering horary questions. It also signifies the degree or point of the heavens rising above the eastern point of the horizon, at any given time when a prediction is to be made of any future event ; but this is now most commonly distinguished by the name of the *ascendant*.

**COLOURS**. The colours given by, or peculiar to each of the planets and signs, is of great importance in the determination of all questions where the complexion of a person, or the colour of a thing is necessary to be known. The reader must

therefore be careful to remember, that of the planets, Saturn gives a black colour ; Jupiter red mixed with green , Mars, a red fiery colour ; the moon, all white spotted, or light mixed colours ; Venus, white and purple colours ; Mercury, light blue or azure colour ; the sun, all yellow colours, or inclined to purple. Of the twelve signs, Aries gives a white mixed with red ; Taurus, white mixed with citron ; Gemini, white mixed with red ; Cancer, green or russet ; Leo, red or green ; Virgo, black speckled with blue ; Libra, black or dark crimson, or swarthy colour ; Scorpio, dark brown ; Sagittary, yellow, or a green sanguine colour ; Capricorn, black or russet ; Aquaries, light blue or sky-colour ; Pisces, a glistening light colour. Thus by knowing the colour or complexion attributed to each of the planets and signs, it is easy to determine the complexion of the native, or of any person or thing enquired after ; for as the complexion or colour of the lord of the ascendant, or the sign, or significators are, that represent the party, such will be their colour or complexion. So if it be asked concerning two cocks just going to pit, which shall be the winner ? Erect the figure, and the two planets representing the distinguishing colours of the two cocks, shall be their significators, and that planet which is the superior, or that has most essential dignities, and is most strongly fortified, shall by his colour point out the cock that shall win his battle. So of any other question determinable by colours.

### OF THE HYLEG, OR “GIVER OF LIFE,”

*and the Prorogatory Place.*

The *aphetic*, or vital places in every horoscope, are in number five, viz. the whole space of the *first, seventh, ninth*, and

---

\* কলিত জ্যোতিষের তৃতীয় খণ্ডের ১৫৯ পৃষ্ঠায় আয়ুদ্যায় গণনা দৃষ্ট  
কৰ ।





*tenth* houses, computed by oblique ascension or descension, to reach five degrees *preceding* the cusp of each house, and twenty-five degrees beneath it : as also the half of the *eleventh* house, or the *half* of the stars semidiurnal are above the cusp of the horoscope, consequently the "lord of life," as the Arabian Astrologers term the *Hyleg*, cannot be chosen when in either the limits of the second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth, or eighth houses or in the first *half* of the eleventh house.

If the Sun be in either of these places by *day*, he must be chosen in preference to *all* others, as the planet who shall assume the important office of *Hyleg* ( or *apheta*, ) and if the birth be by *night*, then the Moon must be chosen ; but if neither of these planets should be found in aphetical places, the *horoscope* or ascendant must be chosen as *Hyleg*.

To determine the possibility of Life, the student (having selected the *Hyleg*) must well observe, whether it be *strong* and free from malignant configurations especially of Saturn, Mars, or Herschel ; for according to the *strength* and fortitude of the "Giver of life," so will be the radical constitution, and the concomitant effects. If the *Hyleg* be much afflicted, the child will not survive its *infant* state. If afflicted by aspect and at the same time *assisted* by powerful rays, life will be in danger under operating directions, but *may* be preserved by extreme caution and peculiar medical aid. In all cases therefore the *duration* of life is judged from the *Hyleg*, and when two planets, the Sun and Moon (there cannot be more) contend, by being both in proper places, for the *Hylegiacal* prerogative, both must be chosen, but the "supreme" of the two, or that planet who claims the most essential dominion must be elected as the most powerful. The ancients besides the luminaries attributed the same effects to the Part of Fortune and planets having dominion in the preceding lunations, but repeated experience warrants us in rejecting that theory, and affirming that there can be no other *Hyleg* than what is before des-

cribed. The Hyleg being chosen, and the probable length or shortness of life deduced from its position, or configurative rays, the next consideration will be of that planet to which is attributed the office.

### OF THE ANARETA, OR "DESTROYER OF LIFE."

The Anaretic planets by *nature* are, Saturn, Mercury and Herschel : but in particular cases the Sun, Moon and Mercury may be endowed with the same fatal influence, being variable according to the nature of the planet with which they are configurated or joined. The Sun in particular is found to be a powerful Anareta when the Moon is Hyleg, unless the benevolent rays of Jupiter or Venus assist in averting his hostile influence.

To occasion *death* the Hyleg must be afflicted either by the conjunction or configurating *evil* rays ; of the Anaretical stars and the distance between the significator (Hyleg) and the *aspect* when measured by the celestial arc of direction, and equated by a certain measure of time, which the experience of ages has determined for truth, will in every case point out, as with the finger of fate, the true and precise period of death.

The *manner* and *quality* of death, is also taken from the operating directions or celestial causes ; to which it must be remembered that as in a vital nativity *one* configuration alone will seldom kill ; so when the benefic stars assist in the train, but are too weak in influence to *save* life, they will assist in pointing out the cause and manner of death.

### TO CALCULATE THE TIMES OF EVENTS.

In calculating the peculiar times when good or ill fortune will occur, the ancient and modern Astrologers have made use of various different methods ; thus the followers of *Ptolemy*, still make use of the system of *zodiacal directions*, which is the





act of computing the length or shortness of the celestial arc or space of the heavens intercepted between two significators ; thus for instance, were a star in four degrees of Aries, and another in eight degrees of Taurus, the celestial arc *intercepted* between these (or the distance between each) would be what is termed an "arc of direction," which measured either by right or oblique ascension according as the star should be posited, ascendant, or vertical, would give a certain number of years and months, when the *event* signified by the meeting of these stars might be expected to happen.

The Arabian and Persian Astrologers make use of another method, which is by giving for every day after the birth, a whole year in time, and for every two hours motion of the Moon one month ; thus were a native born at noon-day, (on the 1st of June, for instance) the positions of the various stars and planets that took place precisely one day, or twenty-four hours succeeding the birth, would give events corresponding to a whole year in time ; this has been by modern Astrologers termed "*secondary directions*."

A third set of Astrologers use the *Placidian system*, which in addition to the "zodiacal directions" of Ptolemy, comprehends another complete system of direction, termed *mundane*, being formed entirely by the motion of the Earth around its own axis ; thus, supposing a star to be on the *cusp* of the mid-heaven or zenith, and another within twelve degrees of the horizon or ascendant, these stars are virtually approaching a *mundane* ☐, and the arc or space *intercepted* between these, when measured by the ratio of the stars proportional progress to either angle, constitutes another number, which equated by certain rules, distinguishes the exact *time* when the expected (or predicted) event will happen. Each of these methods are not only correct, and approved by long tried practice, but may be said to defy the least contradiction, from those who will but take the pains to *examine* them.—(and no one else should deliver an

opinion upon the subject.) Although each of the above methods are different, yet they by no means contradict each other, but each lead to *true results*, and in many instances they each lead to the foreknowledge of the *same* event ; in which respect they may be compared to the ascent of a mountain by different paths, where although some paths are longer and more difficult than others, they notwithstanding *all* lead to the same object.

The foregoing considerations, and the almost universal dislike which persons express towards calculations where *many* figures are requisite, first led the author of this work to bend his most serious attention to the subject, of discovering (if possible) a more concise method of acquiring the exact period when the most *marked* or important events of life would happen. In this, he trusts he has succeeded, (even beyond his first wishes) and therefore he now introduces, for the first time in the memory of man, his system of ascertaining the *time of events*, by

## The Celestial Periods of the Planets.

The "wise man" has declared that "there is nothing new under the Sun," and hence it is almost certain that the ancient Astrologers were well acquainted with the author's discovery, although it is not only absolutely unknown to the present generation, but has never been divulged in any manuscript or printed book whatever. Ptolemy in his *Centiloquium* (aphorism LXXXI) has these remarkable words: "Times are reckoned in *seven ways* ; viz. by the space between two significators, by the space between their mutual aspects, by the approach of one to the other, by the space between either of them and the place appropriated to the proposed event, by the descension of a star with its addition and diminution, *by the changing of a signifier*, and by the approach of a planet to its place."





It is the latter, "changing of a significator," to which the author claims the reader's attention, since he has found that in addition to the art of "directions," *each* of the wandering stars or planets has a *complete period of its own, entirely distinct from every other motion which it may acquire either in the zodiac or the world.* The "changing" of these planets from sign to sign, and thus forming various *configurations* with their actual places at birth, or with the luminaries, produce events in many instances of equal magnitude with "directions," and in some instances producing the most *powerful* good or evil fortune as the testimonials may warrant, nay, they frequently increase, accelerate or retard the time of *primary* directions. To this cause may be also assigned that seeming power of *transits* over the place of the luminaries or other significators ; which a modern student in the art in a recent publication was so enraptured with, as to write himself down for an apparent simpleton, by exclaiming against every thing else *but* the object of *his* adoration. The foregoing observations will be best exhibited to the readers view by

### A TABLE OF THE Celestial Periods of each Planet,

*As solely applicable to Nativities.*

Planets	Celestial Period.	motion		Time, each Planet, by direction, takes in forming a Periodical Aspect, either with its own place, or any other Star, accounted from Birth							
		per year	per month								
	years	D. M.	D. M.	yrs. ms.	yrs. ms.	yrs. ms.	yrs. ms.	yrs. ms.	yrs. ms.	yrs. ms.	yrs. ms.
Saturn.	30	12...0	1...0	*5...0	□7...6	△10...0	♂15...0				
Jupiter.	12	1 sign	2...30	*2...0	□3...0	△4...0	♂6...0				
Mars.	19	19...0	1...35	*3...2	□4...9	△6...4	♂9...6				
Sun.	19	19...0	1...35	*3...2	□4...9	△6...4	♂9...6				
Venus.	8	45...0	3...45	*1...4	□2...0	△2...8	♂4...0				
Mercury.	10	36...0	3...0	*1...8	□2...6	△3...4	♂5...0				
Moon.	4	3 signs	7...30	*0...8	□1...0	△1...4	♂2...0				

☿ Uranus's celestial period at present not fully discovered, but supposed to be 84 years, and 7 degrees per year.

It is presumed that the student or attentive reader will find no difficulty in understanding the foregoing Table ; the first column has the character of each planet whose *celestial period* in years, and months, is noted in the succeeding columns : and for the sake of facilitating the calculation the time each planet takes *in forming an aspect with its place at birth* is also set down. By these means the process of using the above is comparatively simple and easy.

*The effects of the periodical direction of Saturn.*

Saturn being thus directed to the radical place (or place at birth) of the Sun, is decidedly evil, and that period of life unfortunate, causing discredit, loss of honor, losses in trade, and if the Sun be Hyleg, severe illness ; to the moon the evils are increased, and in addition to them, many deaths and troubles amongst relatives, are certain ; to Venus, great trouble through women, disappointment through love affairs, &c. ; to Mercury, troubles in business, through writings, youthful persons, &c. ; to Mars, accidents ; and to Jupiter, losses of money.

*The effects of Mars by periodical direction.*

Mars produces a variety of evils, at the time as evil as Saturn, but whereas those of Saturn are frequently anticipated and prolonged, for nearly six months before and after the actual state of the direction, so those of Mars soon cease. The nature of his effects is similar to the above, except in nativities he causes love intrigues, or marriage when aspecting Venus, and quarrels when aspecting Mercury in his periodical circuit. It is a singular and undeniable fact, that whosoever has Mars and Venus *in aspect* at birth, is involved in a love affair in his *nineteenth* year. This is solely caused by Mars, returning to his own place every nineteen years.

*The effects of Jupiter by periodical direction.*

Jupiter is, of course, as benevolent as the others are evil ; over the Sun ; which is once every twelve years, he produces





eminent friends, prosperity, and honorable acquaintance ; over the Moon, marriage or gain by a woman ; over Venus, the same ; over Mercury, gain in business ; over Mars, in a male nativity friends, in a *female* horoscope, courtship or marriage ; over Saturn, renewal of old acquaintance. His effects are palpable, and is the cause why every *twelfth* year of life is found greatly to resemble each other in beneficial effects.

*The effects of the Sun by periodical direction.*

Sun is an *active* significator in every horoscope, naturally, the significator of honor and credit, and accidentally, of life and health. His being directed to the Conjunction, semiquartile □ sesquiquadrate or 8 of Saturn or Mars by his period of nineteen years, is decidedly dangerous. His 6, semisextile ; \* quintile, 7 and biquintile to Jupiter or Venus is fortunate. Of course every one who has the Sun afflicted *at birth*, every nineteen years has a serious illness or peculiar trouble, as he then returns to his radical place.

*The effects of Venus by periodical direction.*

Venus is benevolent, but in a slighter nature than Jupiter ; her aspects are worthy of notice, but are rather transitory.

*The effects of Mercury by periodical direction.*

Mercury over the places □ or 8 of Saturn or Mars is decidedly evil, and his passing the place of the Moon generally causes journeys. In other respects the nature of the planet he passes must be judged.

*The effects of the Moon by periodical direction.*

The Moon is a powerful significator, and by her quick motion, going through *three* whole signs per year, she produces those numerous *inferior* events of life both in good or evil, which, however light they may appear to be, do not fail to cause much passing annoyance or transitory benefit ; her effects are frequently anticipated nearly three weeks, but seldom

prolonged. This is difficult to account for, except by a rather abstruse strain of reasoning, but this very anticipation is a *proof* of her real effects by her periodical circuit.

To calculate these periodical aspects the student needs nothing more than to take their distance between their *places* at birth, and their *aspects* or conjunctions with the opposing or benefitting stars ; thus were a Native to have the Sun in 16 degrees of Capricornus and Saturn in 16 degrees of Capricornus at birth. At fifteen years old, Saturn would be in ☿ Opposition to the Sun ; and at the age of thirty years, he would pass over the *place* of that luminary, each of these would be decidedly evil.

#### OF PROGRESSIVE DIRECTIONS.

These directions have usually been termed “secondary” by modern Astrologers : for what reason does not appear plain, since it may rather be said that they merit the name of primary, on account of their palpable effects over the life and fortune of every native. If any error has arisen in observing their effects, it must have been through failing to take in, in the scale of reasoning, the natural state of the planetary places at birth ; for it must be well observed, that if the Sun at birth be in *good* aspect to Jupiter or Venus, the effects of any, and every evil direction, are proportionally weak, and should Sun or Moon be very weak or afflicted at birth, the good aspect by direction of a planet or star will have but a trifling effect either way. For want of observing these preliminaries, and blindly judging by certain (so deemed) infallible rules, the science has met with that blame which should only have been attributed to its injudicious professors.

*Julius Firmicus*, a celebrated old author, speaks highly of these directions, which *he* calls primary, wherein he says “that the Moon being in Leo, and full of light, was carried towards the beams of the Sun.” The expert Astrologers of the east use





no other method but this, for calculating nativities. The author thinks fit, however, to term them *progressive*, as they certainly exhibit the true diurnal progress of the heavenly bodies.

The true method of calculating these important arcs is exceedingly simple, and consists in nothing more than taking out from the Ephemeris at birth, the places of each planet for every succeeding day, *accounting a day's motion of the heavenly bodies for one whole year, and two hours motion for every month.*

Thus in the scheme of nativity already given, page 131, the Moon on the 17th day, twenty-two hours after birth, formed the complete  $\square$  Square of Mars, which caused a most violent inflammation of the chest and lungs, requiring surgical aid, and attended with imminent danger, at eleven months after the birth—and it is also worthy of notice,\* that during the first six months of the infant's life it was continually afflicted. The student will observe, that the Moon by *period* met the  $\square$  Square of Mars, six weeks after birth, the Conjunction of Uranus at four months old, the  $\square$  Square of Sun at five months and three quarters old ; and that the Moon was applying *uninterruptedly* to the  $\square$  Square of Mars by progressive direction during greater part of the first 11 months, which were certainly sufficiently powerful to produce so many months illness.—Again, the student must not only observe what aspects the luminaries form with each other, or with the good or evil stars at birth, but the aspects they form with the actual *places* in the radix ; and in this respect even the *change* of the superior planets must be accounted, which no former author has yet mentioned. Thus for instance, in the nativity of a certain person ; the Sun at birth was in 22 degrees 51 minutes of Aries, and when Venus by progressive motion, came to that degree of the zodiac, at so many *years* after the birth as there were *days*, the native married ; and in the child's nativity, page 131, at eight days and nine hours *after* the birth day, the Moon will be in Opposition to Mars, which answers

to eight years and four months and a half of the child's life, when he will be in danger of a violent scald or burn ; and in his sixteenth *day* after birth, corresponding to the sixteenth *year*, the Moon will be in Conjunction with Jupiter in Cancer, which will be productive of amazing friends, happiness, and good *fortune*, in various ways.

Another occurrence which has already taken place in the aforesaid child's horoscope, was occasioned solely by the *periodical direction* of Saturn; (and will serve to show the excellence of this method) for by accounting the distance between the place of Saturn at birth, and the place of the Moon's Opposition, in 15 degrees 11 minutes of Gemini, it is found to be nearly 22 degrees, which denotes twenty-two months, Saturn's motion being 1 degree per month, at which time the infant received a violent fall, which caused a fracture of the *os humeri* (or collar bone) for observe the aspect took place in Gemini which rules the shoulders, but which was not dangerous, as Jupiter by the same method was in 0 d. 0 m. of Virgo within orbs of the Trine of the Sun (Hyleg) and Venus by her periodical aspect was exactly in 22 degrees 10 minutes of Gemini, in close Sextile to the Hyleg ; the Moon by her motion, in 0 degree 11 minutes of Taurus, in Sextile to Jupiter, another preservative ; but Mars had proceeded to 1 degree 38 minutes of Scorpio in Opposition to the place of Mercury, in Taurus, the sign which rules the extremity of the neck, another testimony that an accident was likely.

*Raphael*

## MEASURE OF TIME IN HORARY QUESTIONS.

The most difficult thing in all questions is to judge of *time* with accuracy. I should advise the young student to be cautious of giving any judgment on this head, unless where it is the chief point desired to be known. In this case and if the





figure be very radical, and if the planet which is applying to the other be taken, the following rule will hold good ;—

### EACH DEGREE GIVES

“In Moveable Sign and Angles (চররাশি কেন্দ্র হইলে) ... Days  
In Common Signs and Angles (স্বাভাবিকরাশি কেন্দ্র হইলে) ... Weeks  
In Fixed Signs and Angles (স্থিররাশি কেন্দ্র হইলে) ... Months

Successent houses give weeks, months, and years, as the sign is moveable, common, or fixed ; and cadent houses give months in moveable signs, years in common, and an indefinite time in fixed signs—”

ZADKIEL.

### QUERENT and QUESTED.

THE QUERENT is he or she that propounds the question and desires resolution ; the Quesited is he or she, or the thing sought and inquired after.”

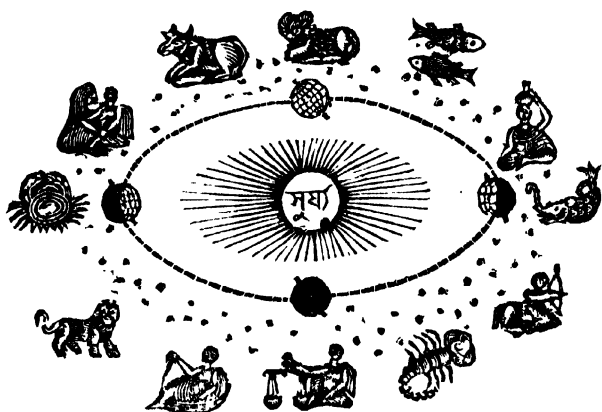
### SIGNIFICATOR.

The Significator is no more than that planet which rules the house that signifies the person or thing demanded ; as if Aries, is ascending, Mars, being lord of Aries, shall be significator of the querent, viz. the sign ascending shall in part signify his corporature, body, or stature : the lord of the ascendant, according to the sign he is in, the Moon and planet in the ascendant, equally mixed together, shall shew his quality or conditions ; so that let any sign ascend, what planet is lord of that sign shall be called lord of the house, or significator of the person inquiring, &c.

So that, in the first place, when any question is propounded, the sign ascending and his lord are always given unto him or her that asks the question.

Secondly : You must then consider the matter propounded, and see to which of the twelve houses it does properly belong : when you have found the house, consider the sign and lord of that sign, how, and in what sign and what part

of heaven he is placed, how dignified, what aspect he has to the lord of the ascendant, who impedites your significator, who is a friend unto him, viz. what planet it is, and what house he is lord of, or in what house posited ; from such a man or woman signified by that planet shall you be aided or hindered, or by one of such relation unto you as that planet signifies : if lord of such a house, such an enemy ; if lord of a house that signifies enemies, then an enemy verily ; if of a friendly house, a friend.







## Explanation of the Twelve Houses of Heaven,

with DIRECTION for erecting the HOROSCOPE.

---

HAVING shewn what the essential qualities are, which the planets and heavenly matter derive from an inherent principle of nature ; it follows that I should explain the accidental qualities they receive by their different positions in the twelve houses of heaven ; for as the heavens are perpetually in motion, either ascending or descending ; and since it is beyond the reach of human penetration to define what star or planet shall ascend at the nativity of children yet unborn, so in reference to human ideas, it is purely accidental what dignities the planets shall acquire, or what houses they shall be posited in, at the time of birth.

That the reader may form a competent idea of what is meant by the twelve houses of heaven, let us suppose the whole celestial globe, or sphere of heaven, divided into four equal parts, by the horizon and meridional line, and each of these into four quadrants, and each quadrant into three equal parts, by lines drawn from points of sections in different parts of the horizon and meridian, equi-distant from each other. By this operation, the whole globe or sphere will be apportioned into twelve equal parts, which constitute what we call *the twelve houses of heaven*. And these houses, as observation and experience abundantly shew, make up that great wheel of nature, whereon depend the various fortunes contingent to all sublunary matters and things.

In this division of the heavens, the first quadrant is described by a parallel line, drawn from the point of the east angle,

to the south, or midheaven, and contains the twelfth, eleventh, and tenth houses, called the oriental, vernal, masculine, sanguine, infant quarter. The second quadrant is described by a similar line, running from the exterior point of the mid-heaven, to the point of the western angle, and contains the ninth, eighth, and seventh houses, called the meridian, estival, feminine, youthful, choleric quarter. The third quadrant is formed by a parallel line running from the extreme point of the eighth house, to the north angle; and contains the sixth, fifth, and fourth houses, called the occidental, autumnal, masculine, melancholic, manly, cold and dry quarter. The fourth quadrant is described by a line drawn from the extreme point of the north angle, to the extremity of the line which describes the first quadrant, both meeting in the east angle of the heavens, and contains the third, second, and first houses, called the northern, winterly, feminine, phlegmatick quarter, the seat of old age, decrepidness, and decay. The lines thus drawn, describe the following figure, or horoscope, into which the signs and planets are severally introduced, and represented as in their true places in the heavens, before any question can be solved, or nativity calculated. The space in the centre, were the figure drawn circular, might represent the vacuum in which the earth moves; but it is generally used to write down the day, year, and hour of the day when the figure was erected, with the purpose of it, whether for a nativity, or question resolved.

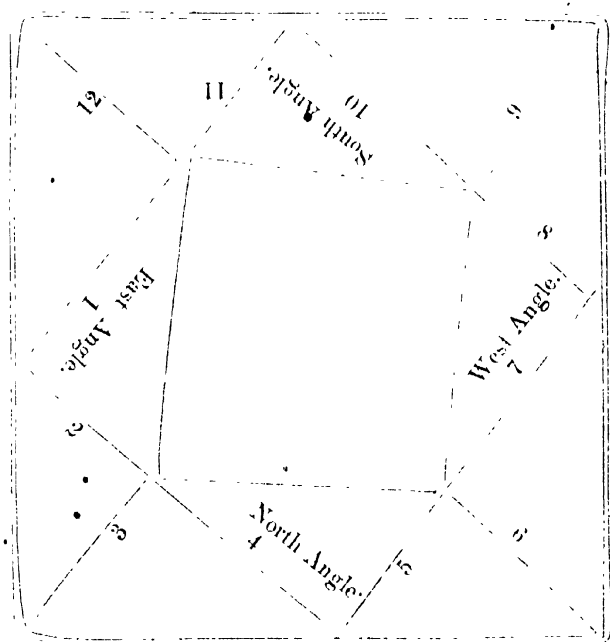
These twelve houses are each distinguished by their respective figures, and are either *angular*, *succedent*, or *cadent*. The angular houses are four, called the ascendant, mid-heaven or medium-coeli, the seventh house, and the bottom of the heaven; these are deemed the most powerful, and most fortunate houses. The succedent houses, are the eleventh, second, eighth, and fifth; and are ranked next in force and virtue to the angles. The third class, or cadent houses, are the third





twelfth, ninth, and sixth ; and are considered of the least efficacy of them all. But notwithstanding they are divided into only three classes, or orders, whereby their force and efficacy are estimated, yet is there a regular gradation in this respect running through the whole, whereby one house is subordinate to the other, from first to last. Considered in this order they stand thus :

1 10 7 4 11 5 9 3 . 2 8 6 12 .



According to this rule, if we find two planets, equally strong, and of the same dignities, one posited in the first, house, and the other in the tenth, we judge the planet in the first house or ascendant, to have superiority over the planet in the tenth house ; and in practice we infer from such a

position, that the person whose significator was in the first house, would get the better of his opponent, whose significator was in the tenth house ; but both being so nearly equal in point of dignity, great struggles and difficulties would intervene, as the nature of the case in point may happen to be. This rule holds good from the tenth house to the seventh; the seventh to the fourth, and so on through the whole ; but it should always be remembered that planets in angles, that is, those which are seated in the angular houses, are the most forcible and potent in their operation.

The first house, which is denoted by the figure 1, is called the *ascendant*, because the point of its angle being level with the horizon, whatever planet ascends from under the earth, must ascend upon this line, and become visible first in this house. The line upon which the planets ascend, or move, is called the cusp of the houses ; and that of the ascendant is generally reckoned to extend about five degrees above the earth, and twenty-five degrees beneath, ready to ascend. But if signs of long ascensions ascend, then half five degrees above the earth, and thirteen below, are its utmost limits. If signs of short ascensions ascend, then five degrees above the horizon, and fifty degrees below, are usually allowed. Now the quality of whatsoever part of the heavens occupy or fill up the degrees of this house, carries along with it the health, life, and nature of every infant or thing that is conceived or brought forth within its jurisdiction. And hence hath this point of the heavens a faculty of attracting or receiving the virtues of the celestial matter that is accidentally ascending in that part of heaven at the birth ; and also of the planets and fixed stars in their transits, and all the rays of the planets in their aspects and conjunctions, are attracted into this part of heaven, in order to the formation of the shape, stature, temperature of the body, quality of the mind, and all accidents and contingencies which shall befall the native's body, or health





or life, unto his dying day ; such a sympathy is there between this part of the heavenly frame, and of every act and thing that is produced, or that receives life under it. For as the seed in the ground, after it has taken root, buds forth, and appears above ground, so the heavenly intelligencers, after they have framed the embryo, and the temperament thereof, under the earth, give it life and being of its own, putting forth level with them just as they ascend. We do not however suppose, that the temperature and qualities of the native were wholly framed at the exact time of birth, although the situation of the heavens at that time never fails exactly to describe them ; we have every reason to believe, that the temperature and qualities of the body, and the disposition of the mind, are formed in regular gradations from the conception to the time of birth ; but that the birth describes them, is indisputably clear, because it cannot happen at any moment of time, in any part of the world, but it must fall even with that part of the heavenly matter ascending from the lower unto the upper horizon, which is interested in, and therefore points out, those temperatures and qualities. For any man to be satisfied in this point, let him but note what the nature of this ascending point of heaven is, with all the stars and planets posited therein, or having aspect with them from other houses, giving each of them their due weight and influence, according to their nature and dignity, neither strained one way nor the other ; and just as these are found at the time of birth, just so shall be found the qualities and endowments of that native, with the principal actions and events of his life, which this point ascending takes the charge of. And in this trial will the reader find more substantial proofs of the truth and existence of Astrology, than the most acute arguments can instil into his mind.

Now since the first house, or ascendant, gives birth and life to the native, it follows that those houses which are the

attendants on, and upholders of life, should be joined with it ; and as children, or the native's offspring, are the upholders of life in this world, and religion and learning the grand means of upholding it into eternity in the other world, so the houses which contribute these blessings to the life already given, are joined in an harmonious trine with the first house, making up that threefold cord, which as Solomon saith, *can never be broken* ; the one is a succedent house, called the fifth house, and the other a cadent house, called the ninth house ;, and to be convinced of the effects of this fifth house, note the heavenly matter, planets, stars, and aspects therein posited at the time of birth, according to the rules here laid down, and they shall truly represent the number and state of the native's offspring, and all other particulars relative to children, and to breeding or barren women. So also examine the state of the eleventh house, and as that represents, so shall the native be in respect of religion and science ; for the heavenly matter, planets, stars, and aspects therein, shall shew what and how the man shall prove, whether wise or foolish, devout or schismatical, and what study or occupation he shall be inclined to follow ; and these furnish matter for grace to work upon . but as for grace itself, nature can have no power over it ; grace may rule nature, but nature cannot sway grace.

The second angular point of the houses of heaven, is called the midheaven, which is that point which culminates, being the very top or highest point of the heavenly frame. And whatever part of the heavens happen to be culminating in this point at the birth of any person or thing, that it takes charge of, and carries along with it ever after the preferment, honour, profession, situation, and authority of the native ; and as the nature of the planets, stars, aspects, and heavenly matter happens to be, that are situated in this point, or in the degrees pertaining to it, so shall the native prove in his life-time, in point of dignity, advancement, and reputation





in this world, whether high or low, fortunate or unfortunate, favoured or disgraced. The attendants upon, and upholders of man's honour and dignity, as the scriptures, and every day's experience perpetually shew us, are wealth and servants. The first of these is attached to the mid-heaven in a succedent house, called the second house of heaven ; and the other in a cadent house, called the sixth house of heaven ; and these two are situated in an harmonious trine with the angular point of the mid-heaven. And now well observe what the planets, stars, aspects, and heavenly matter are in either of these houses at the time of birth, and such shall the native's fortune prove in point of riches, and subordinate dependents ; in the first of these houses for wealth, and in the other for servants or dependents.

The third angle of the figure of heaven, is the seventh house, or point of the heavens and degrees contingent, which are alwys *descending* or setting out of our horizon, and sinking under the earth ; and this point is directly opposite to the eastern angle or ascendant. Now as the rising heaven or ascendant is the begining and conduit of life, so this setting heaven, level with the ascendant, is the bringing all mundane affairs level with life, such as our entrance into the state of marriage ; our contracts and enterprises in business, war, and travel ; and our connections and success therein, whether with friends, strangers, or enemies ; and these whether honest men, parasites, or thieves. And the heavenly matter, planets, stars, and aspects situated in this angle at a nativity, apparently shew how a man shall fare in respect to wives, more or less, any or none, good or bad ; and in matters of business or adventure, how fortunate or unfortunate he may be likely to prove ; and with enemies or thieves, how far he is likely to be injured by them. Necessary upholders of marriage, supporters in trade and travel, and defenders against thieves, plunderers, and enemies, are friends, relations, and neighbours.

and these, in a trine to the seventh house are brought forth, the first out of the eleventh house of heaven, a succedent house, and the other out of the third house of heaven, a cadent house. This eleventh house, by the planets, stars, aspects, and heavenly matter therein, point out the state of a man's friends and hopes in this life ; and the third house describes by the same means, how happy or unhappy a man shall prove in this relations, connections and neighbours.

The last angle of heaven, is the fourth house, called the bottom of heaven, and represents that point which in our conception seems to hang at the very bottom of the round ball of the celestial world, being diametrically opposite to the exterior, or mid-heaven. And as that shews what a man in the course of nature shall rise to in the world ; this, on the contrary, declares what and when shall be his fall, decay, and death. This house has therefor signification of the end of every worldly concern, and, amongst other ends, of the grave, which is the end of all men living, however dignified or great. And the planets, stars, and aspects posited in this house at the time of birth, never fail to shew what kind of end the native is like to find ; for as the twelve signs have each their particular and visible effects upon and over every part of man's body, and as the planets and their aspects shew in what sign the native shall be impeded, that is, in what part of the body the root of his natural infirmity shall be placed ; and what accidents shall befall him during life, so is it an easy process to point out the manner of his death, and whether natural, honourable, or ignominious. The upholders of this angle, are the houses of tribulation and death ; the one a succedent house, called the eighth house, or house of death, and the other a cadent house, called the twelfth house. And now let it be carefully observed what planets, stars, aspects, and heavenly matter occupy these houses at the time of nativity, and they shall point out in the twelfth house, all the principal





misfortunes, afflictions and tribulations of the native's life, and in the eighth house, the time and manner of his death.

Independent of the faculties hitherto specified, each of these houses of heaven have other significations and effects, which they demonstrate in various other ways. For instance, the ascendant represents the native coming into the world, and the fourth house at the same time represents the parents of the native going out ; for *one generation goes off, and another always comes in*, according to the course of nature. Of these parents, the father is more especially signified by the fourth house ; and then secondarily, but not so forcibly, the mother of the native is signified by the tenth house, and the grandfather by the seventh, and uncles, aunts, and relations on the father's side by the sixth, and uncles, aunts, and relations on the mother's side, by the twelfth. Hence also it comes to pass, that by the fourth house are signified houses and lands, and all degrees of patrimony left by the father ; and by the eighth house are shewn all goods and legacies left by will of the deceased. The second and sixth houses in half trine to the house of the grave, and in opposition to the eighth and twelfth, have a secondary signification of sickness and death.

Such are the qualities and operations of the twelve houses of heaven, in the common course of nature ; but these qualities are sometimes materially altered, and changed for the better or worse, by means either of the Moon, or some other of the celestial motions or affections. It is certain that the moon circleth the earth once in every twenty-eight days ; but in this perambulation she neither keeps the sun's pathway in the ecliptic, nor continues her course constantly on the same side of it ; but once in every fourteen days she crosses the ecliptic, alternately to her north and south declination ; and it is found by long and correct observation, that the point in the heavens where she crosses this line, is very strongly af-

fectured by her motion. The moon is the great body of life and growth, and when she passes the ecliptic to the north, which brings her nearer into this northern world, she then gives an extraordinary degree of fruitfulness, which wonderfully strengthens with its influence whatsoever happens within the line of its jurisdiction. And this point, wherever it falls, is called the moon's north node, but is distinguished in astrological works, by the name of the Dragon's Head, as already explained in page— If this point happens to ascend in a nativity, it strengthens life with a robust and lively constitution. If it falls in the mid-heaven, it promises great honour and preferment ; if in the eleventh house, prosperity and riches. If Jupiter or Venus happen to be in these degrees, it makes them much stronger and more efficacious in their benevolent operations ; but if Saturn or Mars be posited there, it gives them, on the contrary, a stronger inclination to prove mischievous and unfortunate. When the moon intersects the ecliptic line to her southern declination, she leaves that point of the heavens where she crosses it, which is termed the Dragon's Tail, as barren to all intents and purposes as the other was fruitful. Hence this point ascending at a nativity, blemishes life, and leaves a stain upon it ; impairs honour and advancement in the mid-heaven, and wastes riches, and brings adversity, in the eleventh house ; and it weakens as well the benevolent auspices of Jupiter and Venus, as the evil inclinations of Saturn and Mars. How these circumstances operate beyond the equinoctial, experience is yet silent ; but it seems reasonable to suppose that the Dragon's Tail is there the fruitful point, and the head the barren point, since when the moon is going off from us, her influences must be coming on with them.

Next to the nodes, the *part of fortune* has its operations upon these twelve celestial houses. The point, which we term the part of fortune, is the distance of the moon's place from the sun's, added to the degrees of the ascendant ; and the





nature of it is, as constant observation ascertains, that if this point falls among fortunate stars, or in a fortunate part of the heavens, then it promises great success in health or wealth, honour or offspring, or any other species of prosperity, according as it is seated either in the first, eleventh, or fifth houses, or in any others. The reason of this appears to be, that the sun, moon, and ascendant, being the prime conduits through which the stream of life flows, this seat of the part of fortune is the harmony of all three concentrating and uniting in the same acts of benevolence.

Now besides these, there are yet other qualities accidentally affected, which concern either particular persons or times. Thus the places of Saturn, or Mars, or the Tail of the Dragon, in the vernal figure, are unfortunate in the highest degree, for the 'whole of' that year, or if they happen in any of the quarter figures, they portend affliction and misfortune for that quarter. But the places of Jupiter and Venus in a vernal figure are as fortunate, as the others are unfortunate for the same time. The places of an eclipse of the sun or moon, and of the comets, are also fortunate or unfortunate, as their situation may be, or as persons, countries, or states may be concerned in them. The place of Saturn or Mars in a man's nativity, proves unfortunate to him all the days of his life; and the place of either of them in a revolutionary figure is equally bad for that year. But the place of Jupiter or Venus in a nativity, or in a revolutionary figure, is always as fortunate, either for a man's life-time, or for the year, as the other is unfortunate. Also the places of the twelfth house, or eighth, or sixth, as they were in the native scheme, have always bad significations unto a man, whensoever they come up upon any of his concerns. And the places of the tenth house, of the eleventh, of the ascendant, and of the second house, generally promise as much good, as the other houses do evil, upon all the common occasions of life.

Thus far we have seen the operations of the twelve houses of heaven, as they appertain to the time and circumstances of a nativity : We shall now explain their properties in that system of nature, upon which the doctrine of horary questions is grounded. And such has been the industry and indefatigable labour of our forefathers, in bringing this science to maturity, and in discovering and distinguishing the particular significations and effects of all positions of the planets in these twelve houses of heaven, that whoever takes the pains to inform himself sufficiently of them, will not be in want of competent grounds whereon to judge, or give rational answers to every interrogation or question on the common occurrences of life, or any contingent accidents or undertakings, with the consequences and success of them.

The first house bears significations of the life of man, and of the stature, colour, complexion, form, and shape of him who propounds a question ; and as all the vicissitudes of nature depend upon the periods of man's life, so all questions are resolved by this house, that relate to sickness, health, or long life ; and also all accidents by which life may be endangered or impaired ; what part of one's days will be the most happy and prosperous, whether any absent friend or relation be living or dead ; or whether any journey, voyage, or ship at sea, will be attended with success and safety, or whether meet with any accident fatal to life, or destructive to the ship.—In short, all questions relating to circumstances that affect life, are to be answered from the first house. In state astrology, and in eclipses, great conjunctions, appearances of comets, and other luminous and extraordinary phenomena in the heavens ; and upon the sun's annual ingress into the equinoctial sign Aries, the first house bears signification of the community at large, or of that state, empire, or kingdom, where the figure is erected. Of colours, the first house gives a white ; from which is to be understood, that if a planet be posited in





this house that governs a light colour, and a question be propounded from any party relative to a person, matter, or thing where colours are concerned, and this planet be the significator thereof, then the person's complexion and dress, or if cattle, then their colour, shall be of a white, pale, or lightish kind ; and though this may appear ridiculous and insignificant to the understanding of some readers, yet the fact stands unshaken in practice. Now, as every one of the twelve houses of heaven have their significators, so have they also their *consignificators*, which have frequent operation, and therefore ought to be considered. A *consignificator* is a planet either fallen into conjunction, or joined in aspect with the principal significator ; in which cases the planet either assists or opposes in the matter under consideration ; if it be joined with a benevolent planet, it imports good ; but if it happens to the contrary, it either denotes destruction to the subject of enquiry, or great disturbance in the effecting of it. The *consignificators* of this house are Saturn and Aries ; and if Saturn is moderately well dignified in this house, and in any benevolent aspect with Jupiter, Venus, or the sun, or moon, it promises a good sober constitution of body, and generally gives long life. If Mercury is lord of this house, and well dignified, the person shall be a powerful and good speaker.

From the second house we form judgment upon all questions relating to wealth or poverty, prosperity or adversity, and lost or gain in any undertaking that may be propounded by the querent ; and also concerning moveable goods, money lent, or employed in speculation. In suits of law or equity, it shews a man's friends or assistants ; in private duels, it describes the querent's second ; in eclipses, it shews the growing prosperity or adversity of a state or people ; and at the sun's entrance into Aries, it expresses the strength of the empire where the figure is erected, in its internal resources, in its allies, and in all other requisites of war, or self defence. It

gives a green colour, of which a similar use is to be made as is described in the first house ; and the same observation will hold good in all other houses, in any questions that relate to colours. The consignificatōrs to the second house are Jupiter and Taurus, for if Jupiter be placed in this house, or is lord thereof in full dignity, it implies the acquisition of an estate or fortune ; but the Sun and Mars never promise good in this house ; either of them indicate dispersion of substance, according to the capacity and quality of him who proposes the question.

The third house having signification of brethren, sisters, kindred, and neighbours ; and of all inland journies, and of removing one's manufacture or business from one place to another ; so all questions that are founded upon any subjects relative thereto, are answered from the planets situated in this house, Its consignificators are Mars and Gemini ; which is one reason why Mars, unless joined with Saturn, is not found so generally unbenevolent in this house, as in the others. If the Moon be posited here, it is always an argument to the querist of much restlessness, travelling, and change of situation. This is a succedent house, and gives a yellow, red, or sorrel colour.

From the fourth house we resolve all questions in any way relating to or concerning the father of the querist. Also all enquiries relating to lands, houses, or states ; or to towns, cities, castles or entrenchments besieged ; of treasures hidden in the ground, and all other questions relating to the earth, are answered out of this house, which is called the *imus cæli*, or angle of the earth. Its consignificators are the Sun and Cancer ; and therefore if the Sun be posited in this house, it denotes the father of the querist to be of a generous and noble disposition. It governs the red colour.

By the fifth house, we form all our predictions relative to children, and to women in the state of pregnancy ; also, all





questions concerning the present health of absent sons or daughters, or the future health of those at home ; enquiries relating to the real and personal effects of one's father, or concerning the success of messengers, ambassadors, or plenipotentiaries ; or respecting the ammunitions or internal strength of a place besieged, are all answered from this house. Its consignificators are Venus and Leo, and therefore unfortunate when occupied either by Saturn or Mars, both of which indicate base and untoward children to the enquirer. It indicates a mixed black and white, or sanguine colour.

The sixth house resolves all questions that in any respect appertain to servants, or cattle. Also enquiries concerning the state of a sick person, whether curable or not ; the nature of the disease, and whether of short or long duration ; particulars relating to uncles and aunts, and all kindred on the father's side ; also concerning one's tenants, stewards, or the like, are resolved by the disposition of the stars and planets situated in this house. Its consignificators are Mercury and Virgo ; and when Mars and Jupiter are found in conjunction here, it is a strong argument of a good physician, whenever it comes up upon a question propounded in behalf of a patient who is visited by a gentleman of the faculty. This house, having no aspect with the ascendant, is always deemed unfortunate. It gives a black or dark colour.

By the seventh house, we are enabled to resolve all questions on love affairs, and marriage, and to describe the person of either the man or woman that the querist will be joined with in marriage. It likewise answers all enquiries of the defendant in law-suits and litigations ; or concerning our public enemies in time of war. In thefts, it enables us to describe the person of the robber, by his shape, stature, complexion, and condition of life. In an annual ingress, it usually indicates whether peace or war may be expected ; and prior to an engagement, betokens which side shall prove victorious

it discovers fugitives, out-lawed men, and offenders escaped from justice. The consignificators to this house are the Moon and Libra and when Saturn or Mars are found herein, it is deemed an unfavourable omen, productive of great sorrow and wretchedness to the querist in any matrimonial engagement. It gives a dark blue, black or brown colour.

From the eighth house we solve all questions concerning death, its time, quality, and nature ; with all matters relating to legacies, wills, and last testaments ; or who shall inherit the fortune and estates of the deceased. Enquiries on the dowry or portion of maids or widows ; in duels, concerning the adversary's second ; in law-suits, relative to the defendant's success and friends ; and questions on public or private enmities ; or concerning the substance and security of those we connect ourselves with in business, are all answered by the situation of the planets in this house. Its consignificators are Saturn and Scorpio ; and its colour are green and black.

By the ninth house we are enabled to answer all questions on the safety and success of voyages and travels into foreign countries ; also enquiries of the clergy concerning church preferments, benefices, advowsons, and the like, and all questions relative to kindred and relations on the wife's side ; and the same on the husband's side, if the wife be the querist : and all matters relating to the arts and sciences are likewise resolved from this house. Jupiter and Sagittarius are its consignificators ; for if Jupiter be posited herein, it naturally indicates a man of religious and exemplary manners, and of modest carriage and behaviour ; but if Saturn, Mars, or the Dragon's Tail are found herein, it indicates a person of atheistical and irreligious principles ; instances of which, from the nativities of many unhappy men of this cast, are almost innumerable. The colours betokened by this house, are green and white.

The tenth house, being the medium coeli, or most elevated





part of the whole heavens, resolves all questions concerning kings, princes, dukes, earls, marquisses, and all noblemen, judges, principal officers of state, commanders in chief, all orders of magistrates, and other persons in power and authority. Enquiries after preferment, honours, dignity, offices, places, pensions, or sinecures ; or concerning the state of kingdoms, empires, provinces, commonwealths, counties, cities, or societies of men, are all resolved from the mid-heaven. The consignificators of this house are Capricorn and Mars ; and whenever Jupiter or the Sun are posited herein, it gives the strongest presumptions of success in whatever pursuits the querist may be engaged in. But if Saturn or the Dragon's Tail afflict the significators in this house, it denies honour, success, or preferment to persons of quality or eminence ; and to common people, it donotes vexation and disappointment in the common functions of their occupation or employment. Its colours are the red and white.

By the eleventh house we answer all enquiries concerning friends and friendship, hope, trust, expectance, or desire ; also whatever relates to the fidelity or perfidiousness of friends or to the counsellors, advisers, associates, favourites, flatterers, or servants of kings, princes, or men in power. The consignificators of this house, are the Sun and Aquaries ; and its colour is either saffron or deep yellow.

The twelfth house being the house of tribulation, resolves all questions of sorrow, affliction, anxiety of mind, trouble, distress, imprisonment, persecution, malice, secret enemies, suicide, treason, conspiracy, assassination, and every thing appertaining to the misfortunes and afflictions of mankind. Its consignificators are Venus and Pisces ; and Saturn greatly joyeth in this house, being the parent of malevolence and malignity. The colour it gives is green.\*

---

\* ফলিতজ্যোতিষের তৃতীয় খণ্ডের ৫০ পৃষ্ঠা হইতে ৭০ পৃষ্ঠা এবং প্রথম

From the foregoing circumstantial survey of the twelve houses of heaven, I trust the reader will be enabled to form such an idea of the nature of predicting by the horoscope, as will enable him not only to proceed to place the stars and planets therein with correctness and precision, but also to form an accurate and distinct judgment of their power and influence, under whatever aspects or positions he may occasionally find them ; for until he can accomplish this, it will be in vain for him to attempt any examples in the doctrine of horary questions or nativities, which will be the next object of our plan, after explaining the tables for finding the places of the planets every hour and minute of the day, directing the reader how to place them in the horoscope. . But I cannot dismiss, this subject, without giving my readers the definition of the twelve houses of heaven, from the works of that learned and much esteemed philosopher and astrologian, Morinus and in doing this, I shall adhere as much to the spirit and letter of the author, as the nature of a translation will admit.

“ It is a fact, says this excellent author, which preponderates in the balance of reason, and highly claims our sober consideration, that the life of man is resolvable into four distinct periods or ages ; namely, infancy, youth, maturity, and old age ; though it may be said with strict truth, that scarce half the human race attain to the conclusion of only their third period. In the construction of man, therefore, we discover four affections, into which all other things appear to be reducible, as it were, to their first beginning ; namely, life, action, marriage, and passion. These agree with the rise, perfection, declination, and termination of all things, and comprise the whole effects and operations of nature. For man is truly said to rise, into the world, the moment he receives respiration

---

খণ্ডের ৩০৩ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি করিলে দ্বাদশ ঘরের বিবরণ বিশেষরূপে জ্ঞাত হইতে পারিবেন ।





and life ; to be in perfection, when he attains to manhood and maturity, and to the propagation of his species ; to decline, when he begins to lose the innate radical principle of heat and moisture ; and to sustain the last passion of life, when he ceases to breathe, and silently sinks into the grave. The life, action, marriage, and passions of men, are therefore governed by the same celestial principle, which regulates the birth, perfection, declination and dissolution of all other things. Wherefore life, in the system of nature, is regulated by the east angle of the heavens, called the ascendant ; action, by the south angle, or mid-heaven ; marriage, by the west angle ; and passion, by the north angle of the heavenly frame. And hence arise four triplicities of the same genus or generical nature, and twelve houses, as heretofore described. The first triplicity is of the eastern angle, or ascendant, attributed to infancy, and called the triplicity of life, and includes the first, ninth, and fifth houses, which behold each other in a partile trine in the equator, where this rational division of the twelve houses is made."

"Man either does, nor ought to live in a three-fold respect, in himself, in God, and in his posterity ; for the great ends for which he was created, are to worship and glorify his Maker, and to propagate his species. The life of man in himself, is therefore the first and prime object in the order of nature ; for without this, all other parts of the creation would be vain, being *made for man's use and benefit*. For this cause, the life of man appertains to the first principal house in the division of the heavens. But man's life in God, consisting in his image of the Divinity, in the rationality of his soul, and in the purity of his morals, claims, for this reason, the ninth house, according to the motion of the equator, which is the house of piety and religion. And as man's life is continued in his posterity, according to one and the same unchangeable law presiding over all nature, so the house of infancy and

children, which is the fifth house, is appropriated for this purpose. And these three concerns being confessedly the grand object of man's life, the three houses of heaven, under which they are respectively nourished and fostered, form a trine with each other, in a chain of mutual harmony and concord."

"The second triplicity consists of the angle of the mid-heaven, with the sixth and second houses. This triplicity wholly appertains to the second stage of man's life, namely, that of vigour and action ; and therefore comprehends all worldly attainments, with the advantages flowing from them ; for every thing that worketh physically, worketh for some physical good ; and as the motion of the equator is from the east angle to the mid-heaven, so is the progress made in all our earthly acquisitions. The highest degree of man's elevation in this world, as to that of majesty, power, honour, dignity, preferment or magistracy, or to any of those situations by which he acquires superiority and affluence. These consisting of immaterial matter, and forming the first order of earthly dignity, claim the angular house of this triplicity, or the mid-heaven. The second degree of worldly honour, is conceived to arise from subjects, servants, tenants, vassals, and domestics ; and these being formed of matter material and animated, are placed under the sixth house. The third advancement to earthly grandeur, is by matter material and inanimate, such as gold, jewels, and other valuable effects, accumulated by industry and *sweat of the brow* ; which being under the second house, these three houses are also joined by sympathy in a partile trine, applying to each other in concord and unanimity."

"The third triplicity comprehends worldly connections, whether by marriage, consanguinity, or friendship, and these holding on in the order of nature, even as the progress is made from the mid-heaven to the western angle, apply to the progressive tendency of youth to manhood and maturity."





In this stage of life, man is joined in a three-fold tie or obligation ; in body, in blood, and in friendship. First, he is joined in body, by the most sacred of all earthly ties, matrimony ; sanctioned under the seal of God's primary command "*increase and multiply.*" Secondly, he is joined in consanguinity, not only by the propagation of his like, but by all orders of his kindred in blood. Thirdly, he is joined in friendship under that sacred bond of benevolence and love, which the Almighty commands every man to exercise towards his neighbour. This is the very cement of society, and medicine of life, performing those good offices in civil life, which the tree of life, promised in our more perfect state ; and these are the sentiments of friendship, which alone can give a true relish to every enjoyment of this world. The most important of these obligations being marriage, is for that reason placed under sanction of the angular or superior house : the second tie being that of blood, claims the government of the third house ; and the eleventh house, which perfects this triplicity, is sacred to friendship. These three houses, from an union of nature, behold each other in a partite trine according to the motion of the equator.

"The fourth and last triplicity is that of passion, which comprehends the three classes of human afflictions. The first or angular house of this triplicity, in allusion to its position in the lower horizon, is termed the dark angle, the depth of night, and bottom of heaven ; the den and cave of the stars and planets. To this house is committed the first order of our woes, agreeable to the course of nature. These are, insupportable misfortunes, and visible decline of life ; the first consequences of original sin, by which man is devoted to corruption and decay and to all the infirmities of nature. The second order of human afflictions is tribulation, sorrow, and disease arising either from the treachery and persecution of enemies, from the chains of servitude and bondage, or from poverty

and want. These, with a long train of consequent miseries are appropriated to the twelfth house. The last shock that can be sustained by human nature, is death, the final end of all men. This is under government of the eighth, house, termed, on this account, the house of death. And these houses likewise, from the conformity of their nature and qualities, constitute a partite trine in the equator."

"Thus the termination of this temporal life, is the beginning of life eternal. For nature knows no annihilation. All the works of Omnipotence are resolvable or changeable from one state to another ; but God, having created nothing in vain, suffers nothing to be annulled. Wherefore, according to the second motion of the planets, which is from west to east, an entrance is made out of eighth, into the ninth house, which is the house of life in God, wherein man is taught, by the revelation of the SUPREME WILL, that he shall pass, by the second motion of the soul, which is attributed to the mind or reason, as the first or wrapt soul or sensitive appetite is to the body, from this life of anxiety and peril, to an eternal life of peace and rest. And therefore, whatever is first in dignity in the order of nature, possesses the first and more noble houses in these triplicities, in regular subordination, according to the motion of the ecliptic and planets."

"And now, WHAT MAN IS HE, who confiding in the strength of his own wisdom, will dare to measure the works of his CREATOR by the standard of his own comprehension ? or will venture to affirm, that these operations and divisions of the twelve celestial houses, conjoined with such wonderful harmony, contrivance, and concord, are the effects of chance or accident ? or that will say, such admirable consents, so excellently formed, and mutually dependent on each other, are casually found in things of complicated and abstruse ? If he obstinately persists that these are also





gether fictious, let him point out the thing wanting to complete the evidence in support of the natural foundation and excellency of them ? But he can do neither ; and therefore as this division of the heavens is founded in reason, and obviously contrived by supernatural wisdom and prescience it comprehends genethlically all things that in the course of nature can possibly be enquired of or concerning the works of man. For as much as the knowlege of contrarieties is universally the same, so an affirmative, or a negative may be sought out, and found to be comprised in the twelve houses of the zodiac, answering to these divisions."

*Sibly.*

---

PARTICULAR SIGNIFICATIONS  
OF THE

**Lords of the Houses.**

ACCORDING TO THE ORIENTAL ASTROLOGERS.

---

**.The Lord of the First House.**

*In the Different Celestial Houses.*

- In the 1st, A fortunate life, and power over enemies.  
 2nd. Riches, by his personal industry.  
 3rd. Voluntary short Journeys.  
 4th. Good fortune in lands and inheritances.  
 5th. A propensity to gaming, and a large family.  
 6th. A sickly life.  
 7th. The querent is his own adversary.  
 8th. Lagacies, or money by the wife.

- 9th. Long voyages and Journeys.
- 10th. Great honor and preferment.
- 11th. A great number of friends.
- 12th. Secret unhappiness and fear of imprisonment.

### **The Lord of the Second House.**

- In the 1st.** Riches and good fortune.
- 2nd. wealth and Prosperity.
  - 3rd. Gain by travelling or neighbours.
  - 4th. Legacies and riches by the father.
  - 5th. Naturally denotes riches by gaming, and youthful persons.
  - 6th. By riches, inferior persons, or small beasts.
  - 7th. By riches, marriage, or public business.
  - 8th. Riches by legacies, or by the dead.
  - 9th. Wealth by religion or long Journeys, and science.
  - 10th. Wealth by trade or merchandise, or the government.
  - 11th. Money by friends.
  - 12th. Gain by great cattle, and secret arts.

### **The Lord of the Third House.**

- In the 1st.** Many Journeys and removals.
- 2nd. Riches by the same.
  - 3rd. Gain by brethren and peregrinations.
  - 4th. Travelling for possessions or estates.
  - 5th. Pleasant Journeys.
  - 6th. Sickness through Journeys.
  - 7th. Denotes marriage by travelling.
  - 8th. Death while travelling.
  - 9th. Extensive Journeys.
  - 10th. Mercantile or professional Journeys.
  - 11th. Good friends while absent.





- 12th. Danger of enemies, and imprisonment while travelling ; and denotes his brethren or kindred to be deceitful.

### The Lord of the Fourth House.

In the 1st. A fortunate inheritance.

2nd. Purchase of estates.

3rd. Estates or money through brethren.

4th. Estates through the father, or entailed property.

5th. Denotes his estate to descend to his offspring.

6th. Loss of money, or an estate, by servants or sickness ; but is very gainful for a physician or medical man.

7th. Estates by marriage.

8th. Legacies or estates by wedlock, or by an absent person.

9th. Estates by science, religion, or voyages.

10th. Estates obtained by trade or profession.

11th. Estates by gifts of friends.

12th. By dealings in beasts, or overcoming enemies.

### The Lord of the Fifth House.

In the 1st. A propensity to gaming, and many children.

2nd. Riches by speculations of all kinds.

3rd. Journeys with, or through, young persons.

4th. Estates by some discovery or gaming.

5th. Fortunate in children and speculations.

6th. Sickness amongst his family.

7th. Family discord and loss by theft.

8th. In a question denotes death of children.

9th. His children are born to travel.

10th. Honourable children, and renown in speculations.

- . 11th. Friends by means of his family, and pleasant friends or by means of speculations or gaming.
- 12th. Unhappiness and enmity by children, and ruin through gaming or play.

### **The Lord of the Sixth House.**

- In the 1st. Sickness through himself.
- 2nd. Loss of money by servants or sickness.
  - 3rd. Sickness in his short Journeys,
  - 4th. Loss of inheritance, and wasteful domestics.
  - 5th. Sickness by intemperance, and sickly children.
  - 6th. Good servants or domestics.
  - 7th. Public law-suits with servants, and sickness.
  - 8th. Dangerous illness. Death of servants, or small beasts.
  - 9th. Sickness while travelling.
  - 10th. Sickness through some disgrace.
  - 11th. Sickness amongst friends, or in his family.
  - 12th. Imprisonment, or private enemies, by servants.

### **The Lord of the Seventh House,**

- In the 1st. Public enemies at hand or marriage.
- 2nd. Gain by marriage.
  - 3rd. Public opponents amongst brethren or neighbours.
  - 4th. An estate by marriage.
  - 5th. A quarrelsome family, or loss by speculations.
  - 6th. A sickly wife and evil disposed servants.
  - 7th. He is fortunate in law-suits.
  - 8th. Money by marriage, but he will lose his wife.
  - 9th. A marriage with a female from a far distant land, and contentions with religious persons.
  - 10th. An honourable wife.—But rivals in his profession.





- 11th. Public opponents amongst his friends.
- 12th. An unhappy marriage, jealousy and vexation.

### **The lord of the eighth house,**

- In the 1st. Danger of death by suicide, or by the querent's own irregularity.
- 2nd. Riches by the dead.
  - 3rd. Short journeys are dangerous.
  - 4th. Danger of death by ruinous buildings or falls.
  - 5th. Unfortunate children, and danger of death by intemperance.
  - 6th. In a question of sickness it is incurable.
  - 7th. Death of the wife, or of a public enemy.
  - 8th. A natural death.—Gain by the dead.
  - 9th. Death in a distant land.
  - 10th. In a question denotes death amongst relatives.
  - 11th. Legacies amongst friends, but also mortality.
  - 12th. A private enemy will die, and himself be in some excessive fear or anxiety concerning a death.

### **The lord of the ninth house,**

- In the 1st. He is likely to travel.
- 2nd. Riches by sea, or some particular science, or the church.
  - 3rd. The querent will soon travel or remove.
  - 4th. Denotes ecclesiastical inheritances.
  - 5th. Denotes a person given to free living.
  - 6th. Sickness through travelling.
  - 7th. Public enemies amongst religious or sea-faring persons.
  - 8th. Persecution concerning religion—Death of the wife's kindred.

- 9th. The querent will be a traveller.
- 10th. Distant preferment by means of his merit.
- 11th. He will be fortunate in voyages and journeys.
- 12th. Infinite vexation while travelling.

### **The lord of the tenth house**

- In the 1st. Denotes eminent honour or preferment at hand.
- 2nd. Riches by industry or trade,
- 3rd. Respect amongst kindred or neighbours.
- 4th. Denotes honour and good estate.
- 5th. Honour through speculations, and children born  
to great respectability in life.
- 6th. Loss of credit and sickness.
- 7th. Honourable connexions by marriage.
- 8th. Gain by legacies or law-suits.
- 9th. Honourable voyages.
- 10th. Eminent glory and renown.
- 11th. Noble or eminent friends.
- 12th. Secret vexation or loss of honour.

### **The lord of the eleventh house,**

- In the 1st. Friends and supporters are to be expected.
- 2nd. By friends he will increase his estate.
- 3rd. In short journeys he will meet friends.
- 4th. Inheritance through friends.
- 5th. Dutiful children, and gain by speculations.
- 6th. Servants are faithful.
- 7th. A wife whose friendships and connexions are  
desirable.
- 8th. Denotes death of friends as near at hand.
- 9th. Friends by learning, science or travelling.
- 10th. Honourable friends among the great.
- 11th. Valuable disinterested friends.





- 12th. Pretended friends who are in reality private enemies,

### **The lord of the twelfth House, .**

In the 1st. Danger of arrest, or imprisonment, is near at hand.

2nd. Enemies will cause loss of money.

3rd. Deceitful kindred—vexatious letters or epistles.

4th Loss of estate through enemies

5th. Vexatious children, and loss by gaming.

6th. Dishonest servants.

7th. Law-suits and family discords.

8th. Death of enemies

9th. Vexation concerning voyages or religious persons .

10th. Enemies affecting the credit.

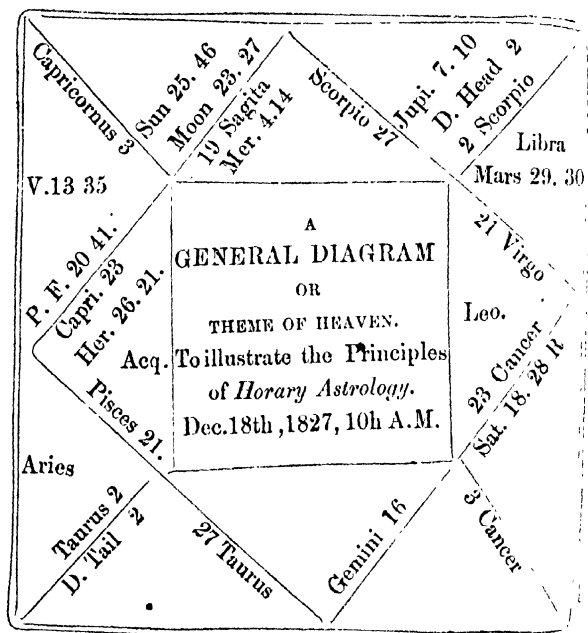
11th. Deceitful or pretended friends

12th. The querent will overcome his enemies.

By a careful reference to the foregoing positions of the different rulers in the scheme under consideration, the student will be in a short time expert at the solution of any important question ; the houses to which the question belongs are already given in this work, to which he must refer, and become acquainted with their different denotations in every important particular ; by which means he will need no other instruction than that which a patient and attentive investigation will afford him.—Thus in a comparatively brief space of time, he will be able to resolve almost every anxious question, relative to his own destiny, or that of any other person, in a manner which the enemies of science have scarcely any conception of, but which is notwithstanding founded on

sterling truth, and which will amply repay the learner thereof for the pains he may take in acquiring it.

To make the matter more plain we will insert the following diagram, and afterwards point out the method of giving judgments.



In the foregoing diagram, the sign Capricornus ascending, is the sign given to the *querent* or enquirer, and as Saturn rules that sign, he is under the influence of that planet at the time he proposes the question. In a general way the lord of the ascendant being retrograde in Cancer, the sign of his detriment in the sixth house, denotes indisposition, sickness, and great anxiety respecting servants; Jupiter and Mars denotes his *pecuniary* resources, as ruling the second house; Jupiter, the former of these planets being in the ninth house





free from any evil configuration, would denote a *respectable* person, and one whose resources were sufficient to meet his wants ; but Mars, the latter significator, being in the eighth house opposite to the second, and disposed of by Venus lady of the third house, who is found in the twelfth, portends anxiety and temporary vexation concerning the money, or well being of his kindred, with expenditure in short journeys, but gain in merchandise as Jupiter ruler of the tenth house is found in the ninth, and bears rule in the house of wealth.—The Conjunction of the Sun and Moon in the eleventh house denotes trouble and vexation by means of a public opponent, or a law-suit ; wherein, as these planets are each disposed of by Jupiter the lord of the eleventh house, and *he* in the ninth, it promises a fair stout person from a great distance (and a religious generous person) will become an active *friend* ; while Saturn ruling the twelfth house, denotes his *private* enemies to be in his own power ; and Jupiter ruling the second, indicates the means *why*, namely by means of his large pecuniary resources.—Mercury, lord of the fourth house • in the tenth, *separating* from a sesquiquadrate ray of Saturn and *applying* to his bi-quintile, indicates some transaction relating to the purchase of lands or houses, and a change of residence as naturally to be expected. Venus in the twelfth house and ruling the eighth, denotes the death of a female relative as approaching, and by the measure of time already given, it may take place *in about five months*, accounting from the time for which the figure is calculated. (The same thing is shewn by the Dragon's tail in the third to those who believe in its efficacy.) In the *accidental* significations Saturn in the sixth house denotes the death of a friend ; and the planet Uranus in the ascendant foreshows many strange unexpected occurrences, rather vexatious, as about speedily to happen.—In *particular questions*—

Were the query concerning money *generally*, it is favourable.

Were it concerning the expected *receipt* of money, it is against it, as Jupiter forms no aspects but the Trine of Saturn ; and before he meets the Trine, Venus interposes her opposition to Saturn, and thereby *prohibits* the affair, or at least hinders it for a very long space of time. The opposition of Saturn and Venus also denotes a cessation of friendship between a near relation and the party enquiring, with evil intelligence by letters ; and spiteful neighbours.

Were the query respecting the obtaining *trade* or profession, &c. Mercury angular, in semisextile to Jupiter denotes money to be requisite in the affair, and by *such* means it might be obtained ; as Mercury is in bi-quintile to Saturn, and Jupiter rules the eleventh house.

Were the query concerning the probable success in a *lawsuit*, the querent would lose the day, or have to *pay* money, as Mars the lord of the second house is in the house of his opponent's wealth, and Venus ruling that house is in his twelfth house.—But the adversary would also be near ruin, owing to the position of the luminaries in the eleventh house, and Mars accidentally in the opponent's second.

Were it concerning a *duel*, the challenging party would be killed, as the conjunction of Sun and moon would be fatal, added to Saturn in the sixth and Mars in the eighth house, or house of mortality.

Were it concerning *marriage*, no marriage would take place, as sickness or death would prevent it.—Saturn ruling the ascendant, being in the house of sickness and the Moon *combust*, which signifies infinite vexation and defection of friends, from the houses these planets rule.

Were it concerning *children*, Mercury angular in Sagittaries a bi-corporeal sign and Jupiter in Scorpio a fruitful sign, denotes a large family of both sexes ; several of whom would be great travellers, but deaths and sickness in such a family be probable.





Were the question concerning *short* journey, Venus going to the opposition of Saturn, denotes all possible misfortune therein, and sickness to the wife (if married) while absent.

If of *long* journeys partial gain would accrue, as Jupiter is in the ninth house, but a death would cause the querent to speedily return, as Saturn is retrograde and Mars ruling the ninth in the house of death.

Were the question of the *general state of life*, Saturn in the sixth house denotes sickness by violent colds, danger by water, but long life in the end ; as Jupiter and Mars meet by Trine aspect before they quit the sign—this is seen by the Ephemeris ; yet Venus meeting the opposition and evil aspect *first*, denotes great and lasting troubles, and fear of imprisonment or great scandal through a female neighbour ; but Mercury angular, is a testimony of his being led to expect an active, public life, yet but few real friends.

In this symbolical system of judgment, where events are *indicated* (not caused strictly speaking,) *the lords of each house* being directed longitudinally, or by their motion in the zodiac, void of latitude and the arcs equated by the measure of time, thus for instance, Mars, lord of the second house, is going, in the next sign to a conjunction of Jupiter, a fortunate star ; this aspect being about seven and three fourth degrees distant, denotes some particular *gainful* event, in about seven and three fourth weeks time, and partly by means of a friend.—Saturn approaching a retrograde Trine of Jupiter being nearly eleven degrees distant, denotes the same thing in about eleven months reckoned from the time the figure was cast ; but previous to this his opposition to Venus as before said, acts powerfully in evil.

In all cases, the student will bear this in mind ; that the *horary* system of judicial Astrology presumes *the end or final issue of every contingency may be foreseen, either by a figure erected for the occasion by one whose mind is interested and*

*anxious therein, or by casting a figure for the exact time of its commencement : and this rule holds good in every undertaking; as a few examples which we shall give will illustrate. The first possible beginning, of course, is in these cases absolutely necessary to be known, such as in aquatic or other buildings when the first pile or stone is laid, to that time must the theme of heaven be erected.—And in journeys, the instant of time the party sets out ; or in sea voyages, the exact time the vessel is unmoored and floats freely in her wonted element.*

*Raphael.*

DIRECTIONS for erecting the FIGURE of HEAVEN,  
and placing the PLANETS in the  
HOROSCOPE.

WITHOUT being expert at finding the true places of the planets and stars, at any hour or minute required, either by day or night ; and without knowing how to dispose them in the horoscope, so as to represent their exact situations in the heavens, nothing can possibly be known, or predicted by Astrology. This acquisition, therefore, is the next step to be attained ; and though it may at first appear a task of some difficulty and labour, yet by the help of a common Ephemeris, which is published annually, and the following tables, which are calculated and subjoined for this purpose, the reader may in a few hours become perfect master of this very essential part of the science.

The Ephemeris, of which Mr. White's is the best, calculated to shew the exact places of the Sun, Moon, and planets every day at twelve o'clock ; consequently, by referring to it, a figure may be accurately set to that exact time. But it may seldom or ever happen, that a figure is wanted precisely at that hour, and therefore it is necessary the young practitioner should know how to rectify the daily motions of the planets, by the number of degrees they move every twenty-





four hours, so as to erect the figure, and introduce the true places of the signs and planets, whenever required. This, by referring to the Ephemeris, for the stations of the planets at noon, may be done extremely easy, by the common process of figures ; but that every reader may be enabled to do it without trouble, I have subjoined an easy table, whereby the planetary motions are reduced to hours and minutes, and may be found for either day or night.

It is likewise of importance to know the planetary hours, that is, the hour in which every planet has its particular rule; for hereby we are enabled to determine various points, and to draw many useful conclusions, either in our judgment on nativities or horary questions. In gathering herbs for medicinal purposes, the planetary hour is certainly of consequence, however modern refinement might have exploded the idea, In nature, the most simple remedies are frequently found to produce the most salutary effects ; and in earlier times, when the art of physic was less obscured, and practised more from motives of benevolence, the world was less afflicted with disease, and the period of human life less contracted. The supreme Being, in his abundant mercies to mankind, has furnished ample remedies in the laboratory of nature, were nature but adhered to, for the removal of every curable disorder incident to the human frame ; for notwithstanding all the parade of compound medicines, the art of physic does not consist so much in preparing the remedy, as in knowing how to apply it. Hence it happens that old women, without education or experience, by the help of a simple herb, gathered in the planetary hour, in which hour it imbibes its greatest degree of strength and specific virtue, will sometimes perform very extraordinary cures, in cases where gentlemen of faculty are absolutely at a loss how to treat them. The planetary hours always being at sun rising, and each planet governs in rotation, according to the following table.

A TABLE of PLANETARY HOURS for every Day  
in the Week, begining at SUN RISING.

Sunday Pla. H.	Monday Pla. H.	Tuesday Pla. H.	Wednes. Pla. H.	Thursday Pla. H.	Friday Pla. H.	Satur. Pla. H.
Sun	1 Moon	1 Mars-	1 Mer.	1 Jupi.	1 Venus.	1 Satu.
Ven.	2 Satur.	2 Sun.	2 Moon.	2 Mars.	2 Mercu.	2 Jupi.
Mer	3 Jupi.	3 Ven.	3 Satu.	3 Sun.	3 Moon.	3 Mars.
Moon	4 Mars	4 Mer.	4 Jupi.	4 Ven.	4 Satu.	4 Sun.
Satu.	5 Sun	5 Moon	5 Mars.	5 Mer.	5 Jupi.	5 Ven.
Jupi.	6 Venus	6 Satu.	6 Sun.	6 Moon.	6 Mars.	6 Merc.
Mars	7 Mercu.	7 Jupi.	7 Ven.	7 Satu.	7 Sun.	7 Moon.
Sun	8 Moon	8 Mars.	8 Mer.	8 Jupi.	8 Venus.	8 Satu.
Venus	9 Satur.	9 Sun.	9 Moon.	9 Mars.	9 Mercu.	9 Jupi.
Mer.	10 Jupi.	10 Ven.	10 Satu.	10 Sun.	10 Moon.	10 Mars.
Moon	11 Mars	11 Mer.	11 Jupi.	11 Ven.	11 Satu.	11 Sun.
Satu.	12 Sun	12 Moon.	12 Mars.	12 Mer.	12 Jupi.	12 Ven.
Jupi	13 Ven.	13 Satu.	13 Sun.	13 Moon.	13 Mars.	13 Merc.
Mars	14 Mer.	14 Jupi.	14 Ven.	14 Satu.	14 Sun.	14 Moon.
Sun	15 Moon	15 Mars.	15 Mer.	15 Jupi.	15 Ven.	15 Satu.
Ven.	16 Sat.	16 Sun.	16 Moon.	16 Mars	16 Mer.	16 Jupi.
Mer.	17 Jupi.	17 Venus	17 Satu.	17 Sun.	17 Moon.	17 Mars.
Moon	18 Mars.	18 Mer.	18 Jupi.	18 Ven.	18 Satu.	18 Sun
Satu.	19 Sun.	19 Moon.	19 Mars.	19 Mer.	19 Jupi.	19 Ven.
Jupi.	20 Ven.	20 Sat.	20 Sun.	20 Moon.	20 Mars	20 Merc.
Mars	21 Mer.	21 Jupi.	21 Ven.	21 Satu.	21 Sun.	21 Moon.
Sun	22 Moon.	22 Mars.	22 Mer.	22 Jupi.	22 Ven.	22 Satu.
Ve.	23 Satu.	23 Sun.	23 Moon.	23 Mars.	23 Merc.	23 Jupi.
Mer.	24 Jupi.	24 Ven.	24 Satu.	24 Sun.	24 Moon.	24 Mars.

To understand the preceding table, the reader must recollect that we have already assigned to each planet his respective rule over every day in the week ; for instance, the Sun\* governs Sunday, the Moon Monday, Mars Tuesday, Mercury Wednesday, Jupiter Thursday, Venus Friday, and Saturn

\* কলিত জ্যোতিষের প্রথম খণ্ডের ৮৭ পৃষ্ঠার দ্বিতীয় কলম হইতে ২০ পৃষ্ঠা পর্যন্ত বারাদিপতি ও যামাদির অধিপতি ও দশমদিপতি গ্রহগণের গণনা দৃষ্টি করিলে হিন্দু জ্যোতির্বিদ পণ্ডিতগণের মত জানিতে পারিবেন।





Saturday. Each planet begins his rule the moment the Sun appears above the horizon ; and continues for one planetary hour, at the expiration of which the next planet in order commences his rule, and continues the same portion of time, and then the third planet in order governs, and so on through the whole week. So that if I want to know what planet rules in any particular hour of the day or night, I take the planet which begins rule that day, and reckon in order till I find it. For example, on Sunday the Sun rules the first hour, Venus the second, Mercury the third, the Moon the fourth, Saturn the fifth, Jupiter the sixth, Mars the seventh, the Sun the eighth, Venus the ninth, and so on through the whole day and succeeding night, till the Sun rises again, by which mode of reckoning it will be uniformly found, that each planet will begin his government at Sun rising, according to the order above described, to the end of the world. This also evidently appears by the table, for if we begin with the first column, and reckon down the whole twenty-four hours, we find the Moon begins his government at the top of the second column on Monday morning, when the sun rises. If we reckon down the second column, in the same order, we find Mars begins his rules at the top of the third column, on Tuesday morning. So the planets will be found to observe the same regular order throughout all the other columns, which take in the hours of every day and night throughout the week ; and for the ensuing week the table begins again in the same order, and will so continue without alteration or error, to the end of time. By referring to the figures, which represent the respective hour of every day and night throughout the week, the reader may always see what planet governs in that hour, as its character is placed in the same line with the figure. For example, suppose I want to know what planet rules the fifth hour on Sunday morning ; I look down the first column of the table over which is placed Sunday

planetary hour, and at the 5th hour, I find Saturn governs. Again, suppose it be required to know what planet governs the ninth hour on Friday after-noon? Look down the column over which Friday planetary hour is printed, and in the 9th hour it will be seen that Mercury governs. Or if it be asked, what planet rules the nineteenth hour on Wednesday night? Look down the column over which Wednesday planetary hour is prefixed, and at 19, which signifies the 19th hour, or the seventh hour after the Sun is set, it will be found that Mars governs; and so for any other time required.

But a planetary hour not agreeing with the common division of time, and being peculiar to astronomy and astrology only, we shall explain it more fully. The planetary hours are reckoned from the time of the Sun's rising, to its setting, which space of time is divided into twelve equal parts, and these are termed twelve planetary hours of that day. Then the time from the Sun's setting to its rising the next morning is in the same manner divided into twelve equal parts, and these constitute the twelve planetary hours for that night. Hence it is obvious, that when the days are short, a planetary hour does not consist of above forty minutes, more or less, according to the twelfth part of the whole time from the Sun's rising to its setting; and the nights being then long, a planetary hour by night may consist of an hour and ten or twenty minutes, or more; and so *vice versa*, when the days are long, and the nights short; so that the duration of planetary hours, both by day and night, are continually varying and never agree with the common measure of time, except on those two days in every year, when the Sun enters Aries, and Libra, and then equal night and day is dispensed to all parts of the world. Therefore to enable the reader to find the length of the planetary hours without the trouble of calculating, I subjoin the following table, by which they may be found, both night and day, for ever.





TABLE of PLANETARY HOURS for every Day  
and NIGHT in the Week.

Length of the Day		Length of the Planetary hours by Day.			Length of the Planetary hours by Night		
II.	M.	II.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.
6	0	0	30	0	1	30	0
6	30	0	32	30	1	27	30
7	0	0	35	0	1	25	0
7	30	0	37	30	1	22	30
8	0	0	40	0	1	20	0
8	30	0	42	30	1	17	30
9	0	0	45	0	1	15	0
9	30	0	47	30	1	12	30
10	0	0	50	0	1	10	0
10	30	0	52	30	1	7	30
11	0	0	55	0	1	5	0
11	30	0	57	30	1	2	30
12	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
12	30	1	2	30	0	57	30
13	0	1	5	0	0	55	0
13	30	1	7	30	0	52	30
14	0	1	10	0	0	50	0
14	30	1	12	30	0	47	30
15	0	1	15	0	0	45	0
15	30	1	17	30	0	42	30
16	0	1	20	0	0	40	0
16	30	1	22	30	0	37	30
17	0	1	25	0	0	35	0

The first column of the above table is intended to shew that time between the rising and setting of the sun, from six hours, to seventeen, which takes in more than the longest or shortest days. Then suppose the time from the sun's rising to its setting be only six hours; the planetary hours that day would be each thirty minutes long, as specified in the second column, and the planetary hours the night following would

be each one hour and thirty minutes long, as expressed in the third column. Again, suppose the time between the sun's rising and setting be thirteen hours and thirty minutes, what would be the length of the planetary hours that day and night? Look in the first column of the table for thirteen hours and thirty minutes, and in the same line in the second column stands one hour seven minutes and thirty seconds, which is the exact length of each planetary hour that day; and in the same line in the third column stands fifty-two minutes thirty seconds, which is the length of the planetary hours that night. By the same rule the length of the planetary hours may be easily found in this table, every day and night through the year. The length of time between the rising and setting of the sun, may always be found in the Ephemeris. This table is calculated within thirty minutes of the Sun's real time every day, which is sufficiently near for all the purposes required.

To find the true place of each planet, at any hour when we have occasion to erect a figure, it only requires to turn to the Ephemeris for the planet's places at noon; those being found, note how many degrees, or minutes they move in the zodiac by twelve o'clock the next day, or from noon the preceding day; and then, by the help of the foregoing table, it will be seen how many degrees, minutes, or seconds they move in an hour. For example, suppose a planet moves one degree in twenty-four hours, how far does it move in one hour? At the top of the first column is the figure 1, and in the same line of the second column, is 2 minutes and 30 seconds; which shews, that if a planet be twenty-four hours in moving one degree, it then moves at the rate of two minutes and thirty seconds in an hour. Or suppose a planet only moves two minutes in twenty-four hours; look into the first column of the table for the figure 2, opposite, in the second column, stand 5 seconds, which shews, that if a planet moves two minutes in





TABLE to reduce the MOTION of the PLANETS to any Hour  
of the Day or Night,

Diurnal Motion	One Hour's Motion.			Diurnal motion	One Hour's Motion.			Diurnal Motion	One Hour's Motion.		
D. or M.	D.	M.	S.	D. or M.	D.	M.	S.	D. or M.	D.	M.	S.
1	0	2	30	22	0	55	0	43	1	47	30
2	0	5	0	23	0	57	30	44	1	50	0
3	0	7	30	24	1	0	0	45	1	52	30
4	0	10	0	25	1	2	30	46	1	55	0
5	0	12	30	26	1	5	0	47	1	57	30
6	0	15	0	27	1	7	30	48	2	0	0
7	0	17	30	28	1	10	0	49	2	2	30
8	0	20	0	29	1	12	30	50	2	5	0
9	0	22	30	30	1	15	0	51	2	7	30
10	0	25	0	31	1	17	30	52	2	10	0
11	0	27	30	32	1	20	0	53	2	12	30
12	0	30	0	33	1	22	30	54	2	15	0
13	0	32	30	34	1	25	0	55	2	17	30
14	0	35	0	35	1	27	30	56	2	20	0
15	0	37	30	36	1	30	0	57	2	22	30
16	0	40	0	37	1	32	30	58	2	25	0
17	0	42	30	38	1	35	0	59	2	27	30
18	0	45	0	39	1	37	30	60	2	30	0
19	0	47	30	40	1	40	0	61	2	32	30
20	0	50	0	41	1	42	30	62	2	35	0
21	0	52	30	42	1	45	0	63	2	37	30

twenty-four hours, it then only moves five seconds in an hour. Again, if a planet's diurnal motion be thirteen minutes, what is its hourly motion? Look into the first column for 13, and opposite is 32, 30; which indicates, that if a planet moves thirteen minutes in twenty-four hours, it moves thirty-two seconds and thirty thirds in an hour. The same rules hold good for the motions of all the planets; it must however be carefully observed, that if the diurnal motion of any planet be in degrees, then you must enter the first column

of the table under the denomination of degrees ; and the second column with minutes and seconds ; but if the diurnal motion of the planet be only in minutes, then you must begin to reckon in the first column only with minutes, and in the second column with second and thirds. This is indicated by the initial letters placed over each column, which signify degrees or minutes in the first column, and in the second, degrees and minutes, minutes and seconds, seconds and thirds. Then suppose a planet moves one degree and thirteen minutes in twenty-four hours, how far does it move in an hour ? Refer to the table, and say,

One degree in 24 hours, is 2 min. 30 sec. 0 thirds per hour.  
Thirteen min. in 24 hours, is 0 min. 32 sec. 30 thirds.

---

Answer 3            2            30

And thus any quantity of a planet's diurnal motion may be reduced to time in the same manner.            Sibly

In former times the calculation of a nativity was esteemed a very difficult process, since the Astrologer was either obliged to take an actual observation of the heavenly bodies from some place where he could well perceive them ; or in latter times, at the least, to calculate their elements from those Astronomical tables, which constitute the basis of our Ephemeris. The tediousness of such pursuits may be comparatively guessed at, when it is stated on the authority of a celebrated modern writer, "that Kepler, (who was a clever Astrologer) in calculating only ten oppositions of Saturn and Mars, filled a large *folio* volume with the requisite figures:" and even at the present day, several hours attention are requisite for the calculations (of the ten equations) requisite to the Moon's place. But by an Ephemeris, the places of every planet may be found in a few minutes only ; a most excellent consideration for our modern Astronomers, who generally dislike "laborious computations," and have taken the liberty to decry and vilify Astrology, as "a dry study" in consequence, which is by no means the case ; rather let it be thought (which it can be *proved*) that the only dryness in the science, is in dealing with stubborn and inflexible incredulists, who first assume a set of principles utterly fallacious, and then, like ingenious sophists, "reason in a circle," till reason itself is either extinct, or entirely *left out* of the question. Raphaël





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA

Latitude 22 Degrees 35 Minutes North.

Right Ascension of Meridian			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant.		2nd Hou.	3rd House.
			Aries	Taurus	Gemi	Cancer.		Leo	Leo
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
0	0	0	0	4	8	9	26	3	29
0	3	40	1	5	9	10	15	4	Virgo
0	7	20	2	6	10	11	4	5	1
0	11	0	3	7	11	11	51	6	2
0	14	41	4	8	12	12	41	7	3
0	18	21	5	9	13	13	29	7	4
0	22	2	6	10	14	14	18	8	5
0	25	42	7	11	14	15	6	9	6
0	29	23	8	12	15	15	56	10	7
0	33	4	9	13	16	16	45	11	8
0	36	45	10	14	17	17	33	12	9
0	40	26	11	15	18	18	22	13	10
0	44	8	12	16	19	19	11	13	11
0	47	50	13	17	20	19	59	14	12
0	51	32	14	18	21	20	48	15	12
0	55	11	15	19	21	21	37	16	13
0	58	5	16	20	22	22	26	17	14
1	2	40	17	21	23	23	15	18	15
1	6	23	18	22	24	24	3	19	16
1	10	7	19	23	25	24	52	19	17
1	13	51	20	24	26	25	41	20	18
1	17	35	21	25	27	26	30	21	19
1	21	20	22	25	28	27	20	22	20
1	25	6	23	26	28	28	9	23	21
1	28	52	24	27	29	28	58	24	22
1	32	38	25	28	Cancer	29	48	25	23
1	36	25	26	29	1	0	Leo 38	26	24
1	40	12	27	Gemin	2	1	27	26	25
1	44	0	28	1	3	2	17	27	26
1	47	48	29	2	4	3	8	28	27
1	51	37	30	3	4	3	58	29	28

## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA

Latitude 22 degrees 35. Minutes

Right Ascension of Meridian			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant.		2nd Hou.	3rd House.
			Taurus	Gemi.	Cancer	Leo		Leo	Virgo
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
1	51	37	0	3	4	3	58	29	28
1	55	27	1	4	5	4	46	Vir	29
1	59	17	2	5	6	5	38	1	29
2	3	8	3	6	7	6	27	2	Libra
2	6	59	4	7	8	7	18	2	2
2	10	51	5	8	9	8	10	3	3
2	14	44	6	9	10	9	0	4	4
2	18	37	7	10	11	9	52	5	5
2	22	31	8	10	11	10	43	6	6
2	26	25	9	11	12	11	35	7	7
2	30	20	10	12	13	12	26	8	8
2	34	16	11	13	14	13	19	9	9
2	38	13	12	14	15	14	11	10	10
2	42	10	13	15	16	15	3	11	11
2	46	8	14	16	17	15	56	12	12
2	50	7	15	17	18	16	49	13	13
2	54	7	16	18	19	17	43	14	14
2	58	7	17	19	19	18	36	15	15
3	2	8	18	20	20	19	29	16	16
3	6	9	19	21	21	20	24	17	17
3	10	12	20	22	22	21	17	18	18
3	14	15	21	23	23	22	12	19	19
3	18	19	22	24	24	23	6	20	20
3	22	23	23	25	25	24	0	21	21
3	26	29	24	25	26	24	55	22	22
3	30	35	25	26	27	25	51	23	23
3	34	41	26	27	28	26	46	24	24
3	38	49	27	28	29	27	42	25	25
3	42	57	28	29	29	28	39	26	26
3	47	6	29	Canc.	Leo	29	33	27	27
3	51	15	30	1	1	0Virg.	30	28	28





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA

Latitude 22 degrees 35 Minutes.

Right Ascension of Meridian			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd Hou.	3rd House
			Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo		Virg.	Libra
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
3	51	15	0	1	1	0	00	28	28
3	55	25	1	2	2	1	27	29	29
3	59	36	2	3	3	2	23	Lib.	Scorpi
4	3	48	3	4	4	3	20	1	1
4	8	0	4	5	5	4	17	2	2
4	12	13	5	6	6	5	15	3	4
4	16	26	6	7	7	6	12	4	5
4	20	40	7	8	8	7	10	5	6
4	24	55	8	9	9	8	8	6	7
4	29	10	9	10	10	9	7	7	8
4	33	26	10	11	11	10	5	8	9
4	37	42	11	12	12	11	4	9	10
4	41	59	12	13	13	12	2	10	11
4	46	16	13	14	14	13	2	11	12
4	50	34	14	15	15	14	0	12	13
4	54	52	15	16	16	14	59	13	14
4	59	10	16	17	17	15	58	14	15
5	3	29	17	18	18	16	58	15	16
5	7	49	18	19	19	17	58	16	17
5	12	9	19	20	20	18	57	18	18
5	16	29	20	21	21	19	57	19	19
5	20	49	21	22	22	20	57	20	20
5	25	9	22	23	23	21	57	21	21
5	29	30	23	24	24	22	57	22	22
5	33	51	24	25	25	23	58	23	23
5	38	12	22	26	26	24	58	24	24
5	42	34	26	27	27	25	58	25	25
5	46	55	27	28	28	26	59	26	26
5	51	17	28	29	29	27	59	27	27
5	55	38	29	Lco	Virgo	28	59	28	28
6	0	0	30	1	1	30	0	29	29

TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA.  
Latitude 22 degrees 35 Minutes.

Right Ascension of Meridian			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd House.	3rd House
			Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra		Libra	Scor
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
6	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	29	29
6	4	22	1	2	2	1	1	Scorpi.	Sagi.
6	8	43	2	3	3	2	1	1	1
6	13	5	3	4	4	3	1	2	2
6	17	26	4	5	5	4	2	3	3
6	21	48	5	6	6	5	2	4	4
6	26	9	6	7	7	6	2	5	5
6	30	30	7	8	8	7	2	6	6
6	34	51	8	9	9	8	3	7	7
6	39	11	9	10	10	9	3	8	8
6	43	31	10	11	11	10	3	9	9
6	47	51	11	12	13	11	3	10	10
6	52	11	12	13	14	12	3	11	11
6	56	31	13	14	15	13	3	12	12
7	0	50	14	15	16	14	2	13	13
7	5	8	15	16	17	15	1	14	14
7	9	26	16	17	18	16	0	15	15
7	13	44	17	18	19	16	59	16	16
7	18	1	18	19	20	17	58	17	17
7	22	18	19	20	21	18	57	18	18
7	26	34	20	21	22	19	56	19	19
7	30	50	21	22	23	20	54	20	20
7	35	5	22	23	24	21	52	21	21
7	39	20	23	24	25	22	50	22	22
7	43	34	24	25	26	23	48	23	23
7	47	47	25	27	27	24	45	24	24
7	52	0	26	28	28	25	43	25	25
7	56	12	27	29	29	26	40	26	26
8	0	24	28	Virgo	Libra	27	38	27	27
8	4	35	29	1	1	28	34	28	28
8	8	45	30	2	2	29	30	29	29





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA

Latitude 22Degrees 35 Minutes.

Right Ascension of Meridian			10th House.	11th House.	12th House.	Ascendant		2nd House.	3rd Hou.
			Leo	Virgo	Libra	Libra		Scorpi.	Sagi
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
8	8	45	0	2	2	29	30	29	29
8	12	54	1	3	3	0	Scor27	Sagit.	Cap.
8	17	3	2	4	4	1	22	1	1
8	21	11	3	5	5	2	18	1	2
8	25	19	4	6	6	3	14	2	3
8	29	26	5	7	7	4	9	3	4
8	33	31	6	8	8	5	5	4	5
8	37	37	7	9	9	6	0	5	5
8	41	41	8	10	10	6	54	6	6
8	45	45	9	11	11	7	49	7	7
8	49	48	10	12	12	8	43	8	8
8	53	51	11	13	13	9	37	9	9
8	57	52	12	14	14	10	31	10	10
9	1	53	13	15	15	11	25	11	11
9	5	53	14	16	16	12	17	12	12
9	9	53	15	17	17	13	11	12	13
9	13	52	16	18	18	14	4	13	14
9	17	50	17	19	19	14	57	14	15
9	21	47	18	20	20	15	50	15	16
9	25	44	19	21	21	16	42	16	17
9	29	40	20	22	22	17	34	17	18
9	33	35	21	23	23	18	26	18	19
9	37	29	22	24	24	19	17	19	20
9	41	23	23	25	25	20	9	20	21
9	45	16	24	26	25	21	0	20	21
9	49	9	25	27	26	21	51	21	22
9	53	1	26	28	27	22	42	22	23
9	56	52	27	29	28	23	33	23	24
10	0	43	28	Libra	29	24	23	24	25
10	4	33	29	1	Scorpi.	25	14	25	26
10	8	23	30	2	1	26	3	26	27

## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA

Latitude 22 Degrees 35 Minutes.

Right Ascension of Meridian			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd House	3rd House
			Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Scorpio		Sagitta	Capri
H.	M.	D.	D	D	D.	D	M	O	O
10	8	23	0	2	1	26	3	26	27
10	12	12	1	3	2	26	54	27	28
10	16	0	2	4	3	27	44	27	29
10	19	48	3	5	4	28	34	28	Aqu.
10	23	35	4	6	5	29	23	29	1
10	27	22	5	7	5	0 Sagitt		13 Capri.	2
10	31	8	6	8	6	1	3	1	3
10	34	54	7	9	7	1	52	2	4
10	38	40	8	10	8	2	41	3	5
10	42	25	9	11	9	3	31	3	6
10	46	9	10	12	10	4	20	4	6
10	49	53	11	13	11	5	9	5	7
10	53	37	12	14	12	5	58	6	8
10	57	20	13	15	12	6	46	7	9
11	1	3	14	16	13	7	35	8	10
11	4	46	15	17	14	8	24	9	11
11	8	28	16	18	15	9	13	9	12
11	12	10	17	18	16	10	2	10	13
11	15	52	18	19	17	10	50	11	14
11	19	34	19	20	18	11	39	12	15
11	23	15	20	21	18	12	28	13	16
11	26	56	21	22	19	13	16	14	17
11	30	37	22	23	20	14	4	15	18
11	34	18	23	24	21	14	55	16	19
11	37	58	24	25	22	15	43	17	20
11	41	39	25	26	23	16	32	17	21
11	45	19	26	27	23	17	20	18	22
11	49	0	27	28	24	18	9	19	23
11	52	40	28	29	25	18	57	20	24
11	56	20	29	29	26	19	46	21	25
12	0	0	30	Scorpi.	27	20	34	22	26





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA

Latitude 22 Degrees 35 Minutes North.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant.		2nd Hou.	3rd House.
			Libra.	Scorpio	Scorpio	Sagittarius.		Cap.	Aquar.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
12	0	0	0	0	27	20	34	22	26
12	3	40	1	1	28	21	24	23	27
12	7	20	2	2	28	22	14	24	28
12	11	0	3	3	29•	23	4	25	29
12	14	41	4	4	Sagitt	23	53	26	Pisces
12	18	21	5	5		24	43	26	
12	22	2	6	6	2	25	33	27	1
12	25	42	7	7	3	26	22	28	2
12	29	23	8	8	3	27	12	29	3
12	33	4	9	9	4	28	3	Aq.	4
12	36	45	10	10	5	28	53		5
12	40	26	11	10	6	29	43	1	6
12	44	8	12	11	7	0 Capri	35	2	7
12	47	50	13	12•	7		25	3	8
12	51	32	14	13	8	1	8	4	9
12	55	14	15	14	9	2	17	5	10
12	58	57	16	15	10	3	8	6	11
13	2	40	17	16	11	4	0	7	12
13	6	23	18	17	12	4	52	8	13
13	10	7	19	18	13	5	44	9	15
13	13	51	20	19	14	6	36	10	16
13	17	35	21	20	15	7	29	11	17
13	21	20	22	21	16	8	22	12	18
13	25	6	23	22	17	9	16	13	19
13	28	52	24	23	18	10	10	14	28
13	32	38	25	24	19	11	3	15	21
13	36	25	26	25	20	11	58	16	22
13	40	12	27	26	21	12	54	17	23
13	44	0	28	27	22	13	48	18	24
13	47	48	29	28	23	14	43	19	25
13	51	37	30.	29	24	15	40	20	26
				27	25	16	36	21	28

## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA

Latitude 22 degrees 35 Minutes.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant.		2nd House.	3rd House.
			Scorp.	Scorp.	Sagitt.	Capricorn.	Aqu.	Pisces.	
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
13	51	37	0	27	22	16	36	21	28
13	55	27	1	28	23	17	31	23	29
13	59	17	2	29	24	18	30	24	Aries.
14	3	8	3	Sagitt.	24	19	28	25	1
14	6	59	4	1	25	20	26	26	2
14	10	51	5	2	26	21	25	37	3
14	14	44	6	3	27	22	23	28	4
14	18	37	7	4	28	23	23	29	5
14	22	31	8	5	29	24	23	Pisc.	7
14	26	25	9	5	Capri.	25	24	2	8
14	30	20	10	6	1	26	25	3	9
14	34	16	11	7	2	27	26	4	10
14	38	13	12	8	2	28	29	5	11
14	42	10	13	9	3	29	32	6	12
14	46	8	14	10	4	0Aquar	35	7	13
14	50	7	15	11	5	1	39	9	14
14	54	7	16	12	6	2	43	10	16
14	58	7	17	13	7	3	48	11	17
15	2	8	18	14	8	4	54	12	18
15	6	9	19	15	9	6	1	13	19
15	10	12	20	15	10	7	8	15	20
15	14	15	21	16	11	8	15	16	21
15	18	19	22	17	12	9	23	17	23
15	22	23	23	18	13	10	32	18	24
15	26	29	24	19	14	11	42	20	25
15	30	35	25	20	15	12	52	21	26
15	34	41	26	21	16	14	4	22	27
15	38	49	27	22	17	15	14	23	28
15	42	57	28	23	18	16	26	25	29
15	47	6	29	24	19	17	40	26	Taurus
15	51	15	30	25	20	18.	53	27	2





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA

Latitude 22 degrees 35 Minutes.

Right Ascension. of Meridian			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd Hou.	3rd House
			Sagitt.	Sagitt.	Capri.	Aquarius.		Pis.	Taurus.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
15	51	15	0	25	20	18	53	27	2
15	55	25	1	26	21	20	8	29	3
15	59	36	2	27	22	21	22	Ari.	4
16	3	48	3	28	23	22	38	1	5
16	7	0	4	29	24	23	54	2	6
16	12	13	5	Capri.	25	25	12	4	7
16	16	26	6	1	26	26	30	5	9
16	20	40	7	2	27	27	47	6	10
16	24	55	8	3	28	29	6	8	11
16	29	10	9	4	29	0	Pisces	9	12
16	33	26	10	5	Aquar.	1	46	10	13
16	37	42	11	5	1	3	6	12	14
16	41	59	12	6	3	4	27	13	15
16	46	16	13	7	4	5	50	14	16
16	50	34	14	8	5	7	12	16	18
16	54	52	15	9	6	8	35	17	19
16	59	10	16	10	7	9	57	19	20
17	3	29	17	11	8	11	21	20	21
17	7	49	18	13	9	12	46	21	22
17	12	9	19	14	11	14	11	22	23
17	16	29	20	15	12	15	36	33	24
17	20	49	21	16	13	17	1	25	25
17	25	9	22	17	14	18	27	26	26
17	29	30	23	18	15	19	52	27	28
17	33	51	24	19	16	21	19	29	29
17	38	12	25	20	18	22	46	Taur	Gemini
17	42	34	26	21	19	24	11	1	1
17	46	55	27	22	20	25	39	2	2
17	51	17	28	23	21	27	6	4	3
17	55	38	29	24	23	28	33	5	4
18	0	0	30	25	24	30	0	6	5

## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA

Latitude 22 degrees 35 Minutes.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd House.	3rd House
			Capri.	Capri.	Aqua.	Aries.		Taurus.	Gem.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
18	0	0	0	25	24	0	0	6	5
18	4	22	1	26	25	1	27	7	6
18	8	43	2	27	26	2	54	9	7
18	13	5	3	28	28	4	21	10	8
18	17	26	4	29	29	5	48	11	9
18	21	48	5	Aquar	Pisces.	7	14	12	10
18	26	9	6			8	41	14	11
18	30	30	7	3	3	10	8	15	12
18	34	51	8	4	4	11	33	16	13
18	39	11	9	5	5	12	59	17	14
18	43	31	10	6	7	14	24	18	15
18	47	51	11	7	8	15	49	20	17
18	52	11	12	8	9	17	14	21	18
18	56	31	13	9	10	18	39	22	19
19	0	50	14	10	12	20	3	23	20
19	5	8	15	11	13	21	25	24	21
19	9	20	16	12	14	22	48	25	22
19	13	44	17	14	16	24	10	26	23
19	18	1	18	15	17	25	33	28	24
19	22	18	19	16	18	26	54	29	25
19	26	34	20	17	20	28	14	Gemini	26
19	30	50	21	18	21	29	34		27
19	35	5	22	19	22	OTaur	54	2	27
19	39	20	23	20	24		14	3	28
19	43	34	24	21	25	3	30	4	29
19	47	47	25	23	26	4	48	5	Can
19	52	0	26	24	28	6	6	6	
19	56	12	27	25	29	7	22	7	2
20	0	24	28	26	Aries.	8	38	8	3
20	4	35	29	27		9	52	9	4
20	8	45	30	28	3	11	7	10	5





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA

Latitude 22Degrees 35 Minutes.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House.	11th House.	12th House.	Ascendant		2nd House.	3rd Hou.
			Aquar.	Aquar	Aries.	Taurus		Gemini	Can.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
20	8	45	0	28	3	11	7	10	5
20	12	54	1	Pisces.	4	12	20	11	6
20	17	3	2	1	5	13	32	12	7
20	21	11	3	2	7	14	45	13	8
20	25	19	4	3	8	15	56	14	9
20	29	26	5	4	9	17	8	15	10
20	33	31	6	5	10	18	18	16	11
20	37	37	7	6	12	19	28	17	12
20	41	41	8	8	13	20	36	18	13
20	45	45	9	9	14	21	45	19	14
20	49	36	10	10	15	22	52	20	15
20	53	51	11	11	17	23	59	21	15
20	57	52	12	12	18	25	6	22	16
21	1	53	13	13	19	26	12	23	17
21	5	53	14	14	20	27	17	24	18
21	9	53	15	16	21	28	21	25	19
21	13	52	16	17	23	29	25	26	20
21	17	50	17	18	24	0Gemi	28	27	21
21	21	47	18	19	25	1	31	28	22
21	25	44	19	20	26	2	34	29	23
21	29	40	20	21	27	3	35	29	24
21	33	35	21	22	29	4	37	Cancer	25
21	37	29	22	24	Taurus.	5	37	1	26
21	41	23	23	25	1	6	37	2	26
21	45	16	24	26	2	7	37	3	27
21	49	9	25	27	3	8	36	4	28
21	53	1	26	28	4	9	34	5	29
21	57	52	27	29	5	10	32	6	Leo
22	0	43	28	Aries.	6	11	30	6	1
22	4	33	29	1	8	12	28	7	2
22	8	23	30	2	9	13	24	8	3

## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR CALCUTTA

Latitude 22 Degrees 35 Minutes.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd House	3rd House
			Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gemini		Cancer	Leo
H.	M.	D.	D	D	D	D	M	O	O
22	8	23	0	2	9	13	24	8	3
22	12	12	1	4	10	14	20	9	4
22	16	0	2	5	11	15	17	10	4
22	19	48	3	6	12	16	12	11	5
22	23	35	4	7	13	17	7	12	6
22	27	22	5	8	14	18	2	13	7
22	31	8	6	9	15	18	57	13	8
22	34	54	7	10	16	19	50	14	9
22	38	40	8	11	17	20	44	15	10
22	42	25	9	12	18	21	38	16	11
22	46	9	10	13	19	22	31	17	12
22	49	53	11	14	20	23	24	18	12
22	53	37	12	16	21	24	16	18	13
22	57	20	13	17	22	25	8	19	14
23	1	3	14	18	23	26	0	20	15
23	4	46	15	19	24	26	52	21	16
23	8	28	16	20	25	27	43	22	17
23	12	10	17	21	26	28	35	23	18
23	15	52	18	22	27	29	25	23	19
23	19	34	19	23	28	0	Can 17	24	20
23	23	15	20	24	29	1	7	25	21
23	26	56	21	25	Gemini	1	57	26	21
23	30	37	22	26	1	2	47	27	22
23	34	18	23	27	2	3	38	28	23
23	37	58	24	28	3	4	27	28	24
23	41	39	25	29	4	5	18	29	25
23	45	19	26	Taurus.	4	6	7	Leo 1	26
23	49	0	27	1	5	6	56	2	27
23	52	40	28	2	6	7	46	3	28
23	56	20	29	3	7	8	36	3	29
24	0	0	30	4	8	9	26	3	29





*Rule to erect the Figure of the Heavens at any Time.*

1. Learn in an ephemeris for the year what was the right ascension of Sun at the noon previous to the required time, in hours, minutes, and seconds. To this right ascension add the number of hours and minutes which have elapsed since the noon: the sum will be the right ascension in time of the meridian above the Earth (the mid-heaven) at the required time.

Subtract 58 seconds from the sidereal time given for every day in English Almanacs or Ephemeris, it will give the right ascension of the Meridian over Calcutta at mean noon on that day ;—to this right ascension add the number of hours and minutes that have elapsed since that noon ; and also the difference between the mean and sidereal time, the sum will be the right ascension of the Meridian above Calcutta at that time.

হিন্দুজ্যোতির্বিৎ পণ্ডিতগণ নিরয়ণ এবং অন্যান্য দেশের পণ্ডিতগণ সায়নমতে লগ্নক্ষুট করিয়া গণনা দি করিয়া থাকেন। এস্থলে দশমাদি যে সারণীচক্র অঙ্কিত হইয়াছে, তাহা সায়ন মতে। অতএব এই সারণীচক্রের লগ্নক্ষুটের অঙ্ক হইতে অয়নাংশ বিয়োগ করিলে, নিরয়ণ মতে লগ্নক্ষুট হইবে। সায়ন ও নিরয়ণ গণনার প্রণালী ও ফলাফল এবং উভয় প্রকারে লগ্নক্ষুট করার বিশেষ বিবরণ ফলিতজ্যোতিষের তৃতীয় খণ্ডের ৩৬১, ৩৬২ এবং ৭০ পৃষ্ঠা হইতে ৯২ পৃষ্ঠা পর্যন্ত লিখিত হইয়াছে। এহলে সায়ন মতে দশমাদি লগ্নক্ষুটের বিবরণ যেরূপ বর্ণিত আছে, তাহা উদ্ধৃত করা গেল।

যে মাসের যে তারিখে যত ঘণ্টা ও মিনিট সময়ে লগ্ন ক্ষুট নির্ণয় করিতে হইবে, ইংরাজী পঞ্জিকায় সেই দিনের সাইডিরিয়াল টাইম কত, জানিয়া তাহা হইতে ৫৮ সেকেন্ড বিয়োগ করিয়া এক স্থানে রাখিবে। পরে প্রশ্ন কিম্বা জন্মকালে দিবা দুই প্রহর হইতে যত ঘণ্টা মিনিট গত হইয়াছে, তাহার প্রতি ঘণ্টায় ১০ সেকেন্ড গ্রহণ করিয়া যত হইবে, তাহা ঐ গত ঘণ্টা মিনিটের সহিত যোগ করিয়া পূর্বস্থাপিত সাইডিরিয়াল টাইমের সহিত যোগ করিবে ; যদি দিবা দুই প্রহরের পূর্বে জন্ম কিম্বা প্রশ্ন হয়, তাহা হইলে তাহার পূর্বদিনের সাইডিরিয়াল টাইম গ্রহণ করিয়া, তাহা হইতে ৫৮ সেকেন্ড বিয়ুক্ত করিয়া যত ঘণ্টা মিনিট হইবে, তাহার

সহিত ঐ পূৰ্ণ দিনের দুই 'গ্রহ'র হইতে প্রাপ্ত কিম্বা জন্মকাল পর্য্যন্ত যত ঘণ্টা মিনিট সেকেন্ড গত হইয়াছে, তাহা যোগ করিতে হইবে। এবং ঐ যুক্তাক্ষ যদি ২৪ ঘণ্টার অধিক হয়, তাহা হইলে ঐ অক্ষ হইতে ২৪ বিয়ুক্ত করিলে যে অক্ষ অবশিষ্ট থাকিবে, তাহা সারণীচক্রে মাধ্যাহ্নিক রেখার সরল উত্থান স্তম্ভের মধ্যে যে অক্ষের সদৃশ কিম্বা প্রায় সমান দৃষ্ট হইবে, সেই অক্ষের সংলগ্ন দক্ষিণে তাহার পর স্তম্ভের মধ্যে যে অক্ষ দৃষ্ট হইবে সেই অক্ষ দশম স্থানের উদিতাংশ হইবে। এবং ঐ দশম স্থানের উদিতাংশ অক্ষের সংলগ্ন দক্ষিণে তাহার পর স্তম্ভে যে অক্ষ লিখিত আছে, তাহা একাদশ স্থানের উদিতাংশ হইবে। ঐ একাদশস্থানের সংলগ্ন দক্ষিণে তাহার পর স্তম্ভে যে অক্ষ দৃষ্ট হইবে, তাহা দ্বাদশ স্থানের উদিতাংশ। ঐ দ্বাদশ স্থানের উদিতাংশ অক্ষের সংলগ্ন দক্ষিণে তাহার পর স্তম্ভে যে অক্ষ দেখিবে, তাহা ত্রয়োদশ স্থানের উদিতাংশ হইবে। ঐ ত্রয়োদশ স্থানের উদিতাংশ অক্ষের সংলগ্ন তাহার পর স্তম্ভের অক্ষ দ্বিতীয় স্থানের উদিতাংশ হইবে। ঐ দ্বিতীয় স্থানের উদিতাংশ অক্ষের সংলগ্ন তাহার পর স্তম্ভের যে অক্ষ দৃষ্ট হইবে, তাহা তৃতীয় স্থানের উদিতাংশ হইবে। দশমস্থানের বিপরীত যে রাশি হইবে, তাহা চতুর্থ স্থানের জানিবে এবং দশমস্থানের যে উদিতাংশ হইবে, চতুর্থ স্থানেরও সেই উদিতাংশ হইবে। একাদশ স্থানের বিপরীত যে রাশি, পঞ্চম স্থানের ও সেই রাশি হইবে। একাদশ স্থানের উদিতাংশ যত, পঞ্চম স্থানের উদিতাংশ তত জানিবে। দ্বাদশস্থানের বিপরীত যে রাশি, ষষ্ঠ স্থানেরও সেই রাশি; দ্বাদশ স্থানে যত উদিতাংশ, ষষ্ঠ স্থানেরও তত উদিতাংশ হইবে। লগ্ন স্থানের বিপরীত যে রাশি, তাহা সপ্তম স্থান; লগ্নস্থানে যত অংশ উদিত হইবে, সপ্তম স্থানের ও তত অংশ উদিত হইবে। দ্বিতীয় স্থানের বিপরীত যে রাশি, তাহা অষ্টম স্থান; সূত্রাৎ দ্বিতীয় স্থানের যে উদিতাংশ, অষ্টম স্থানের ও সেই উদিতাংশ। তৃতীয় স্থানের বিপরীত যে রাশি, তাহা নবম স্থান; অতএব তৃতীয় স্থানের উদিতাংশ যত হইবে, নবম স্থানের উদিতাংশ ও তত জানিবে।

ফলিতজ্যোতিষ।





দৃষ্টান্ত। ইংরাজী ১৮৭৮ সালের ৩১ ডিসেম্বর বাঙ্গালা ১২৮৫ সালের ১৭ পৌষ বেলা ৫ ঘণ্টা ১৭ মিনিটের সময় কোন বালকের জন্ম হইলে ঐ সময় কোন লগ্নের ও দশমাদি কোন কোন রাশির কত অংশ উদিত, তাহা এই দশমাদি লগ্ন সারণী দ্বারা কিরূপে নির্ণয় করিতে হইবে তাহা নিম্নে লিখিত হইতেছে।

ইংরাজী ১৮৭৮ সালের ৩১ ডিসেম্বর বাঙ্গালা ১৭ পৌষ তারিখের ইংরাজী পঞ্জিকার সাইডিরিয়াল টাইম ১৮ ঘণ্টা ৩৯ মিনিট ৭ সেকেন্ড হয়, উহা হইতে ৫৮ সেকেন্ড বিয়োগ করিলে ১৮ ঘণ্টা ৩৮ মিনিট ৯ সেকেন্ড অবশিষ্ট থাকিল, ইহা এক স্থানে স্থাপন কর। পরে জন্ম কালের বেলা অপরাহ্ন সময়ের ৫ ঘণ্টা ১৭ মিনিটের প্রতি ঘণ্টায় ১০ সেকেন্ড করিয়া বৃদ্ধি করিলে প্রায় ৫৩ সেকেন্ড হয়, অতএব ঐ ৫ ঘণ্টা ১৫ মিনিটের সহিত ৫৩ সেকেন্ড যোগ করিলে ৫ ঘণ্টা ১৭ মিনিট ৫৩ সেকেন্ড হইল, এইক্ষণে এই অঙ্ক পূর্ব স্থাপিত সাইডিরিয়াল টাইম ১৮ ঘণ্টা ৩৮ মিনিট ৭ সেকেন্ডের সহিত যোগ করিলে যুক্তাঙ্ক ২৩ ঘণ্টা ৫৬ মিনিট ৩ সেকেন্ড হইল।

দশমাদি লগ্নসারণী চক্রের মাধ্যাহ্নিক সরল উত্থান স্তম্ভে দৃষ্টি করিয়া ঐ স্তম্ভের নিম্ন ভাগে প্রায় ঐ অঙ্কের সদৃশ অর্থাৎ ২৩ ঘণ্টা ৫৬ মিনিট ২০ সেকেন্ড দৃষ্ট হইল। অতএব মাধ্যাহ্নিক সরল উত্থান স্তম্ভে ঐ ২৩ ঘণ্টা ৫৬ মিনিট ২০ সেকেন্ড অঙ্ক গ্রহণ করিতে হইবে। পরে ঐ ২৩ ঘণ্টা ৫৬ মিনিট ২০ সেকেন্ড অঙ্কের সংলগ্ন তাহার পর স্তম্ভের অঙ্ক ২৯ অংশ পাওয়া গেল। এইক্ষণে ঐ স্তম্ভের উপরিভাগে দশম স্থান ও মীন রাশি লিখিত আছে, অতএব উহা দ্বারা জানা গেল যে, বেলা ৫ ঘণ্টা ১৭ মিনিটের সময় দশম স্থান মীন রাশির তৎকালে ২৯ অংশ উদয়।

ঐ দশম স্থানের ২৯ অংশের সংলগ্ন তাহার পর স্তম্ভে ৩ অংশ দৃষ্ট হইল, অতএব ঐ স্তম্ভের উপরিভাগের লিখিত একাদশ স্থান এবং ঐ স্তম্ভের মধ্যে অঙ্কিত বৃষ রাশির ৩ অংশ তৎকালে উদয় জানা গেল। ঐ একাদশ স্থানে বৃষ রাশির ৩ অংশ অঙ্কের সংলগ্ন তাহার পর স্তম্ভে ৭ অংশ অঙ্ক দৃষ্ট হইতেছে উহা দ্বাদশ স্থানের এবং ঐ দ্বাদশ স্থানের

স্তম্ভের অঙ্কিত মিথুন রাশির ৭ অংশ উদিত। ঐ দ্বাদশ স্থানের ৭ অংশ অঙ্কের সংলগ্ন পরস্তম্ভে ৮ অংশ ৩৬ কলা দৃষ্ট হইতেছে, অতএব ঐ লগ্ন-স্তম্ভের অঙ্কিত কর্কট লগ্নের ৮ অংশ ৩৬ কলা তৎকালে উদিত হির হইল। উহার সংলগ্ন দ্বিতীয় স্তম্ভের ৩ অঙ্ক ঐ রূপ দ্বিতীয় স্থানের স্তম্ভের অঙ্কিত সিংহ রাশির ৩ অংশ নির্ণয় হইবে। এবং ঐ সিংহ রাশির ৩ অংশ অঙ্কের সংলগ্ন তাহার পর স্তম্ভে ঐ প্রণালীতে সিংহ রাশির ২৯ অংশ উদয় হির হইবে।

দশম, একাদশ, দ্বাদশ, লগ্ন, দ্বিতীয় ও তৃতীয় স্থানের রাশির নাম উল্লেখ উদিত অংশাদি নির্ণয় হইল। এইক্ষেণে উক্ত প্রণালীমতে ঐ দশম স্থানের উল্লিখিত মীন রাশির বিপরীত কন্যা রাশির ২৯ অংশ চতুর্থ স্থান। একাদশ স্থানের উল্লিখিত বৃষ রাশির বিপরীত বৃশ্চিক রাশির ৩ অংশ পঞ্চম স্থান দ্বাদশ স্থানের লিখিত মিথুন রাশির বিপরীত ধনু ৭ অংশ ষষ্ঠ স্থান। লগ্ন স্থানের লিখিত কর্কটের বিপরীত মকরের ৮ অংশ ৩৬ কলা সপ্তমস্থান। দ্বিতীয় স্থান সিংহ রাশির বিপরীত কুম্ভ রাশির ৩ অংশ অষ্টম স্থান, এবং তৃতীয় স্থানের উল্লিখিত সিংহের বিপরীত কৃষ্ণেব ২৯ অংশ নবম স্থান জানিবে। এই দশমাদি লগ্ন ইংরাজী মতে স্থির হইল। এইক্ষেণে ঐ লগ্নক্ষুট হইতে অয়নাংশ বিয়োগ করিলেই অশ্বদেশের লগ্ন সারণী মতে লগ্ন নির্ণয় হইবে।

এই ইংরাজী মতে সাইডিরিয়াল টাইম অবলম্বন করিয়া ইংরাজী গণনা দ্বারা দশমাদি লগ্নসারণীতে জন্মকালে কর্কট লগ্নের ৮ অংশ ৩৬ কলা বলিয়া উদিতাংশ স্থির হইয়াছে, অধুনা ঐ কর্কটের ৮ অংশ ৩৬ কলা হইতে বর্তমান অয়নাংশ ২০ অংশ ৪১ কলা ৪২ বিকলা বিয়োগ করিলেই অশ্বদেশানুসারে লগ্ন ও উদিতাংশ নির্ণয় হইবে। কিন্তু ৮ অংশ ৩৬ কলা ঐ ২০ অংশ ৪১ কলা ৪২ বিকলা হইতে কম বিধায় এই ৮ অংশ ৩৬ কলার সহিত পূর্বরাশি মিথুনের ৩০ অংশ যোগ করিলে ৩৮ অংশ ৩৬ কলা হইল। এইক্ষেণে ঐ ৩৮ অংশ ৩৬ কলা হইতে বর্তমান অয়নাংশ ২০ অংশ ৪১ কলা ৪২ বিকলা বিয়োগ করিলে সায়নমতে মিথুনলগ্নের ১৭ অংশ ৫৪ কলা উদয় জানা গেল।

ফলিতজ্যোতিষ।





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON.

Latitude 51 Degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House.	11th House.	12th House.	Ascendant		2nd House.	3rd Hou.
			Aries.	Taurus.	Gemi.	Cancer.		Leo.	Vir.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
0	0	0	0	9	22	26	36	12	3
0	3	40	1	10	23	27	17	13	3
0	7	20	2	11	24	27	56	14	4
0	11	0	3	12	25	28	42	15	5
0	14	41	4	13	25	29	17	15	6
0	18	21	5	14	26	29	55	16	7
0	22	2	6	15	27	0	Leo. 34	17	8
0	25	42	7	16	28	1	14	18	8
0	29	23	8	17	29	1	55	18	9
0	33	4	9	18	Cancer.	2	33	19	10
0	36	45	10	19	1	3	14	20	11
0	40	26	11	20	1	3	54	20	12
0	44	8	12	21	2	4	33	21	13
0	47	50	13	22	3	5	12	22	14
0	51	32	14	23	4	5	52	23	15
0	55	14	15	24	5	6	30	23	15
0	58	5	16	25	6	7	9	24	16
1	2	40	17	26	6	7	50	25	17
1	6	23	18	27	7	3	30	26	18
1	10	7	19	28	8	9	9	26	19
1	13	51	20	29	9	9	48	27	19
1	17	35	21	Gemin.	10	10	29	28	20
1	21	20	22	1	10	11	8	28	21
1	25	6	23	2	11	11	48	29	22
1	28	52	24	3	12	12	28	Virgo. 1	23
1	32	38	25	4	13	13	8	1	24
1	36	25	26	5	14	13	48	1	25
1	40	12	27	6	14	14	28	2	25
1	44	0	28	7	15	15	8	3	26
1	47	48	29	8	16	15	48	4	27
1	51	37	30	9	17	16	28	4	28

## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON

Latitude 51 degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd House.	3rd House
			Tauru.	Gemi.	Cancer.	Leo.		Virgo.	Vir.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
1	51	37	0	9	17	16	28	4	28
1	55	27	1	10	18	17	3	5	29
1	59	17	2	11	19	17	48	6	Libr
2	3	8	3	12	19	18	28	7	1
2	6	59	4	13	20	19	9	8	2
2	10	51	5	14	21	19	49	9	2
2	14	44	6	15	22	20	29	9	3
2	18	37	7	16	22	21	10	10	4
2	22	31	8	17	23	21	51	11	5
2	26	25	9	18	24	22	32	11	6
2	30	20	10	19	25	23	14	12	7
2	34	16	11	20	25	23	55	13	8
2	38	13	12	21	26	24	36	14	9
2	42	10	13	22	27	25	17	15	10
2	46	8	14	23	28	25	58	15	11
2	50	7	15	24	29	26	40	16	12
2	54	7	16	25	29	27	22	17	12
2	58	7	17	26	Leo.	28	4	18	13
3	2	8	18	27	1	28	46	18	14
3	6	9	19	27	2	29	28	19	15
3	10	12	20	28	3	0	Virg.12	20	16
3	14	15	21	29	3	0	54	21	17
3	18	19	22	Cancer	4	1	36	22	18
3	22	23	23	1	5	2	20	22	19
3	26	29	24	2	6	3	2	23	20
3	30	35	25	3	7	3	45	24	21
3	34	41	26	4	7	4	28	25	22
3	38	49	27	5	8	5	11	26	23
3	42	57	28	6	9	5	54	27	24
3	47	6	29	7	10	6	38	27	25
3	51	15	30	8	11	7	21	29	25





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON.

Latitude 51 degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension. of Meridian			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd Hou.	3rd House
			Gemini	Cancer	Leo.	Virgo.		Vir.	Libra.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
3	51	15	0	8	11	7	21	28	25
3	55	25	1	9	12	8	5	29	26
3	59	36	2	10	12	8	49	Libr.	27
4	3	48	3	10	13	9	33	1	28
4	8	0	4	11	14	10	17	2	29
4	12	13	5	12	15	11	2	2	Scorp.
4	16	26	6	13	16	11	46	3	1
4	20	40	7	14	17	12	30	4	2
4	24	55	8	15	17	13	15	5	3
4	29	10	9	16	18	14	0	6	4
4	33	26	10	17	19	14	45	7	5
4	37	42	11	18	20	15	30	8	6
4	41	59	12	19	21	16	15	8	7
4	46	16	13	20	21	17	0	9	8
4	50	34	14	21	22	17	45	10	9
4	54	52	15	22	23	18	30	11	10
4	59	10	16	23	24	19	16	12	11
5	3	29	17	24	25	20	3	13	12
5	7	49	18	25	26	20	49	14	13
5	12	9	19	25	27	21	35	14	14
5	16	29	20	26	28	22	20	15	14
5	20	49	21	27	28	23	6	16	15
5	25	9	22	28	29	23	51	17	16
5	29	30	23	29	Virgo	24	37	18	17
5	33	51	24	Leo.	1	25	23	19	18
5	38	12	25	1	2	26	9	20	19
5	42	34	26	2	3	26	55	21	20
5	46	55	27	3	4	27	41	21	21
5	51	17	28	4	4	28	27	22	22
5	55	38	29	5	5	29	13	23	23
6	0	0	30	6	6	30	0	24	24

## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON.

Latitude 51 degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant.		2nd Hou.	3rd House.
			Cancer	Leo.	Virgo.	Libra.		Lib.	Scorp.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
6	0	0	0	6	6	0	0	24	24
6	4	22	1	7	7	0	47	25	25
6	8	43	2	8	8	1	23	26	26
6	13	5	3	9	9	2	10	27	27
6	17	26	4	10	10	3	5	27	28
6	21	48	5	11	10	3	51	28	29
6	26	9	6	12	11	4	37	29	Sagitt
6	30	30	7	13	12	5	23	Scor.	1
6	34	51	8	14	13	6	9	1	2
6	39	11	9	15	14	6	55	2	3
6	43	31	10	16	15	7	40	2	4
6	47	51	11	16	16	8	26	3	4
6	52	11	12	17	16	9	12	4	5
6	56	31	13	18	17	9	58	5	6
7	0	50	14	19	18	10	43	6	7
7	5	8	15	20	19	11	28	7	8
7	9	26	16	21	20	12	14	8	9
7	13	44	17	22	21	12	59	8	10
7	18	1	18	23	22	13	45	9	11
7	22	18	19	24	23	14	30	10	12
7	26	34	20	25	24	15	15	11	13
7	30	50	21	26	25	16	0	12	14
7	35	5	22	27	26	16	45	13	15
7	39	20	23	28	27	17	30	13	16
7	43	34	24	29	28	18	15	14	17
7	47	47	25	Virgo.	28	18	59	15	18
7	52	0	26	1	28	19	43	16	19
7	56	12	27	2	29	20	27	17	20
8	0	24	28	3	Libra.	21	11	18	20
8	4	35	29	4	1	21	56	18	21
8	8	45	30	5	2	22	40	19	22





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON.

Latitude 51 Degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd House	3rd Hou.
			Leo.	Virgo.	Libra.	Libra.		Scorpi.	Sa.
H.	M.	D.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
8	8	45	0	5	2	22	40	19	22
8	12	54	1	5	3	23	24	20	23
8	17	3	2	6	3	24	7	21	24
8	21	11	3	7	4	24	50	22	25
8	25	19	4	8	5	25	34	22	26
8	29	26	5	9	6	26	18	23	27
8	33	31	6	10	7	27	1	23	23
8	37	37	7	11	8	27	44	24	29
8	41	41	8	12	8	28	26	25	Cap.
8	45	45	9	13	9	29	8	26	1
8	49	48	10	14	10	29	50	27	2
8	53	51	11	15	11	0	Scor. 22	27	3
8	57	52	12	16	12	1	15	28	4
9	1	63	13	17	12	1	58	29	4
9	5	53	14	18	13	2	39	Sagit.	5
9	6	53	15	18	14	3	21		6
9	13	52	16	19	15	4	3	2	7
9	17	50	17	20	16	4	44	2	8
9	21	47	18	21	16	5	26	3	9
9	25	44	19	22	17	6	7	4	10
9	29	40	20	23	18	6	48	5	11
9	33	35	21	24	18	7	29	5	12
9	37	29	22	25	19	8	9	6	13
9	41	16	23	26	19	8	50	7	14
9	45	9	24	27	20	9	31	8	15
9	49	9	25	28	21	10	11	9	16
9	53	1	26	28	22	10	51	10	17
9	56	52	27	29	23	11	32	11	18
10	0	43	28	Libra.	24	12	12	12	19
10	4	33	29		25	12	53	12	20
10	8	28	30		26	13	33	13	20

## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON.

Latitude 51 Degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House.	Ascendant.		2nd Hou.	3rd House.
			Virgo.	Libra	Libra.	Scorpio.		Sag.	Capr.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
10	8	28	0	2	26	13	33	13	20
10	10	12	1	3	21	14	13	14	21
10	16	0	2	4	27	14	13	15	22
10	19	48	3	5	28	15	33	15	23
10	23	35	4	5	29	16	13	16	24
10	27	22	5	6	29	16	52	17	25
10	31	8	6	7	Scorpio.	77	52	18	26
10	34	54	7	8	1	18	13	19	27
10	38	40	8	9	2	18	52	20	28
10	42	25	9	10	2	19	31	20	29
10	46	9	10	11	3	20	11	21	Aqua.
10	49	53	11	11	4	20	50	22	1
10	53	37	12	12	4	21	30	23	2
10	57	20	13	13	5	22	0	24	3
11	1	3	14	14	6	22	49	24	4
11	4	46	15	15	7	23	28	25	5
11	8	28	16	16	7	24	8	26	6
11	12	10	17	17	8	24	47	27	8
11	15	52	18	17	19	25	27	28	9
11	19	34	19	18	10	26	6	29	10
11	23	15	20	19	10	26	45	Cap.	11
11	28	56	21	20	11	27	25	0	12
11	30	37	22	21	12	28	5	1	13
11	34	18	23	22	13	28	44	2	14
11	37	58	24	23	13	29	24	3	15
11	41	39	25	23	14	0	Sagit.	3	16
11	45	19	26	24	15	0	43	5	17
11	49	0	27	25	15	1	23	6	18
11	52	40	28	26	16	2	3	6	19
11	56	20	29	27	17	2	43	7	20
12	0	0	30	28	17	3	23	8	21





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON.

Latitude 51 Degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House.	Ascendant.		2nd Hou.	3rd House.
			Libra.	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius.		Cap.	Aquar.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
12	0	0	0	27	17	3	23	8	21
12	3	40	1	28	18	4	4	9	22
12	7	20	2	29	19	4	45	10	24
12	11	0	3	Scorpi	20	5	26	11	25
12	14	41	4		20	6	7	12	26
12	18	21	5		21	6	48	13	27
12	22	2	6		22	7	29	14	28
12	25	42	7	3	23	8	10	15	29
12	29	23	8	4	23	8	51	16	Pisces.
12	33	4	9	5	24	9	33	17	
12	36	45	10	6	25	10	15	18	2
12	40	26	11	6	25	10	57	19	3
12	44	8	12	7	26	11	40	20	4
12	47	50	13	8	27	12	22	21	5
12	51	32	14	9	28	13	4	22	6
12	55	14	15	10	28	13	47	23	7
12	58	57	16	11	29	14	30	24	9
13	2	40	17	11	Sagitt.	15	14	25	10
13	6	23	18	12		15	59	26	11
13	10	7	19	13	1	16	44	27	12
13	13	51	20	14	2	17	29	28	13
13	17	35	21	15	3	18	14	29	15
13	21	20	22	16	4	19	0	29	16
13	25	6	23	16	4	19	45	Aq.	17
13	28	52	24	17	5	20	31		18
13	32	38	25	18	6	21	18	2	20
13	36	25	26	19	7	22	6	4	21
13	40	12	27	20	7	22	54	5	22
13	44	0	28	21	8	23	42	6	23
13	47	48	29	21	9	24	31	7	25
13	51	37	30	22	10	25	20	8	26
								10	27

TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON.

Latitude 51 degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant.		2nd Hou.	3rd House.
			Scorp.	Scorp.	Sagitt.	Sagittarius.		Aqu.	Pisces.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
13	51	37	0	22	10	25	20	10	27
13	55	27	1	23	11	26	10	11	28
13	59	17	2	24	11	27	2	12	Aries.
14	3	8	3	25	12	27	53	14	1.
14	6	59	4	26	13	28	45	15	2
14	10	51	5	26	14	29	36	16	4
14	14	44	6	27	15	0 Capri	29	18	5
14	18	37	7	28	15	1	23	19	6
14	22	31	8	29	16	2	18	20	8
14	26	25	9	Sagitt.	17	3	14	22	9
14	30	20	10	1	18	4	11	23	10
14	34	16	11	2	19	5	9	25	11
14	38	13	12	2	20	6	7	26	13
14	42	10	13	3	20	7	6	28	14
14	46	8	14	4	21	8	6	29	15
14	50	7	15	5	22	9	8	Pis	17
14	54	7	16	6	23	10	11	2	18
14	58	7	17	7	24	11	15	4	19
15	2	8	18	8	25	12	20	6	21
15	6	9	19	9	26	13	27	8	22
15	10	12	20	9	27	14	35	9	23
15	14	15	21	10	27	15	43	11	24
15	18	19	22	11	28	16	52	13	26
15	22	23	23	12	29	18	3	14	27
15	26	29	24	13	Capri.	19	16	16	28
15	30	35	25	14	1	20	32	17	29
15	34	41	26	15	2	21	48	19	Taurus.
15	38	49	27	16	3	23	8	21	2
15	42	57	28	17	4	24	29	22	3
15	47	6	29	18	5	25	51	24	5
15	51	15	30	18	6	27	15	26	6





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON.

Latitude 51 degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension. of Meridian			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd Hou.	3rd House
			Sagit.	Sagit.	Capri.	Capricornus		Pis.	Taurus.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M.	D	D
15	51	15	0	18	6	27	15	26	6
15	55	25	1	19	7	28	42	28	7
15	59	36	2	20	8	0Aquar11		Ari.	9
16	3	48	3	21	9	1	42	1	10
16	7	0	4	22	10	3	16	3	11
16	12	13	5	23	11	4	53	5	12
16	16	26	6	24	12	6	22	7	14
16	20	40	7	25	13	8	13	9	15
16	24	55	8	26	14	9	57	11	16
16	29	10	9	27	16	11	44	12	17
16	33	26	10	28	17	13	34	14	18
16	37	42	11	29	18	15	26	16	20
16	41	59	12	Capri.	19	17	20	18	21
16	46	16	13		1	20	18	20	22
16	50	34	14	2	21	21	22	21	23
16	54	52	15	3	22	23	29	23	25
16	59	10	16	4	24	25	36	25	26
17	3	29	17	5	25	27	46	27	27
17	7	49	18	6	26	30	0	28	28
17	12	9	19	7	27	2Pis.19		Tau.	29
17	16	29	20	8	29	4	40	2	Gemini
17	20	49	21	9	Aquar.	7	2	3	
17	25	9	22	10		9	26	5	2
17	29	30	23	11	3	11	54	7	3
17	33	51	24	12	4	14	24	8	5
17	38	12	25	13	5	17	0	10	6
17	42	34	26	14	7	19	33	11	7
17	46	55	27	15	8	22	6	13	8
17	51	17	28	16	10	24	40	14	9
17	55	38	29	17	11	27	20	16	10
18	0	0	30	18	13	30	0	17	11

## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON

Latitude 51 degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd House.	3rd House
			Capri.	Capri.	Aqua.	Aries.		Taurus.	Gem.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
18	0	0	0	18	13	0	0	17	11
18	4	22	1	20	14	2	39	19	13
18	8	43	2	21	16	5	19	20	14
18	13	5	3	22	17	7	55	22	15
18	17	26	4	23	19	10	29	23	16
18	21	48	5	24	20	13	2	25	17
18	26	9	6	25	22	15	36	26	18
18	30	30	7	26	23	18	6	28	19
18	34	51	8	27	25	20	34	29	20
18	39	11	9	29	27	22	59	Gemini	21
18	43	31	10	Aquari	28	25	22	1	22
18	47	51	11	1	Pisces.	27	42	2	23
18	52	11	12	2	2	29	58	4	24
18	56	31	13	3	3	2Taur	13	5	25
19	0	50	14	4	5	4	24	6	26
19	5	8	15	6	7	6	30	8	27
19	9	20	16	7	9	8	36	9	28
19	13	44	17	8	10	10	40	10	29
19	18	1	18	9	12	12	39	11	Can.
19	22	18	19	10	14	14	35	12	1
19	26	34	20	12	16	16	28	13	2
19	30	50	21	13	18	18	17	14	3
19	35	5	22	14	19	20	3	16	4
19	39	20	23	15	21	21	48	17	5
19	43	34	24	16	23	23	29	18	6
19	47	47	25	18	25	25	9	19	7
19	52	0	26	19	27	26	45	20	8
19	56	12	27	20	28	28	18	21	9
20	0	24	28	21	Aries.	29	49	22	10
20	4	35	29	23	2	1Gem	19	23	11
20	8	45	30	24	4	2	45	24	12





## TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON.

Latitude 51 Degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House.	11th House.	12th House.	Ascendant		2nd House.	3rd Hou.
			Aquar.	Aquar	Aries.	Gemini.		Gemini	Can.
H.	M.	S.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
20	8	45	0	24	4	2	45	24	12
20	12	54	1	25	6	4	9	25	12
20	17	3	2	27	7	5	32	26	13
20	21	11	3	28	9	6	53	27	14
20	25	19	4	29	11	8	12	28	15
20	29	26	5	Pisces.	13	9	27	29	16
20	33	31	6	2	14	10	43	Cancer	17
20	37	37	7	3	16	11	58	1	18
20	41	41	8	4	18	13	9	2	19
20	45	45	9	6	19	14	18	3	20
20	49	38	10	7	21	15	25	3	21
20	53	51	11	8	23	16	32	4	21
20	57	52	12	9	24	17	39	5	22
21	1	53	13	11	26	18	44	6	23
21	5	53	14	12	28	19	48	7	24
21	9	53	15	13	29	20	51	8	25
21	13	52	16	15	Taur.	21	53	9	26
21	17	50	17	16	2	22	53	10	27
21	21	47	18	17	4	23	52	10	28
21	25	44	19	19	5	24	51	11	28
21	29	40	20	20	7	25	48	12	29
21	33	35	21	22	8	26	44	13	Leo
21	37	29	22	23	10	27	40	14	1
21	41	28	23	24	11	28	34	15	2
21	45	16	24	25	13	29	29	15	3
21	49	9	25	26	14	0Cancer	22	16	4
21	53	1	26	28	15	1	15	17	4
21	56	52	27	29	16	2	7	18	5
22	0	43	28	Aries.	18	2	57	19	6
22	4	38	29	2	19	3	48	19	7
22	8	23	30	3	20	4	38	20	8

TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LONDON.  
Latitude 51 Degrees 32 Minutes. North.

Right Ascension of Meridian.			10th House	11th House	12th House	Ascendant		2nd House	3rd House
			Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Cancer		Cancer	Leo
H.	M.	D.	D	D	D	D	M	D	D
22	8	23	0	3	20	4	38	10	8
22	12	12	1	4	21	5	28	21	8
22	16	0	2	6	23	6	17	22	9
22	19	48	3	7	24	7	5	23	10
22	23	35	4	8	25	7	53	23	11
22	27	22	5	9	26	8	42	24	12
22	31	8	6	10	28	9	29	25	13
22	34	54	7	12	29	10	16	26	14
22	38	40	8	13	Gemini	11	2	26	14
22	42	25	9	14		11	47	27	15
22	46	9	10	15	2	12	31	28	16
22	49	53	11	17	3	13	16	29	17
22	53	37	12	18	4	14	1	29	18
22	57	20	13	19	5	14	45	Leo	19
23	1	3	14	20	6	15	28		19
23	4	46	15	21	7	16	11	• 2	20
23	8	28	16	23	8	16	54	2	21
23	12	10	17	24	9	17	57	3	22
23	15	52	18	25	10	18	20	4	23
23	19	34	19	26	11	19	3	5	24
23	23	15	20	27	12	19	45	5	24
23	26	56	21	29	13	20	26	6	25
23	30	37	22	Taurus.	14	21	8	7	26
23	34	18	23		15	21	50	7	27
23	37	58	24	2	16	22	31	8	28
23	41	39	25	3	17	23	12	9	28
23	45	19	26	4	18	23	53	9	28
23	49	0	27	5	19	24	33	10	Vir.
23	52	40	28	6	20	25	15	11	
23	56	20	29	8	21	25	56	12	2
24	0	0	30	9	22	26	36	13	3





INSTRUCTIONS  
FOR  
ERECTING A THEME OF HEAVEN,  
AND  
CASTING THE FIGURE OF A NATIVITY

THE theme, or *figure* of the heavens, (which like a celestial map gives at one view the ascending, descending, and culminating constellations,) may be erected *four* different ways; viz. by a celestial globe, by the zodiacal planisphere, by trigonometrical calculations, or by "*Tables of Housee*," calculated for the pole or latitude of birth. These are perpetual; and the latter method, which uses these tables, being by far the most *easy* of the whole, (specially to those who dislike laborious calculations,) we shall adopt it in the present instance.

The Astronomical day begins at *noon*; and hence, it must be remembered that when a figure is cast for any given time, *the hours and minutes must be accounted from the noon preceding the birth*; thus, were a figure of the heavens to be calculated for 8 O'clock in the *morning*, the true way of expressing it Astrologically, would be 20 hours P. M. or *after noon*, accounting from the noon of the preceding day; and thus in all other cases, or schemes of the like nature whatever.

In casting (or erecting) a figure of the heavens, which is also termed "*a horoscope*;" the first thing to be done, is *to find the right ascension of the Sun, in hours and minutes for the noon of that day on which it is erected*. This in cases of great correctness must be done by referring to an Ephemeris, of which WHITE's is the best, for that year, wherein the Sun's true longitudinal place in the zodiac is found in the second column, headed "*Sun's longitude*," and by referring to the "*Tables of Houses*" in that column, which has marked over the top of the Sun in the same sign, as found in the Ephemeris; in

the column to the left hand side, headed, "time from noon," will be found a certain number of hours and minutes, which invariably are to be *aded* to the hour and minute of the day for which the figure is erected. When the result *exceeds* twenty-four hours, that number is to be subtracted therefrom; and with the *remainder* again seek in the column of the Tables of Houses, headed "time from noon." wherein having found the number you sought, (or the nearest to it,) on a line with that number will be found the degrees and minutes of the celestial signs, that should occupy the first six houses of heaven; namely, the 1st, 2nd 3rd 10th, 11th, and 12th houses, The *opposite* houses to these (which are always the same) are

<i>Houses.</i>	<i>Opposite.</i>	<i>Signs.</i>	<i>Opposite</i>
10th	4th	Aries	Libra
11th	5th	Taurus	Scorpio
12th	6th	Gemini	Sagittarius
1st	7th	Cancer	Capricornus
2nd	8th	Leo	Aquarius
3rd	9th	Virgo	Pisces

As the first six houses are *opposite* to the last six, so the same degrees and minutes of the *opposite signs*, or constellations, (which were given in a former part of this work, but which we have repeated) must occupy the cusps of the *opposite* celestial houses.

In order to evade the difficulty of procuring an Ephemeris for the year of birth, whereby many persons are entirely ignorant even of the *sign* under which they are born, or which in other words, *arose* in the first house at the time of their birth, the author has inserted a *Perpetual Table* of the Sun's right ascension for every day in the year; which, in all cases where an Ephemeris cannot be obtained, may be resorted to, and the horoscope of a nativity cast thereby with accuracy quite sufficient for ordinary purposes, where the person is not so certain as to the exact minute of their birth. Hitherto no author has given this desideratum, and we wil now give an example of casting a figure by the





A PERPETUAL TABLE  
OF THE  
SUN'S RIGHT ASCENSION IN TIME.

At Noon, for each day in the year :  
*For casting Nativities and erecting Themes of Heaven.*

Days.	January	February	March.	April.	May.	June.
	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.
1	18 43 58	20 56 30	22 49 34	0 43 5	2 34 20	4 37 5
2	18 48 24	21 0 35	22 53 18	0 46 43	2 38 9	4 41 11
3	18 52 48	21 4 39	22 57 2	0 50 22	2 41 59	4 45 17
4	18 57 13	21 8 42	23 0 45	0 54 0	2 45 49	4 49 24
5	19 1 37	21 12 44	23 4 28	0 57 39	2 49 40	4 53 31
6	19 6 1	21 16 46	23 8 11	1 1 18	2 53 32	4 57 38
7	19 10 24	21 20 46	23 11 52	1 4 57	2 57 24	5 1 45
8	19 14 47	21 24 46	23 15 34	1 8 37	3 1 16	5 5 53
9	19 19 9	21 28 45	23 19 15	1 12 16	3 5 9	5 10 1
10	19 23 30	21 32 43	23 22 56	1 15 56	3 9 3	5 14 9
11	19 27 51	21 36 40	23 26 36	1 19 36	3 12 57	5 18 17
12	19 32 12	21 40 37	23 30 16	1 23 16	3 16 52	5 22 26
13	19 36 31	21 44 32	23 33 56	1 26 57	3 20 48	5 26 35
14	19 40 50	21 48 27	23 37 36	1 30 38	3 24 43	5 30 44
15	19 45 9	21 52 21	23 41 15	1 34 19	3 28 40	5 34 53
16	19 49 27	21 56 15	22 14 54	1 38 1	3 32 37	5 39 2
17	19 53 44	22 0 7	23 48 33	1 41 43	3 36 35	5 43 11
18	19 58 0	22 3 59	23 52 11	1 45 25	3 40 33	5 47 21
19	20 2 16	22 7 51	23 55 50	1 49 8	3 44 32	5 51 30
20	20 6 31	22 11 41	23 59 28	1 52 52	3 48 31	5 55 40
21	20 10 45	22 15 31	0 3 6	1 56 35	3 52 31	6 59 50
22	20 14 59	22 19 21	0 6 44	2 0 20	3 56 32	6 3 59
23	20 19 11	22 23 9	0 10 22	2 4 4	4 0 33	6 8 9
24	20 23 23	22 26 57	0 14 0	2 7 49	4 4 35	6 12 18
25	20 27 34	22 30 45	0 17 38	2 11 35	4 8 37	6 16 28
26	20 31 45	22 34 42	0 21 16	2 15 21	4 12 39	6 20 37
27	20 35 55	22 38 18	0 24 54	2 19 8	4 16 42	6 24 46
28	20 40 3	22 42 4	0 28 32	2 22 55	4 20 46	6 28 55
29	20 44 11	22 45 49	0 32 10	2 26 43	4 24 50	6 33 4
30	20 48 19		0 35 48	2 30 31	4 28 55	6 37 13
31	20 52 25	.	0 39 27		4 33 10	

A PERPETUAL TABLE  
OF THE  
SUN'S RIGHT ASCENSION IN TIME.

At Noon, for each day in the year ;  
*For casting Nativities, and erecting Themes of Heaven.*

Days.	July.	August,	Septem.	October.	Novem.	Decem.
	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	A. M. S.
1	6 41 21	8 46 8	10 42 10	12 30 14	14 26 34	16 30 29
2	6 45 29	8 50 1	10 45 47	12 33 52	14 30 30	16 34 49
3	6 49 37	8 53 53	10 49 25	12 37 30	14 34 26	16 39 9
4	6 53 45	8 57 44	10 53 2	12 41 8	14 38 24	16 43 30
5	6 57 52	9 1 35	10 56 38	12 44 47	14 42 22	16 47 52
6	7 1 58	9 5 25	11 0 15	12 48 26	14 46 21	16 52 11
7	7 6 5	9 9 15	11 3 51	12 52 5	14 50 21	16 56 36
8	7 10 11	9 13 4	11 7 27	12 55 45	14 54 22	17 0 59
9	7 14 16	9 16 53	11 11 3	12 59 26	14 58 23	17 5 23
10	7 18 22	9 20 40	11 14 39	13 3 6	15 2 26	17 9 47
11	7 22 26	9 24 28	11 18 15	13 6 47	15 6 29	17 14 11
12	7 26 31	9 28 14	11 21 50	13 10 29	15 10 33	17 18 36
13	7 30 34	9 32 1	11 25 26	13 14 11	15 14 38	17 23 1
14	7 34 38	9 35 46	11 29 1	13 17 54	15 18 44	17 27 26
15	7 38 41	9 39 32	11 32 37	13 21 37	15 22 51	17 31 52
16	7 42 43	9 43 16	11 36 12	13 25 21	15 26 58	17 36 18
17	7 46 45	9 47 0	11 39 48	13 29 5	15 31 7	17 40 41
18	7 50 47	9 50 44	11 43 23	13 32 50	15 35 16	17 45 11
19	7 54 47	9 54 27	11 46 59	13 36 36	15 39 27	17 49 37
20	7 58 48	9 58 10	11 50 34	13 40 23	15 43 38	17 54 4
21	8 2 48	10 1 52	11 54 10	13 44 10	15 47 50	17 58 31
22	8 6 47	10 5 34	11 57 46	13 47 57	15 52 2	18 2 58
23	8 10 48	10 9 15	12 1 21	13 51 46	15 56 16	18 7 24
24	8 14 44	10 12 56	12 4 57	13 55 35	16 0 30	18 11 51
25	8 18 42	10 16 37	12 8 34	13 59 25	16 4 45	18 16 18
26	8 22 39	10 20 17	12 12 10	14 3 15	16 9 0	18 20 44
27	8 26 35	10 23 57	12 15 46	14 7 6	16 13 17	18 25 11
28	8 20 31	10 27 36	12 19 23	14 10 58	16 17 34	18 29 37
29	8 34 26	10 31 15	12 23 0	14 14 51	16 21 52	18 34 3
30	8 38 21	10 34 53	12 26 37	14 18 45	16 26 10	18 38 28
31	8 42 15	10 38 32		14 22 39		18 42 54





*Perpetual Table of the Sun's right ascension.*

As this table is calculated to answer an Astrological *mean* (or average) for every year, either *past*, *present* or *future* ; having acquired the day of birth, the student must enter the table in that column answering to the *day* and month required, overhead of which is a certain number of hours, minutes, and seconds, marked "h. m. s." being the number answering to the Sun's right ascension on the noon of that day ; let him take out these, and thereto *add* the hours and minutes of the preceding noon, of the time to which he sets the figure.—This being done, the *sum* in hours and minutes must next be found in the Table of houses as before described ; in a line with which are the requisite signs and degrees of each house in the theme or figure.

*Example.*

Let it be required to cast the *figure* for the nativity of a child, born April 17th, 1824, 11h. 43m. in the morning ; *mean-time*. As before observed, we enter the table of the Sun's right ascension for the 16th day of April at noon, and level therewith we find.

	<i>h.</i>	<i>m.</i>
• The Sun's R. A. . . . .	1	38
To this add the hours and minutes from noon	23	43
	<hr/>	
	25	21
From which take . . . . .	24	0.
	<hr/>	

The remainder is . . . . . 1 ... 21

Or 1 hour 21 minutes. Next, seek this in the Tables of houses, having "*time from noon*" at top, and opposite to the *right hand* of "H.M." 1.21 there is the number 22, and by looking at the head of the column there is <sup>10</sup> Aries on the head thereof,

which denotes that twenty-two degrees of Aries are on the cusp of the tenth house. In the next column there is the number 2, and two lines above it the sign Gemini, on the top of which column is the number <sup>11</sup> Taurus, which shows that two degrees of Gemini are on the cusp of the eleventh house (Gemini having succeeded Taurus); in the next column there is found the number 10, and by looking at the top of the column <sup>12</sup> Gemini is found; which as Cancer is seen succeeding to Gemini (by looking up the column) denotes that 10 deg. of Cancer are on the cusp of the twelfth house. Pursuing the same tract, in the next column headed <sup>ascendant</sup> Cancer we find 11 deg. 12 min. and by looking up the column Leo, will be found lower down (or succeeding) Cancer, which shows us that 11 deg. 12 min of Leo is to be placed on the cusp of the Ascendant or first house. Next, the student will perceive 28 deg. of Leo in the column headed 2. or the second house; and lastly, on the third house, he will observe 21 deg. of Virgo, in the column headed 3, which are found on the cusp of the third house. These are the whole of the six *oriental* houses; and in order to find the signs and degrees on the cusp of the opposite, or *occidental* houses, the student must again refer to the foregoing pages, where they are set down: thus he will find, that the fourth house being opposite to the tenth, and Libra opposite to Aries, there must consequently be 22 deg. of Libra placed on the cusp of the fourth house. Likewise the fifth house being opposite to the eleventh, and Sagittarius opposed to Gemini, there must be placed 2 deg. of Sagittarius on the cusp of the fifth house. Again, the twelfth house is the opposite to the sixth, and Capricornus is opposite to Cancer, consequently 10 deg. of Capricornus must occupy the cusp of the sixth house. Also the opposite house to the ascendant or first, is the seventh house, and Aquarius is oppo-

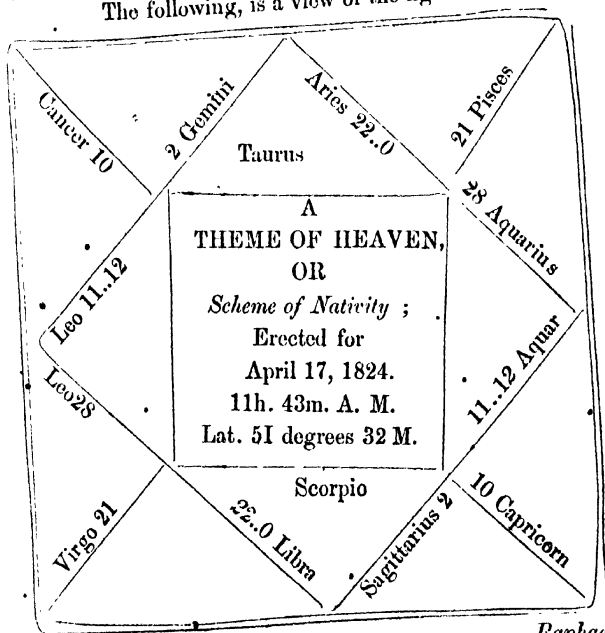




sed to Leo, therefore 11 deg. 12 min. of Aquarius must descend with the cusp of the seventh house. On the second house we have 28 deg. of Leo and Aquarius still being opposite to that sign, 28 deg. of Aquarius must occupy the cusp of the eighth house. Lastly, the third house and the ninth house are opposite to each other, so are Virgo and Pisces ; therefore by the same formula, as we have 21 deg. of Virgo on the cusp of the third house, 21 deg. of Pisces must take station on that of the ninth ; by which means, and by a very simple process, the whole theme of heaven, or *figure of the nativity*, is formed and erected.

This constitutes what is termed the *Radix* or groundwork of Astrologers, whereon they build their judgments ; and we should presume that the foregoing example, which will hold good in all cases, is sufficiently plain, for even the casual reader of this "Manual" to cast the *Horoscope* or figure of their birth, provided the true day and hour thereof is known.

The following, is a view of the figure.



“The twelve tables of Houses are next to be referred to, and those are calculated to shew what degrees of each sign possess the cusps of the twelve houses of heaven, when the figure is erected. They begin with the Sun’s entrance into the sign Aries, and shew his progress through each degree of the twelve signs of the zodiac.

Now let it be required, by way of example, to erect a figure for Friday, the 11th day of June, 1784, at 11 h. 24 min. A. M. that is, at twenty-four minutes past eleven o’clock, in the morning. To do this, I refer to the first column of the right hand page of the Ephemeris, for June, and opposite the 11th day of the month, in the second column, which has Sun’s longitude printed at the top, I find 21. 3. 27, with the sign Gemini prefixed at the side of the first range of figures. This indicates, that the Sun, at twelve o’clock that day, is in twenty-one degrees three minutes and twenty-seven seconds of Gemini; but the minutes and seconds when less than thirty, are rejected without sensible error; and when more than thirty, have as many added as will make them up even degrees. I therefore turn to the tables of houses, and in the page entitled *Sol in Gemini*, I look for the column that has the sign Gemini at the top, which is the third; I seek for 21 degrees, and in the column on the left side of it, entitled *Time from noon*, I find even with 21 degrees, 5 h. 21 min. The hours and minutes thus found, are uniformly to be added to the time or hour of the day when the figure is erected, unless it be precisely at noon, in which case, as we have before observed, the places of the Sun, planets, and signs are to be set down exactly as they are found in the Ephemeris, and tables of houses. But the present figure being erected just thirty-six minutes before twelve o’clock, I am to add this time, reckoning from noon the preceding day, to the above 5 h. 21 min. and from these two sums added together, I subtract twenty-four hours, and the remainder will give the degrees





of each of the twelve signs, as then posited upon the cusps of the horoscope ; thus,

	h.	min.
Time answering to 21 degrees of Gemini	5	21
Time from noon the preceding day	23	24
	<hr/>	
Added together, make	28	45
Subtract	24	0
	<hr/>	
Remainder	4	45

I seek this remainder in the table of houses entitled Sol in Gemini, in the column of *time from noon* ; but not finding 4. 45, I take the nearest number to it, which is 4. 46 ; and opposite this number, in the next column on the right, I find 13 degrees of Gemini in the tenth house, which is denoted by 10th house Gemini, at the top of the column : and therefore I place thirteen degrees of Gemini in the line or cusp of the tenth house of the figure. This done, I refer to the next column in rotation to the right-hand, and in the same line with the twenty-one degrees of Gemini, I find 20. 7, and looking to the top of the column, find it to be twenty degrees and seven minutes of the sign Cancer, with 11 house over, and therefore I place twenty degrees seven minutes of Cancer upon the cusp of the eleventh house. I follow the same rule with the next column, where I find 21. 38, and looking to the top find the sign Leo, 12 house, and accordingly place twenty-one degrees thirty-eight minutes of Leo upon the cusp of the twelfth house in the figure. Then I refer to the next column, where I find 17. 1, and at the top, the word *Ascendant* with the sign Virgo prefixed, which signifies that seventeen degrees one minute of Virgo occupy the first house or ascendant, which I place accordingly. I then refer to the next column, and even with the preceding figures, stand 9. 15, when looking up the column, I observe the sign Libra below Virgo, and 2 house at the top which shews that nine degrees

fifteen minutes of Libra are to be placed on the cusp of the second house. This done, I refer to the last column. and even with the former numbers, I find 7. 48, and Looking up the column as before, I observe the sign Virgo below Libra, and 3 house over. which indicates that seven degrees forty-eight minutes of Scorpio are to be placed on the cusp of the third house. Thus the six oriental houses, namely, the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, first, second, and third are furnished with the degrees of each sign then rising upon them ; and the six-occidental houses being opposite to the former, are always furnished with the same degrees and minutes of the opposite signs ; thus,

Houses opposite.		Signs	opposite
4	10	Aries	Libra
5	11	Taurus	Scorpio
6	12	Gemini	Sagittarius
1	7	Cancer	Capricornus
2	8	Leo	Aquarius
3	9	Virgo	Pisces

So that the tenth house is opposite to the fourth, and the fourth to the tenth ; the eleventh to the fifth, and the fifth to the eleventh ; and so through the whole ; the use of which is, That if on the cusp of the tenth house you find the sign Aries, then on the cusp of the fourth house you must place the sign Libra ; and whatever degree and minute of Aries possesses the cusp of the tenth house, the same degree and minute of Libra must be placed on the cusp of the fourth house ; and the same rule must be observed with all the other houses and signs, which is universal, and ever holds true. For example, in the present figure, we have placed 13 degrees of Gemini on the cusp of the tenth house ; now Sagittarius being opposite to Gemini, and the fourth house to the tenth, I therefore place 13 degrees of Sagittarius on the cusp of the fourth house. Upon the cusp of the eleventh house, 20 degrees ;





minutes of Cancer being already placed ; and the fifth house being opposite to the eleventh, and Capricornus opposite to Cancer, I therefore put 20 degrees 7 minutes of Capricornus upon the cusp of the fifth house. The cusp of the twelfth house being also occupied with 21 degrees 38 minutes of Leo, I place 21 degrees 38 minutes of the opposite sign aquarius upon the cusp of the sixth house, which is opposite to the twelfth. Upon the cusp of the first house or ascendant, there is 17 degrees 1 minute of Virgo, and the seventh house being opposite to the first, and the sign Pisces to Virgo, I accordingly place 17 degrees 1 minute of Pisces upon the cusp or line of the seventh house. Having also placed 9 degrees 15 minutes of Libra upon the cusp of the second house, I place 9 degrees 15 minutes of the opposite sign Aries, upon the Cusp of the eighth house, which is opposite to the second. I then refer to the third house, upon the cusp of which are placed 7 degrees 48 minutes of Scorpio ; and the opposite house to this being the ninth, and Taurus the opposite sign, I place 7 degrees 48 minutes of Taurus upon the cusp of the ninth house ; and thus the twelve houses are completely occupied with the twelve signs of the zodiac, with the degrees ascending, at the precise time of erecting the figure.

Having so far succeeded, the next thing is to place the Sun, Moon, and planets in the figure, agreeable to their position at that time in the heavens, and this is also to be done by the help of the right-hand page of the Ephemeris. For instance, I again refer to the 11th day of June, and opposite to it, in the column of the Sun's longitude, I find him in 21 degrees 3 minutes and 27 seconds of Gemini that day at noon. But as the figure is erected thirty-six minutes before noon, I note how far the sun has moved from noon the preceding day, and find he has gone at the rate of fifty-

seven minutes, which gives a difference of 1 minute and 27 seconds for the time before noon ; as follows ;

	h.	min.	sec.
Sun's place at noon, June 11th	21	3	27
Deduct for 36 min. before noon	0	1	27
	<hr/>		
Remains	21	2	0

Thus I find the sun's place at twenty-four minutes after eleven o'clock, in 21 degrees 2 minutes of Gemini, which sign being then upon the cusp of the tenth house, I therefore place the sun in that house, close to the sign, with these degrees and minutes. I then refer to the Ephemeris for the moon's place, and in the column of her longitude, opposite the 11th day of the month, I find her in 5 degrees 46 minutes of Aries, at noon ; but to know her place thirty-six minutes before, I note how much she goes in an hour, and find her motion to be 35 minutes, then I deduct 21 minutes for the time before noon, and find her true place to be in 5 hours 25 minutes of Aries, which I accordingly enter before the cusp of the eighth house, close to that sign. I then refer to the Ephemeris for the planet Saturn, and on the 11th of June I find him retrograde in 22 degrees 53 minutes of the sign Capricornus wherefore I place him under Capricorn, in the fifth house, with an R prefixed, to denote that he is retrograde—I refer to the Ephemeris in like manner for the planets Jupiter, Mars, Venus, and Mercury, which I also enter in their proper places in the figure, viz. Jupiter in 7 degrees 36 minutes of Pisces, Mars in 27 degrees 1 minute of Cancer, Venus in 5 degrees 5 minutes of Gemini, and Mercury retrograde, in 24 degrees 2 minutes of the same sign.

The planets being thus entered, I next refer to the top of the second page of the Ephemeris, for the column of the moon's node, which we term the Dragon's Head, and I find





on the 7th day of the month, it is in four degrees of *Pisces*, but as it moves backward about three minutes per day I deduct eleven minutes, to bring it to the 11th of June, and its place will then be in four degrees 8 minutes of *Pisces*; I therefore enter it in the sixth house under the sign *Pisces*; and as the place of the Dragon's Tail is always opposite to the Dragon's Head, I place it in the same degrees of the opposite sign, which in this figure falls in the twelfth house, which is opposite to the sixth.

The figure is now entirely completed, except putting in the part of Fortune, which is the distance of the moon's place from the Sun's, added to the ascendant. The mode of determining this has commonly been by first finding the true place of the moon, then the true place of the Sun; then subtracting the Sun's place from the Moon's, and adding to the remainder the degrees of the ascendant, and this, if taken in the sphere of the moon, gives the place of the part of Fortune. But a much more correct method having been adopted by the learned *Placidus*, we recommend it in preference to any other; it is as follows. First note the sign and degree on the ascendant, and enter with the same sign and degree in the table of oblique ascensions calculated for this work, in the latitude wherein you erect your figure; and in the common angle of meeting you will find the number required. Then enter the same table with the degrees of the Sun, and subtract the oblique ascension of the one from the other, and the remainder will be the Sun's distance from the ascendant. Then take the Right Ascension of the Moon, and enter the table of the Moon's Right Ascension under the degrees of north or south latitude, as she then happens to be; and when the Moon's Right Ascension is found, subtract it from the Sun's distance from the Ascendant, and the remainder will be the Right Ascension of the Part of Fortune. For example, in the figure before us:

	deg.	min.
The sign Virgo has 17 deg. 1 min. upon the		
Ascendant, the oblique Ascension of which is	161	33
The oblique Ascension of the Sun both		
being in northern signs, nothing is added is	47	43
Which being subtracted from the other, remains	113	50
Then subtract the Right Ascension of the Moon	2	52
	Remains	111 58.

Which is the Right Ascension of the part of fortune. I refer for this sum to the first column of the preceeding tables of houses, under A. R. which signifies right Ascension, and in the fourth table, or Sol in Cancer, I find 111 deg. 39 min. which is only nineteen minutes less, and opposite to this sum, in the third column of the table, stands 20, with the sign Cancer at the top, and this denotes the part of Fortune to be in 20 degrees of Cancer ; but as nineteen minutes were wanting to make up the number, I allow one minute more, because fifteen minutes of the equator is equal to 1 minute of time ; and hence the true place of the part of Fortune falls in 20 degrees 1 minute of Cancer, and I accordingly enter it below that sign in the scheme, which is now completed, and stands thus :—

This figure includes all that is required for the purpose of judging horary questions, and the like ; but in nativities, and in the more immediate concerns of life and death, regard must be had to the fixed stars, according to their magnitude, influence, and positions near the ascendant, or its lord, or near the moon, or the other significators. And because it is of importance to know their natures, qualities, and significations, I shall subjoin a table of the most considerable fixed stars in the northern hemisphere, and then shew how to collect such of them into the horoscope, as may relate to the subject at any time under investigation.” Sybly.





TABLE OF THE CIRCLES OF POSITIONS OF  
THE ELEVENTH, THIRD, TWELFTH, AND  
SECOND HOUSES FROM THIRTY ONE  
TO SIXTY DEGREES OF LATITUDE:

Ascen- dant D.	11 & 3 Houses D. M.	12 & 2 Houses D. M.	Ascen- dant D.	11 & 3 Houses D. M.	21 & 2 Houses D. M.
31	11 25	21 58	46	19 28	35 9
32	11 52	22 47	47	20 7	36 8
33	12 19	23 35	48	20 49	37 8
34	12 48	24 24	49	21 33	38 10
35	13 17	25 13	50	22 17	39 11
36	13 48	26 4	51	23 4	40 16
37	14 17	26 55	52	23 51	41 20
38	14 49	27 46	53	24 40	42 26
39	15 20	28 38	54	25 34	43 32
40	15 52	29 32	55	26 29	44 41
41	16 25	30 25	56	27 25	45 51
42	16 59	31 22	57	28 24	47 0
43	17 36	32 16	58	29 26	48 13
44	18 13	33 13	59	30 30	49 26
45	18 50	34 11	60	31 39	50 42

Suppose it were required to find the poles elevation of the eleventh, third, twelfth, and second Houses for the latitude of fifty-three degrees, I enter the table at No. 53, under the title Ascendant, and right against it I find under the eleventh and third Houses, twenty-four degrees thirty minutes, which is the poles elevation ; and under the twelfth and second Houses I find forty-two degrees twenty-six minutes, which is the poles elevation for the twelfth and second houses ; and in this manner they may be found for any other latitude.

Now by knowing the poles elevation for these houses, a figure of the heavens may be erected for the nativity of any person born within thirty- one to sixty degrees of latitude. For example, suppose a person born in fifty-three degrees of latitude, on the first of June, 1784, at thirty-six minutes past

five o'clock in the afternoon, what would be the degrees of each sign upon the cusps of the twelve houses? To know this, turn to the Ephemeris for the sun's place on the first of June, and it will be found in eleven degrees thirty minutes of Gemini; then refer to the table of houses for the Sun in Gemini, and in the column under 10th house, I look down for 11. 30, but finding no minutes, I look into the column upon the left hand, under time from noon, where I find 4h. 38 min. the next arch of time being 4h. 42 minutes, I divide the difference for the thirty minutes, which makes the true time 4. 40 min. To this I add. 5h. 36 min. the time after noon, which added together make 10h. 16 min. which I seek in the column of time from noon, and in the next column on the right hand, I find the figure 2, with 10th house Virgo at the top, which denotes that two degrees of Virgo are at that time upon the cusp of the tenth house. Then in order to know that what signs possess the other houses, I look into the first column of the table, with A. R. at the top, which signifies the right ascension of time, and even with the above number, I find 154 degrees, 0, which declares that to be the right ascension of the mid-heaven. To these 154 degrees I add 30, which make together 184; then I refer to the above table for poles position in fifty-three degrees, and even therewith stand 24.40, which is the pole of the eleventh house. I then refer to the table of oblique ascensions, at the end of this work, for twenty-five degrees of latitude and seek the number 184, which I find in the column under Libra, and 12 min. over, then I look into the first column of degrees in this table, and even to 184, stand 4; but these twelve minutes being too much, I equate for them by the Sexagenary tables, placed also at the end of this work, by which I find that three degrees forty-three minutes of Libra are to be placed on the cusp of the eleventh house. Then I add thirty degrees to the above 184, for the twelfth house, which make 214. I refer to the





above table of poles positions in the latitude of fifty-three degrees, for the pole of the twelfth house, which I find to be 42. 26 . I reject the 26, and in the table of oblique ascensions for Lat. 42, I seek 214, which I find under the column of Libra ; and looking into the first column of degrees, I find 27 ; but equating by the Sexagenary table for the odd minutes, it gives twenty six degrees thirty-one minutes of Libra for the cusp of the twelfth house. Then for the first house or Ascendant, I add to the above 214, thirty degrees more, which make 244, and this sum I seek in the above table under the pole or latitude of birth, which is fifty-three degrees ; I turn to the table of oblique ascensions for fifty-three degrees, which I find in the column under Scorpio, and even with it in the first column of degrees, I find 14, which shews that fourteen degrees of scorpio are on the cusp of the Ascendant. I then bring down the above 244, adding thirty degrees more for the second house, and these make 274 ; I then refer to the above table of poles position for Lat. 53, and even with it in the column under second house, I find 42. 26.—I reject the 26 as before, and refer to the tables of oblique ascensions for forty-two degrees of latitude, where I seek No. 274, and find it in the column under Sagittarius ; and even with it in the first column of degrees, I find 14, which directs, fourteen degrees of Sagittarius to be placed on the cusp of the second house. Then for the third house I add thirty degrees more to the above 274, which make together 304 ; I then refer for the pole's position of the third house in the above tables, and find even with Lat. 53, the number 24.40 ; but as these minutes exceed thirty, I refer to the table of oblique ascensions for twenty-five degrees, where I seek 304, which I find in the column under Capricorn, and even with it in the first column of degrees, I find 21, but by equating as before for the odd minutes in the Sexagenary tables, I find that twenty-one degrees twenty-nine minutes of Capricorn are upon the

cusps of the third house, Thus the six oriental houses are furnished with the proper degrees of each sign rising upon them at the time required, and stand thus :

		Deg.	Min
On the cusp of the 10th house	Virgo	2	0
11th house	Libra	3	43
12th house	Libra	26	31
Ascendant, or 1st house	Scorpio	14	0
2d house	Sagitt.	14	0
3d house	Capri.	21	29

And by these, the six occidental houses are to be furnished in the same manner as before directed, with the opposite signs ; but for the sake of plainness I will again state them.

opposite	{	Virgo	}	is	{	Pisces	2	0
		Libra				Aries	3	43
		Libra				Aries	26	31
		Scor				Tauru	14	0
		Sagit				Gemi	14	0
		Capri				Can	21	29

In this plain, easy, and simple manner, may the situation of the heavens be found for any latitude whatever. But to make it more easy, it is necessary to explain what we mean by the poles positions, and the equations of time. If we imagine twelve great circles, one of which is the meridian of any given place, to intersect each other in the two poles of the earth, and to cut the equator in every fifteenth degree, they will be divided by the poles into twenty-four semicircles which divide the equator into twenty-four equal parts : and as the earth turns on its axis, the planes of these semicircles come successively after one another every hour to the sun. And as in an hour of time, there is a revolution of fifteen degrees of the equator, in a minute of time there will be a revolution of fifteen minutes of the equator, and in a second of time, a revolution of fifteen seconds. Thus to every place fifteen degrees eastward from any given meridian, it is noon





an hour sooner, than on that meridian, because their meridian comes to the sun an hour sooner. And to all places fifteen degrees westward, it is an hour later, because their meridian comes an hour later to the sun ; and so on, every fifteen degrees of motion, causing an hour's difference of time. Therefore they who have noon an hour later than we, have their meridian, that is, their longitude, fifteen degrees westward from us ; and they who have noon an hour sooner than we, have their meridian or longitude fifteen degrees eastward from ours ; and so for every hour's difference of time, fifteen degrees difference of longitude. and as we shall have frequent occasion to equate the motions of the equator with the hours and minutes of time, I here subjoin two tables for that purpose.

If the reader in table 1. reckons the columns marked with Asterisks to be minutes of time, the other columns give the equatoreal parts or motion in degrees and minutes ; if he reckons the Asterisk columns to be seconds, the others give the motion in minutes and seconds of the equator ; if thirds, in seconds and thirds. And if in Table 11. he reckons the Asterisk columns to be degrees of motion, the others give the time answering thereto in hours and minutes ; if minutes of motion, the time is minutes and seconds ; if seconds of motion, the corresponding time is given in seconds and thirds. An example in each case will make the whole very plain.

### EXAMPLE I.

In 10 hours 15 minutes 24 seconds 20 thirds. Question.  
How much of the Equator revolves through the Meridian ?

				Deg,	M.	S.
Hours	10	-	-	150	0	0
Min.	15	-	-	3	45	0
Sec.	24	-	-	0	6	0
Thirds	20	-	-	0	0	5

Answer	153	51	5
--------	-----	----	---

TABLES for converting mean solar Time into Degrees and Parts of the terrestrial Equator ; and also for converting Degrees and Parts of the Equator into mean solar Time.

TABLE 1. for converting Time into Degrees and Parts of the Equator.						
Hours	Degrees	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Min.	Deg.
		Sec.	Min.	Sec.	Sec.	Min.
		Thirds	Sec.	Thirds	Thirds	Sec.
1	15	1	0	15	31	7 45
2	30	2	0	30	32	8 0
3	45	3	0	45	33	8 15
4	60	4	1	0	34	8 30
5	75	5	1	15	35	8 45
6	90	6	1	30	36	9 0
7	105	7	1	45	37	9 15
8	120	8	2	0	38	9 30
9	135	9	2	15	39	9 45
10	150	10	2	30	40	10 0
11	165	11	2	45	41	10 15
12	180	12	3	0	42	10 30
13	195	13	3	15	43	10 45
14	210	14	3	30	44	11 0
15	225	15	3	45	45	11 15
16	240	16	4	0	46	11 30
17	255	17	4	15	47	11 45
18	270	18	4	30	48	12 0
19	285	19	4	45	49	12 15
20	300	20	5	0	50	12 30
21	315	21	5	15	51	12 45
22	330	22	5	30	52	13 0
23	345	23	5	45	53	13 15
24	360	24	6	0	54	13 30
25	375	25	6	15	55	13 45
26	390	26	6	30	56	14 0
27	405	27	6	45	57	14 15
28	420	28	7	0	58	14 30
29	435	29	7	15	59	14 45
30	450	30	7	30	60	15 0





TABLE 11. For converting Degrees and Parts of the Equator into Time.

			Minutes			Minutes		
			Degrees			Degrees		
Deg.	Min.	Sec.	Deg.	Min.	Sec.	Deg.	Min.	Sec.
1	0	4	31	2	4	70	4	40
2	0	8	32	2	8	80	5	20
3	0	12	33	2	12	90	6	0
4	0	16	34	2	16	100	6	40
5	0	20	35	2	20	110	7	20
6	0	24	36	2	24	120	8	0
7	0	28	37	2	28	130	8	40
8	0	32	38	2	32	140	9	20
9	0	36	39	2	36	150	10	0
10	0	40	40	2	40	160	10	40
11	0	44	41	2	44	170	11	20
12	0	48	42	2	48	180	12	0
13	0	52	43	2	52	190	12	40
14	0	56	44	2	56	200	13	20
15	1	0	45	3	0	210	14	0
16	1	4	46	3	4	220	14	40
17	1	8	47	3	8	230	15	20
18	1	12	48	3	12	240	16	0
19	1	16	49	3	16	250	16	40
20	1	20	50	3	20	260	17	20
21	1	24	51	3	24	270	18	0
22	1	28	52	3	28	280	18	40
23	1	32	53	3	32	290	19	20
24	1	36	54	3	36	300	20	0
25	1	40	55	3	40	310	20	40
26	1	44	56	3	44	320	21	20
27	1	48	57	3	48	330	22	0
28	1	52	58	3	52	340	22	40
29	2	56	59	3	56	350	23	20
30	2	0	60	4	0	360	24	0

EXAMPLE II.

In what time will 153 degrees 51 minutes 5 seconds of the Equator revolve through the Meridian ?

				H.	M.	S.	T.
Deg. {	150	-		10	0	0	0
	3	-	-	0	12	0	0
Min.	51	-	-	0	3	24	0
Sec.	5	-	-	0	0	0	20
				<hr/>			
Answer				10	15	24	20





Lastly, reduce the pole to the elevation as for the 11th house, add two hours more to the right ascension, and bring it to the horizon when the longitude on the cusp of the 3rd will be found to be cut by the horizon."

*Raphael.*

### RUDIMENTS of the DOCTRINE of HORARY QUESTIONS.

Let the Radix be drawn into a speculum, and being fully and completely directed, with observations of all the current transits, draw forth the revolution also of the year. Then, consider the matter about which the question is proposed, whether it be transient or durable. Consider also to what house the thing belongs, what planet is the significator thereof, the ascendant and its lord, and the planets which may confirm, impede, or destroy the business. What planets are hurtful to the significator of the thing, and consequently to the current, which are such as are lords of seventh or twelfth house, or such as are in quartile or opposition to them in the radix. Then if the lord of the ascendant come by direction or transit to the body or good aspect of the lord of the house signifying the thing, or planet posited therein; or they contrariwise to the good aspect of the lord of the ascendant, the matter shall come to pass, or take effect. So if a planet, by direction or transit hath lately separated from the significators of the thing, and immediately applies to the conjunction, sextile or trine of the lord of the ascendant, or planet therein, it shews the same. If the significators of the thing or lord of the fourth from the house signifying the same, shall transit the ascendant, or come by direction thereto, it shews good. If the radical and revolutional significators apply by good aspect in the Ephemeris, or are in reception, or another planet makes a translation or collection of their light, it shows the perfection of the matter. If the aforesaid transits or direc-

tions happen to be in mutual reception to the lords of their radical places, it shews so much the more eminent good. And whether the significators be strong or weak at the time of the direction or transit, if they were strong in the radix, their significations will be the more firm. If any planet collects the light of both significators, and at that time transits the ascendant or house signifying the thing, it perfects the matter. The same if by direction or transit they come to one another's places in the radix, or to any eminent fixed star, upon the cusp of the eleventh house, or medium cœli. Consider what house the planet which translates or collects the light of the significators is lord of, and posited in, for according to the nature of the things signified by those houses, shall the matter terminate. If the Sun, Moon, or part of fortune transit the medium cœli, or house signifying the thing ; or come thereto by direction, it signifies good. But if there be neither direction nor transit, nor significators of good or evil, it is requisite to suspend judgment to a future day.

If it be a weighty and durable thing which is desired, it will scarcely be performed without a good direction or transit ; yet you may judge thereof, according to the next that comes, as it is either good or evil. But if the opposite evil to what we have stated should happen, then judge of it by the contrary rule ; but if both good and evil happen, judge according to the more weighty and greater number of testimonies. And whatsoever we have said of the radix, if the same configurations happen in the revolution, they import the same, but not with such powerful effect.

Lastly, consider to what points in the revolution the radical significators approach by transit or direction ; or contrariwise, to what points in the radix the revolutionary significators apply ; and accordingly as it is either good or evil, join all with the other configurations aforesaid, and accordingly judge.

Sybly





## CONSIDERATIONS BEFORE JUDGMENT.

ALL the ancient that have written of questions do give warning to the astrologer, that before he delivers judgment he will consider whether the figure is radical and capable of judgment : the question then shall not be taken for radical : 1st, when either the first or second degrees of a sign ascend, (especially in signs of short ascensions, viz. Capricornus, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus, Gemini). You may not then adventure judgment, unless the querent be very young, and his corporature, complexion, and moles or scars of his body, agree with the quality of the signs ascending. 2d. If 27 or more degrees of any sign ascend, it is not safe to give judgment, except the querent be in years corresponding to the number of degrees ascending or unless the figure be set upon a time certain, viz. any event happening, such as a man went away or fled at such a time precisely ; to learn the result ; here you may judge, because it is no propounded question. 3d. It is not safe to judge when the Moon is in the later degrees of a sign, especially in Gemini, Scorpio, or Capricornus ; or, as some say, when she is in *via combusta*, which is, when she is in the last 15 degrees of Libra, or the first 15 degrees of Scorpio.

All manner of matters go hardly on (except the principal significators be very strong) when the Moon is void of course ; yet sometimes she performs it void of course, if in Taurus, Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces. You must also be wary, when in any question propounded you find the cusp of the seventh house afflicted, or the lord of the house retrograde or impeded, and the matter at that time not concerning the seventh house, but belonging to any other house : it is an argument that the judgment of the astrologer will give little content, or nothing please the querent, for the seventh house generally has signification of the artist. The Arabians, as Alkindus and others, do deliver the following rules, as very fit to be con-

sidered before a question be judged :—viz. if Saturn be in the ascendant, especially retrograde the matter of that question seldom or never comes to good : Saturn in the seventh either corrupts the judgment of the astrologer, or is a sign the matter propounded will come from one misfortune to another. If the lord of the ascendant be combust, neither question propounded will take, nor the querent be regulated. The lord of the seventh unfortunate, or in his fall, or terms of the infortunes, the artist shall scarce give a solid judgment.

When the testimonies of fortunes and infortunes are equal, defer judgment : it is not possible to know which way the balance will turn ; however, defer your opinion till another question better inform you.

WHAT SIGNIFICATOR, QUERENT, AND QUESITED, ARE ; AND AN  
INTRODUCTION TO THE JUDGMENT OF A QUESTION.

THE querent is he or she that propounds the question and desires resolution : the quesited is he or she, or the thing sought and inquired after.

The significator is no more than that planet which rules the house that signifies the person or thing demanded ; as if Aries is ascending, Mars being lord of Aries, shall be significator of the querent, viz. the sign ascending shall in part signify his corporature, body, or stature : the lord of the ascendant, according to the sign he is in, the Moon and planet in the ascendant, equally mixed together, shall shew his quality or conditions ; so that let any sign ascend, what planet is lord of that sign shall be called lord of the house, or significator of the person inquiring, &c.

So that, in the first place, when any question is propounded, the sign ascending and his lord are always given unto him or her that asks the question.

Secondly : You must then consider the matter propounded





and see to which of the twelve houses it does properly belong : when you have found the house, consider the sign and lord of that sign, how, and in what sign and what part of heaven he is placed, how dignified, what aspect he has to the lord of the ascendant, who impedes your significator, who is a friend unto him, viz. what planet it is, and what house he is lord of, or in what house posited ; from such a man or woman signified by that planet shall you be aided or hindered or by one of such relation unto you as that planet signifies ; lord of such a house, such an enemy ; if lord of a house that signifies enemies, then an enemy verily ; if of a friendly house, a friend,

The whole natural key of astrology rests in the words preceding, rightly understood by the examples following, I shall make all things more plain ; for I do not desire or will reserve any thing whereby the learner may be kept in suspense of understanding what is useful for him, and most fit to be known. In every question we do give the Moon as a consignor with the querent or lord of the ascendant. Having well considered the several applications and separation of the lords of those houses signifying your questions, as also the Moon, her situation and quality of the aspects she has, and each significator has to each, you may begin to judge and consider whether the thing demanded will come to pass, yea or nay ; by what or whose means, the time when, and whether it will be good for the querent to proceed further in his demands, yea or nay.

*Lilly.*

TO KNOW WHETHER A THING DEMANDED WILL BE BROUGHT  
TO PERFECTION, YEA OR NAY.

• THE ancients have delivered unto us, that there are four ways or means which discover whether a person's question demanded shall be accomplished, yea or nay.

*Conjunction.*—First by conjunction ; when therefore you find the lord of the ascendant, and the lord of that house which signifies the thing demanded, hastening to a Partile and in the first house, or in any *angle*, and the significators meet with no prohibition or refranation, before they come to perfect Partile, you may then judge that the thing sought after shall be brought to pass without any manner of let or impediment ; the sooner, if the significators be swift in motion, and essentially or accidentally strong ; but if this Partile of the significators be in a *succedent* house, it will be perfected, but not so soon ; if in *cadent* houses, with infinite loss of time, some difficulty, and much struggling.

*Aspects of a Sextile or Trine.*—Things are also effected, when the principal signifiers apply by Sextile or Trine aspect out of good houses and places where they are essentially well dignified, and meet with no malevolent aspect to intervene ere they come to be in perfect Sextile or Trine.

*Aspects of a Square and Opposition.*—Things are also produced to perfection when the significators apply by Square aspect, provided each planet have dignity in the degrees wherein they are, and apply out of proper and good houses ; otherwise not. Sometimes it happens that a matter is effected when the significators apply by Opposition, but it is when there is mutual *reception* by house, and out of friendly houses, and the Moon separating from the signifier of the thing demanded, and applying presently to the lord of the ascendant. I have seldom seen any thing brought to perfection by this way of opposition, but the querent had been better the thing had been undone for, if the question was concerning marriage the parties seldom agreed, but were ever wrangling, and disputing, each party repining at his evil choice, laying the blame upon their covetous parents, as having no mind to it themselves ; and if the question was about portion or monies, the querent did, it is





true, recover his money or portion promised, but it cost him more to procure it in suit of law than the debt was worth ; and so have I seen it happen in many other things, &c.

*Translation*.—Things are brought to perfections by *translation* of light and nature, in this manner:—When the significators both of querent and quesited are separating from Partile or Sextile, or Trine aspects of each other, and some other planet separates himself from one of the significators, of whom he is received, either by house, triplicity, or term, and then this planet applies to the other significator by partile or aspect, before he meets with the partile or aspect of any other planets ; he thus translates the force, influence, and virtue of the first significator to the other, and then this intervening planet, (or such a man or woman as is signified by that planet) shall bring the matter in hand to perfection.

Consider what house the planet interposing or translating the nature and light of the two planets is lord of, and describe him or her ; and say to the querent, that such a party shall do good in the buisness of &c. ; viz. if lord of the second, a good purse effects the matter ; if lord of the third, a kinsman or neighbour ; and so of all the rest of the houses ; of which more hereafter.

*Collection*.—Matters are also brought to perfection, when the two principal significators do not behold one another, but both cast their several aspects to a more weighty planet than themselves, and they both receive him in some of their essential dignities ; then shall that planet, who thus *collects* both their lights, bring the thing demanded to perfection ; which signifies that a person somewhat interested in both parties, and described and signified by that planet, shall perform the thing which otherwise could not be perfected ; as many times you see two fall at variance, and of themselves cannot think of any way of accommodation, when suddenly a neighbour

or friend accidentally reconciles all differences to the content of both parties ; and this is called a collection.

In all questions, you are generally to observe this method following:—The ascendant represents the person of the querent, and the second his estate, the third his kindred, the fourth his father, the fifth his children, the sixth his servant or sickness, the seventh his wife, the eighth the manner of his death, the ninth his religion or journeys, the tenth his estimation or honour, mother, trade, &c. the eleventh his friends, the twelfth his secret enemies : also understand, that when one asks concerning a woman, or any party signified by the seventh house and the lord thereof, that then the seventh house shall be her ascendant, and signify her person ; the eighth house shall signify her estate, and be her second : the ninth house shall signify her brethren and kindred ; the tenth shall represent her father ; the eleventh her children, or whether apt to have children ; the twelfth her sickness and servants ; the first house her sweetheart ; the second house her death ; the third her journey ; the fourth her mother, or trade, &c. ; the fifth her friends ; the sixth her sorrow, care and private enemies. Let the question be of or concerning a churchman, minister, or the brother of the wife or sweetheart, the ninth house shall represent each of these ; but the tenth house shall be significator of *his* substance ; the eleventh house of his brethren ; and so in order and so in all manner of questions, the house signifying the party quesited shall be his ascendant or first house, the next his second house, and so continuing round about the whole heavens of twelve houses. If a question be made of a king or nobleman, the tenth is his first house, the eleventh his second, &c. ; but in nativities, the ascendant always influences the party born, whether king or beggar. These things preceding being well understood, you may proceed to judgment,; not that it is necessary you have all that is written in your memory exactly,





but, that you be able to know when you are in error, when not ; when to judge question, when not.

*Lilly*

*Of the Time of Erecting a Horary Figure.*

1. many disputes have arisen about the proper time for the figure of a horary question to be erected. Some think, the moment when the querent is first *seen* by the artist; others, when he salutes him ; others, when he inquires of him, &c. But the proper time is the *hour* and *minute* when the querent feels the most anxious about the matter.

2. If a person apply to an Astrologer, the figure must be erected for the minute the querent proposes his question,

3. If a letter be sent to an artist, the time of the letter being received is not to be taken notice of, but the moment the artist reads the very question,

4. In sickness, the *time* must be taken when the person first spoke to the physician concerning the disease, whether the querent is the afflicted party or not.

5. If a parent bring the water of a child, though the child cannot speak, the 1st house represents the child, and not the 5th, and so of the rest.

6. If it be not a question, but a sudden event, take the moment of its commencement ; as the setting off on a journey, begining a letter or any business, &c., or when you *first* discover the loss of any article : in all these cases, the first impression on your mind is the time and moment for the figure.

*Simmonite*

*Of the Planet or Planets which hinder or impedit the Thing demanded in any Question,*

In all questions consider carefully what planet it is which obstructs or hinders the perfection of the thing desired: We

receive judgment herein from that planet with whom the lord of the ascendant be joined, (whether by bodily Partile or by aspect), or the significator of the thing inquired after, whether it be the Moon herself, or that she be partaker with the lord of the ascendant or not, or signify the thing demanded.

Carefully observe the planet to which the querent's significator is joined, or the Moon ; and observe how that planet is disposed, and unto whom *he* is joined ; for if the lord of the ascendant, Moon, or significator of the thing propounded, be joined to an evil planet, evilly disposed, without reception, or if he be not evilly disposed, but be joined to an infortune, and that infortune receive him not, it denotes the destruction of the thing demanded.

A planet is ill-disposed when he is *peregrine*, *retrograde*, *combust* ; also if *cadent* and behold not the lord of the house or the cusp of the house of thing demanded. The aspect to the cusp is better than to the lord of the house.

If the significator, as above, be joined to an unfortunate planet, viz. one retrograde, combust, or cadent ; then observe whether mutual reception intervene ; which shews the perfection of the matter though with much labour and solicitation. If there be no reception, the affair will come to nothing, though there may have been much probability of its performance.

If the lord of the ascendant, the Moon, or lord of the thing demanded, or the planet who receives any of them, be free from affliction, though without mutual reception it perfects the matter with facility.

If any one of them be free from the infortunes, and joined with any benevolent planet, who is himself aspected by a malevolent, without mutual reception, the matter will be brought to a good conclusion.

Consider carefully whether planets in aspect be without reception, for when they are in reception, things are ever





brought to pass ; though, if the aspect be evil, with degree of trouble, delay, &c.

Consider also, whether any other planet *prohibit* before the significators join in perfect Partile with an evil planet ; if so, it hinders the thing from happening : but if no such prohibition or cutting off the light of the *infortune* occur, by which its malevolence may be taken off, the thing will be effected.

If an *infortune* collect the light of other planets or if light be translated to an *infortune*, the matter will not be effected unless there be reception : viz that the *infortune* be received by, or disposed of, or ruled by, (which is all one thing), the significators.

## THE ART OF RESOLVING HORARY

### QUESTIONS.<sup>1</sup>

IT is an observation most true, that all people endued with reason, are solicitous to know their future estate and condition ; but as some persons find it impossible to procure the exact time of their birth, astrology supplies that defect, by the doctrine of Horary Questions. So that from a question seriously propounded, almost as much satisfaction may be given the querent, upon many subjects of inquiry, as if his nativity were actually known. For as the nativity is the time of the birth of the body, the horary question is the time of the birth of the mind ; and there are few persons living but what are in some way or other subject to horary doubts, which being seriously propounded in the shape of a question, may be satisfactorily resolved. This doctrine seems to be founded upon that miraculous sympathy in nature, which is admirably manifested between the Moon and the sea ; by which that amazing body of water is constantly drawn after her, though no man sees, or can conceive how. In these sympathies there can be no doubt but the vegetive soul of the world invisibly carries and unites a specific virtue from the

heavens between one thing and another, every where working those secret effects which no mortal can fail to admire. And in the present case, who is to determine what this soul cannot effect between the heavenly bodies and the animal spirit of man, working such sympathies, as that a question of importance to our welfare cannot start from the mind, but in a point of time when the planets and signs governing the person's birth, are acting upon the very subject that engages his thoughts and attention. And hence the *birth* of the question, like the nativity of a child, carries the story of the whole matter in hand, upon its forehead. And hence also follows that skill in natural predictions, by which the artist is enabled to demonstrate the particulars of the event required ; and this as well by the stars of heaven, as Abiather the priest was of old enabled to do by the stars of the Ephod.

All inquiries that are serious, and that come under the denomination of an horary question, must necessarily relate either to things *past, present, or to come* ; or to concerns that once *was, now is, or may be hereafter* ; and the answer to such questions must be either *essential, or accidental*. The essential answer is always one of the three things following, to wit, that the matter concerning which the inquiry is made, is, first, *to be, or not to be* ; second, either *good, or bad* ; and third, either *true or false*. Therefore if the question be real, and the matter rightly stated, the true answer, which is always short, will be easily discovered by the following rules. The *accidental* answer, is that which appertains to the accidents of the business in hand ; and is always defined by *where, when, how, or why*. And whoever attempts to extend his judgment beyond these limits, strains art beyond its bounds, and forces it to speak that which it is totally incapable of, and by this means many pretenders to Astrology fail egregiously in their undertakings. To avoid this, let the following queries be attended to.





QUERY I. Is the *Subject of Inquiry* TO BE, OR NOT TO BE?

Here the first thing to be attended to, is the *perfection* or *destruction* of the matter under consideration. The perfection or completion of the subject of inquiry, may be effected four several ways, viz. by the *application*, *translation*, *reception*, and *position* of the planets ; and these are determined and defined by the proper and respective *significators* of the *subject* of inquiry, which are, first, the lords of those houses which relate to the matter in hand ; secondly, planets near the cusps of those houses ; thirdly, planets exalted or dignified therein ; and fourthly, the *consignificators* of those houses. The *lords* of the houses are those planets which are lords of the signs that happen to fall upon the cusps of the houses. The *consignificators* of each house are as follow ; of the first house or ascendant, Saturn and Mars ; of the second, Jupiter and Venus ; of the third, Mars and Mercury ; of the fourth, Sol and Luna ; of the fifth, Venus and Sol ; of the sixth, Mercury alone ; of the seventh, Luna and Venus ; of the eighth, Saturn and Mars ; of the ninth, Jupiter alone ; of the tenth, Mars and Saturn ; of the eleventh, Sol and Saturn ; and of the twelfth, Venus and Jupiter. From hence it appears that each house hath a primary and secondary *consignificator* ; the first whereof arises from the order of the planets ; the other from the order of the signs.

The consideration of the matter proposed, is taken from that house which hath relation to and signification of, the same ; and this signification of the houses either simple or compound. The simple signification of the houses, is that which hath relation singly to the person of the querent ; compound signification is that which hath relation to the matter or quesited. The querent is he or she that asks the question ; the matter, or quesited, is that about which the question is proposed. The simple significations of the houses is as follows ;

the first house signifies the querent's life and person ; the second his substance ; the third, his kindred, neighbours, and short journies ; the fourth, his grave, father, and lands ; the fifth, his pleasures and offspring : the sixth, his sickness, servants, and small cattle ; the seventh, his wife, public enemies, and law-suits ; the eighth, his death, and legacies ; the ninth, his religion, long voyages, and learning ; the tenth, his mother, trade, and honour ; the eleventh, his friends and hopes ; the twelfth, his private enemies, great cattle, imprisonment, and crosses. The compound signification is derived from the simple, by considering what house that is which signifies the matter or quesited : and accounting that, be it whatsoever house it may, for its ascendant or first house ; and so ascribing the signification of the first house of the figure to it : doing in like manner to all the other houses in order. So that if a question relate to a brother or relation, the third house is then his ascendant or first house, and signifies his life and person ; the fourth house (which is in this case his second) his substance or estate ; the fifth house (his third) his relations and short journies ; the sixth (his fourth) his father ; the seventh his children ; the eighth his sickness ; the ninth his wife, &c. and the same of all others. These things being laid as a foundation, we now come to shew the perfection of the matter by the different affections of the aspects.

Application is when two planets hasten to conjunction or aspect of one another. The light planets only apply to the more weighty. So Saturn applies to none ; Jupiter only to Saturn ; Mars to Saturn and Jupiter ; Sol to Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars ; Venus to Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and Sol ; Mercury to Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, and Venus ; and Luna to them all. But if any of the higher planets be retrograde, they may then apply to a lighter by ratrogradation. Thus Saturn may apply to Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mer-





cury, or Luna ; Jupiter to Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, or Luna ; Mars to Sol, Venus, Mercury, or Luna ; Venus to Mercury, or Luna ; and Mercury to Luna, when retrograde. In this application the lords of each house are not only to be considered, but also the consignificators of the same ; for if they also apply together by good aspect, we may give the more probable judgment. These applications may be always discerned by the Ephemeris ; wherein may not only be seen when the moon applies to any aspect, but also when any of the other planets apply to one another.

Translation is when a planet separates from the body or aspect of one planet, and immediately applies to the conjunction or aspect of another. And the planet translating is always lighter, except in retrogradation, than the planets from or to whom the translation is made. So Luna may translate the light of the other planets from one to another ; Mercury may translate the light of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, and Venus, from one to another ; Venus the light of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, and Sol, from one to another ; Sol the light of Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars, from one to another ; Mars the light of Saturn and Jupiter from one to another ; but Jupiter and Saturn, without retrogradation, can make no translation. This translation is to be considered between the lords of the houses signifying the matter, the planets near the cusps, and the consignificators of the same. So if the question belong to the seventh house, and Sagittarius be on the ascendant, then Jupiter is lord of the ascendant, and Mercury of the seventh ; Saturn is the first consignificator of the ascendant, and Mars the second ; Luna is the first consignificator of the seventh, and Venus, is the second. And if the translation be between Jupiter and Mercury, or Saturn and Luna, or Mars and Venus, it may possibly perform the matter ; but if there be a translation between them all, as also between planets posited near the cusps, of the house,

the thing will undoubtedly be brought to pass, the same as by application. A more weighty planet may also make a translation by separating in retrogradation from a weightier than himself, and applying to a lighter than himself. So Jupiter being retrograde, may separate from Saturn or his aspect, and translate his light and virtue to Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, or Luna.

Reception is either single or mutual. A single reception is, when but one of the significators receives the other into his dignities, viz. his house, exaltation, or triplicity : this is but of small force, and is called disposition. Mutual reception is when two planets are in each others dignities ; as Mars in Gemini, and Mercury in Aries. This reception is threefold, either by house, exaltation, or triplicity. By house, when Saturn is in the houses of Jupiter, and Jupiter in the houses of Saturn. By exaltation, as when Saturn is in Aries, the exaltation of Mars ; and Mars in Libra, the exaltation of Saturn. By triplicity, as when Saturn is in Leo, the triplicity of Mars, and Mars in Taurus, the triplicity of Saturn. There is also another reception of dignities; and that is when one planet is in another planet's house, and that planet in the others exaltation or triplicity. As Saturn in Taurus, the house of Venus, and Venus in Libra, the exaltation of Saturn, or in Virgo, his triplicity. These receptions are remarkably strong and forcing, if they fall either in the antiscions of each others, or in or near each others sextile or trine.

Position is when either the lords of two houses concerned, or the consignificators of the same, or both, are posited in each others houses ; or the lord of the ascendant, or its consignificator, or both, are posited in the house signifying the thing ; or lastly, when the lord or consignificators of the house signifying the thing, are posited in the ascendant. So if the question belongs to the medium coeli, if the lord of the ascendant be found in the medium coeli, or lord of





the medium cœli in the ascendant, or in mutual position, it perfects the thing desired. This position is eminent, and, if the said signifiers be posited in the antiscions or other dignities of each other, or of the planets signifying the thing, it absolutely denotes the full completion of it ; more especially if the said signifiers by position are in sextile or trine to each other ; or to Jupiter, Sol, or Venus, or to lords of good houses. The power of antiscions are equal to a sextile or trine, chiefly if they fall near those points or in the dignities of their proper planet, or both. These antiscions are to be considered in all the ways aforesaid ; to wit, in application, translation, reception, and position, in which they effect much more than otherwise could be imagined. If there be application of one or both signifiers, though to no aspect, but to the antiscion of the other signifiers ; or reception by antiscion with good aspect, or a real position in antiscion of the one,, with a good translation to the other signifier, it perfects things beyond expectation. And thus, by any or all of the foregoing circumstances, may the subject of inquiry be brought to pass, and completed.

The matter is destroyed by prohibition, which is when the signifiers are applying to an aspect, and before they can come to that aspect, the lighter or applying planet comes to the conjunction or aspect of another, which planet destroys what is desired. Or by frustration, which is when signifiers are coming to an aspect, the more weighty planet, before they can make that aspect, meets with the conjunction or aspect of another planet, and thereby frustrates the former aspect. Or by refranation, which is when two signifiers are coming to an aspect, and before they can make that aspect, the applying planet falls retrograde, if direct, or if retrograde, he becomes direct, before he can make the said aspect.

Things are also destroyed by aspect, which is when the

significators apply to the quartile or opposition of one another, without reception ; or by the conjunction of the Sun, which is called combustion, and is the greatest affliction of all. Also by separation, which is, when the significators of the querent, and thing proposed, have lately been in aspect, and are newly separated, though never so little ; and this denotes the full and absolute destruction of the matter, which we seldom or ever find to fail. The quality of the aspect likewise shews the condition of the thing or matter lately passed, if it was good, good ; if evil : evil, and it is either totally destroyed, or at least brought to pass with much difficulty, if the translation be made by quartile or opposition. But more especially if another planet at the same time shall translate the virtue or light of both significators to Saturn or Mars, or to the lords of evil houses.

If there be a translation between the significators by quartile or opposition, or by sextile or trine, and before the translation can be made, one or both of the significators shall go into another sign, the matter will come to nothing. If there be prohibition, frustration, refraction, evil aspect, separation, or evil translation, by quartile or opposition, without mutual reception, it is enough to destroy the matter, but more especially if some or all of them happen to be in fixed signs, and in a succedent or cadent house of the figure, or from the house signifying the thing. Moveable signs are Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn ; fixed signs are Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquaries ; common signs are Gemini, Virgo, Sagittary, and Pisces : angles, are the first, fourth, seventh, and tenth ; succedents, are the second, fifth, eighth, and eleventh houses ; cadents, are the third, sixth, ninth, and twelfth houses.

#### QUERY 11. Is the Matter GOOD or EVIL ?

Consider the house to which the thing belongs, its lord, and planets therein ; and the house signifying the matter of





the end, its lord, and planets therein ; and if the house signifying the thing, be fortified by the presence or beams of good planets, or eminent fixed stars of the first or second magnitude ; or if the Dragon's head be there it shews good, but the contrary, evil. The same more particularly, if the lord of the house signifying the thing be angular, strong, and essentially fortified ; or in good aspect to the cusp of that house signifying the matter of the end, its lord or planets posited therein ; but the contrary, evil.

Likewise mutual position or reception, and the significators in good aspect with the superior planets, or planets, more weighty than themselves, are all testimonies of good. But the significator of the thing, perigrine, slow in motion, retrograde, or separated from the lord or planet in the house signifying the matter of the end, are all significators of evil. The house signifying the matter of the end, is always that which relates to the thing or things expected from the question proposed ; for example, if the question was, Is it good to remain ? Here the end of the query is to be understood, whether it be for health, wealth, preferment, or the like ; if for health, the ascendant signifies the matter of the end ; if wealth the second house, preferment, the tenth, and so on.

• **QUERY III. Is the Report TRUE or FALSE ?**

These judgments are drawn from that house, its lord, and planet therein posited, signifying the matter or thing concerning which the report is. So if it be of a brother or other relation, judgment is drawn from the third ; if of a father, from the fourth ; if of a child, from the fifth ; if of servant, from the sixth ; if of a wife, enemies, or war, from the seventh ; if of a king or prince, from the tenth ; if of a lawyer or clergyman, from the ninth, and so on. If any planet whatsoever be in the house signifying the thing concerning which the report is, or the Dragon's head be there, or the

lord of the same house be angular, or in conjunction or aspect of any planet, the matter or report is true. But if the report was good, and the said significator or planet posited in the said house be retrograde or slow in motion, or combust, or peregrine, or in evil aspect of a more weighty planet, or cadent, or in conjunction with the Dragon's tail or the Dragon's tail, posited in the said house, it certainly signifies the report is premature ; and so contrariwise-

The Moon angular, generally signifies the report to be true ; more especially if the report be evil, and she be in evil aspect with malign planets ; or if good, and she be in good, aspect of the benign. The Moon in a fixed sign, and in conjunction of the Dragon's head, shows truth ; but moveable, void of course and in conjunction of the Dragon's tail, falshood. Lastly, if it be concerning the surrender of a city, or conquest either by sea or land ; consider the ascendant of the given place, and upon what cusp it is posited in the figure, and accordingly judge in all respects as if that house was the real and essential significator of the thing concerning which the report was made. Hitherto of the essential answer of a question ; we now come to the accidental.

#### QUERY IV. WHERE, or WHICH WAY.

Wherever the significator is, there is the thing ; the house where the significator is posited, shews the quarter of heaven, or point of the compass, which way the thing may be. If the house and sign cohere, this judgment is so much the more firm ; if they disagree, consider the position of the Moon, and with what she agrees most, and give judgment from her. If the Moon agrees neither with the sign nor house in which the significator is posited, then consider the part of fortune in the same manner as before you considered the Moon, and accordingly judge. And if this answers not,





consider lastly the dispositor of the part of fortune, and determine by that.

The distance is discovered from the proximity or distance of the significators to body or aspect, considered as they may happen to be either angular, succedent, or cadent, respect being had to their latitude, whether little or great, north or south. Great latitude shews obscurity, and great difficulty in finding what is sought for ; if the latitude be north, it shews difficulty only, not impossibility ; but if south, then all the labour of seeking will be in vain, unless the significators be angular and near in aspect. Angles signify nearness ; succedents farther off ; and cadents beyond thought or imagination.

The significator angular and without latitude, shews some paces ; if it hath north latitude, some furlongs distant ; if south, some miles. The significator succedent and without latitude, shews some furlongs ; if it hath north latitude, some miles ; if south, some leagues. The significator cadent and without latitude, shews some miles ; if it hath north latitude, some leagues ; if south, some degrees. But these rules are chiefly to be considered in things having life ; the former give the knowledge of the way and distance in general, and the latter measure it out distinctly by numbers. If it be required to know the true number of paces, furlongs, miles, leagues, or degrees of distance, consider the number of degrees and minutes between the body or aspect of the significators, and according to the number of degrees which are between the conjunction, sextile, quartile, trine, or opposition, so many paces, furlongs, miles, leagues, or degrees is the thing sought after distant from the place from whence it was lost, or from the person making enquiry. And so many minutes as adhere to the degrees, so many sixtieth parts of the same denomination of the measure which one degree signifieth, is to be accounted and added to the former number.

## QUERY V. WHEN, or in WHAT TIME ?

The limitation of time is taken either by house and sign ; secondly, by aspect ; thirdly, by transit ; or fourthly by direction. The first three are used in horary questions ; or elections ; the two last only in nativities and annual revolutions. If the significator hath latitude, the measure of time hath its limitation from house and sign. Whether things are to be brought to pass or destroyed, the time, if it be signified by the house and sign, must be considered as the significator is angular, succedent, or cadent, having moveable, fixed, or common signs. Angles signify the sudden performance of the matter ; succedents, long time and with much difficulty ; cadents, scarcely at all, or at least when all hopes are past, and with care and vexation. Angles signify, if they have moveable signs, some days ; if common signs, some weeks ; and if fixed signs, some months. Succedents signify, if they have moveable signs, some months ; if common signs, some years ; and if fixed signs, when all hopes are past, if at all. If it be required to know the certain number of days, weeks, months, or years ; consider the number of degrees and minutes between the body or aspect of the significators, and according to the number of degrees which are between their conjunction, sextile, quartile, trine, or opposition, so many days, weeks, months, or years shall it be before the matter inquired after shall be fully accomplished, or quite destroyed. Great south latitude often prolongs the time beyond the former limitation ; north latitude often cuts it shorter ; but if the significators have no latitude, the limitation of time is made simply by the aspects.

The time significators meet by aspect, is found out in the Ephemeris ; to wit, the month and day thereof in which the significators meet. Transits shew the progress of the matter, whether the significators have latitude or not, and point out





the most probable times in which the matter may be forwarded, or impeded.

In observations of transits, the figure must be drawn into a speculum. Find what configurations, viz. what conjunction or aspect it is by which the matter may be brought to pass, or destroyed ; and lastly observe in the Ephemeris when the chief signifiers come into the same sign, degree, and minute ; for that is the time in which the matter will be completed. And by the transits in the speculum may constantly be found the good and evil days that affect the matter, until it is either perfected or become frustrate.

#### QUERY VI. HOW or WHY ?

The planets which make the prohibition, or frustration, whether by good or evil aspect, are the hurting, destroying, impeding planets ; to wit, the planets that signify he, she, or that thing which shall hinder or destroy the business. The man, woman, or thing is discovered from the impeding planet, by considering what houses he is lord of, and what he is posited in. The house he is lord of denotes the quality or relation of the man, woman, or thing ; the house he is posited in, the matter ; and the house in which the prohibition or frustration happens, the cause or reason.

\* If the impeding planet is lord of the second house, it is a matter of estate ; if the third house, kindred, neighbours, &c. if of the fourth house, inheritances, or fathers ; if of the fifth house, gaming, pleasures, children ; if of the sixth house, sickness, servants, small cattle ; if of the seventh house, enemies, law-suits, wives ; if of the eighth house, legacies, wives portions, death ; if of the ninth house, religion, churchmen, voyages at sea, arts, sciences ; if of the tenth house, mothers, great men, trade, honour, offices, employments ; if of the eleventh house, hopes, friends, acquaintance ; if of the twelfth house, great cattle, diseases, private enemies,

imprisonment, &c. Then consider whether the planet is good or evil, masculine or feminine, or whether in a masculine or feminine sign and house, and accordingly judge of the effects more remiss or exact, as they may be brought to pass either by man, woman, or thing ; judging always in this case by the superior testimonies. And observe, lastly, that whatsoever has been said of the impeding or hindering planet, the same is to be understood of the planet adjuvant or helping.

The next thing to be considered, is the propriety of the question proposed, and the sincerity of the querent ; for it sometimes happens that questions are improperly and incorrectly stated ; and at others, that they are put through knavery and impertinence, with a view to injure and disgrace the artist. In these cases, the question not being radical, no answer can be obtained ; and therefore he who attempts to resolve them, will bring shame upon himself, and disgrace upon the science. Every question, to be radical, must be sincere and natural ; and unless they are so, they cannot be resolved. Therefore, to ascertain their sincerity on the one hand, and their fitness, or unfitness on the other, the following rules must be observed.

Erect the figure as before directed, and if the sign ascending, and the planet in the ascendant, describe exactly the person of the querent, the question is radical, and fit to be judged. But if either the very beginning, or extreme end only of the sign ascends, it will not be proper to give judgment ; for it denotes the querent to be a knave, and the question a forgery, proposed merely out of ridicule and intemperate mirth. This rule I have often verified in practice, by directly charging the querent with such design, and the effect this unexpected discovery had upon them, has usually produced an acknowledgment of it. The same thing is indicated by the quartile or opposition of the Moon, with





the lord of the seventh house ; or by the Moon being void of course, or combust ; which positions likewise denote the question to be improperly and incorrectly stated. Saturn in the ascendant impeded and afflicted, shews the question proposed to be either false, or without ground, or the subject of it past hope ; and whenever the lord of the ascendant is found combust or retrograde, it indicates the same thing, and shews the question is proposed to answer some absurd or knavish purpose, and therefore not to be meddled with.

Any question may be deemed radical, when the lord of the ascendant and the lord of the hour are of the same nature and triplicity. Thus, suppose Leo ascends upon the horoscope at the time the question is proposed, and Mars happens to be lord of the hour, the question will be radical, because the Sun, which is lord of the horoscope; and Mars, are of one nature, viz. hot and dry. So if Jupiter be lord of the hour, the question will be radical because the Sun and Jupiter are of the same triplicity ; and this observation extends to all the other planets, and uniformly shews the question proper to be judged. But whenever the testimonies or significators in the figure are found equally strong for and against the matter propounded, it ought not be adjudged ; for the artist knows not which way the balance may yield, and therefore judgment should be deferred to a future time.

There is one rule by which the radicalness of a question may be ascertained with greater certainty, or at least with less probability of mistake than by any other ; and this is by the moles with which every person is more or less marked. It is really an astonishing fact, and no less extraordinary than true, that these moles or marks are all uniformly distinguished by the signs and planets which prevail at the time of birth, if not absolutely produced by them. It was the truth and universality of this observation, which first led to

the discovery of that affection and government which the celestial signs have upon the different members of man's body, a fact so obvious, that notwithstanding all endeavours to refute the idea of planetary influence, yet this fact is annually recorded in every almanac, and finds a place in almost every other astronomical publication.

According to this rule, whenever a person comes to propound a question, let a figure of the twelve houses be erected for the querent ; then note what sign is upon the cusp of the ascendant, and in the part of the querent's body which that sign governs, if the question be radical, the querent will have a mole. For instance, if Aries be the sign ascending at the time, the mole will be on the head or face ; if Taurus, on the neck or throat ; if Gemini, on the arms or shoulders ; if Cancer, on the breast ; and so upon any other part of the body, which the sign ascending shall govern. Observe next, in which of the twelve houses the lord of the ascendant is posited, and in that part of the body the sign governs which happens to fall upon the cusp of that house, will the querent have another mole. Next observe the sign decending on the cusp of the sixth house, and in whatever part of the body that sign governs, the querent will find another mole ; and upon that member also which is signified by the sign wherein the lord of the sixth house is posited, will be found another. Observe also what sign the moon is posited in, and in that part of the body which is governed by it, shall the native or querent find another mole. if the planet Saturn be the significator, the mole is either black, or of a dark colour ; if Mars be significator, and in a fiery sign, it then resembles a scar, cut, or dent in the flesh, but in any other sign it is a red mole. If Jupiter be the significator, the mole is of a purple or bluish cast ; if the Sun, it is of an olive or chesnut colour ; if Venus, it is yellow ; if Mercury, of a pale lead colour ; if the Moon, it is whitish, or participates of the





colour of that planet with which she happens to be in aspect. And if the planet which gives the mole be much impeded, or afflicted, the mark or mole will be larger and more visible.

If the sign and planet which gives the mark or mole be masculine, it is then situated on the right side of the body; but if feminine, on the left side. If the significator or planet which gives the mole be found above the horizon, that is, from the cusp of the ascendant to the cusp of the seventh, either in the twelfth, eleventh, tenth, ninth, eighth, or seventh house, the mark or mole will be on the forepart of the body; but if the significator be under the earth, that is, in either the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, or sixth house, it will be situated on the back or hinder part of the body. If only a few degrees of the sign ascend upon the horoscope, or descend on the sixth; or if the lord of the ascendant, lord of the sixth, or the Moon be posited in the beginning of any sign, the mole or mark will be found upon the upper part of the member those signs govern. If half the degrees of a sign ascend, or the significators be posited in the middle of any sign, the mark or mole will be in the middle of the member; but if the last degrees of a sign ascend, or the significators are in the latter degrees of a sign, the mark or mole will then be situated on the lower part of the member such sign governs.

If the question be radical, the time rightly taken, and the querent sincere, and of sufficient age, this rule will seldom or ever be found to fail. In ascertaining the exact time of any person's nativity, I have found it of excellent use; never having been once deceived by it in the smallest degree. In company I have frequently tried the experiment upon a stranger, and ever found it correspond, to the astonishment of all persons present; and it is an experiment which any reader may easily make upon himself or friends. But in the months of November and December, when signs of short ascensions are upon the ascendant, great care must be taken to be exact

in point of time ; for in those months the Sun is frequently not visible, and clocks are not always to be depended upon ; therefore without proper care the right ascendant may easily be missed, for Pisces and Aries both ascend in the space of fifty minutes, and aquaries and Taurus, in little more than hour ; but if the time be taken exact, no one need ever mistrust the certainty of these rules, and the exact conformity of the marks or moles to the signs and planets which represent them. Thus by looking at a person's nativity, and attending to these rules, the reader may exactly point out and describe the moles in any part of the native's body, though it be a person he never saw or conversed with : and if he is correct to time, he may safely venture his life upon the matter. And by the same kind of simple, easy, and certain rules are all predictions in astrology managed ; so that instead of calling in the aid of any supernatural or infernal compact, it only requires to be correct to time and calculation, and to know the true nature and influence of the planets, and by these alone are the events and contingencies of futurity demonstrated and foretold.

As these rules hold good upon the body of every querent, so will they, *mutatis mutandis*, upon the body of the questioned ; for example, Suppose a person enquires concerning a wife or sweetheart, then the seventh house will be her first or ascendant, and the twelfth her sixth ; and in those parts of her body which the signs upon the cusps of those houses govern, shall she have moles ;\* and so by the Moon and other significators. It is also found by constant observation, that an infortune posited in the ascendant always marks the face with a mole or scar ; for the ascendant or first house always represents the face, let what sign soever ascend ; the second represents the neck, the third the arms and shoulders,

---

\* কলিত জ্যোতিষের প্রথম খণ্ডের ১১৪ পৃষ্ঠা হইতে ১২৮ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্ট কর।





the fourth the breast, and so on, every house and sign in order, according to its succession. It is also observable that if the Moon be in conjunction or opposition of the Sun, in an evil aspect to Mars, and in angular houses, the querent has a natural infirmity or blemish in or near one of his eyes.

*Sibly.*

### CAUTION.

\* Avoid rash judgments ; especially of death. This should never be judged by one single testimony, however strong. And though the lord of the ascendant be going to combustion in the house of death, observe whether the Moon, Jupiter, or Venus (or Mercury if well aspected and strong), throw any good aspect to the lord of the ascendant, before he come to perfect Conjunction with Sun ; for then either medicine or natural strength will contradict that malignant influence, or take off part of that misfortune. When two or more of the rules aforesaid occur, you may be more bold ; yet concerning the absolute time of death, I have found it best to be wary. Though you may safely judge that the querent will not be long-lived, or else subject to many calamities ; and this I know by many verified examples. The knowledge will be useful to those who will use their reason to avoid those casualties their nature or inclinations would run them into.

*Lilly.*

Thus having shewn how to discover whether questions are proper and radical, or not , we shall now direct how to give judgment upon them.

### QUESTIONS proper to the FIRST HOUSE.

The first house has signification of the life of every persons, and expresses the stature and temperature of the body ; and in Horary Questions these following are proper unto it.

1. *Of the length of the Querent's life.*
2. *Of the good or evil attending life.*
3. *When or in what time shall the native undergo a change?*
4. *What part of the querent's life is like to be most prosperous?*
5. *Toward what part of the world may he direct his affairs to prosper in them.*
6. *A person having a desire to speak with another, shall he find him at home?*
7. *Of an absent party, if dead or alive.*
8. *Of a ship at sea, her safety or destruction.*

These particulars being explained, will give light sufficient to the astrologian, whereby he may judge of any other question proper to this house,

#### *Of the length of the Querent's Life.*

To resolve this question, observe the sign ascending, the lord thereof and the Moon ; and if they are found free from the malignant beams of the infortunes, or of the lords of the fourth, sixth, eighth, and twelfth houses, and not combust, the querent's life will not be short ; and if the significators are not afflicted by the presence of violent fixed stars, it may be still more prolonged ; but if the lord of the ascendant be combust and retrograde, and in an evil house of heaven, the querent is not likely to live long. When the significators are unfortunately aspected from good places of the figure ; or the benevolent planets interpose their rays, the malevolence threatened will be somewhat abated ; but if it be from evil houses in the scheme, and benevolent planets afford no help, danger of a short life is then also to be feared.

#### *Of the Good or Evil attending Life.*

The good and evil that attends each person, is distinguished by the fortunate and unfortunate radiations in the figure. When benevolent planets possess the ascendant, or





the principal places of the figure, they indicate much good to the querent through the whole course of his life. And if the lord of the ascendant and the Moon be friendly by the beams of the fortunes, although from malignant places of the scheme, yet it presages good to the native, in as much as accidental evil cannot rebate or withstand an essential. But when the infortunes possess these places, or by event afflict the significators, the querent will be subject to troublesome life. If Saturn possess the ascendant, the querent will be melancholy and pensive, and subject to perplexities from aged men. If Mars, he will be choleric, and liable to oppression by knaves and swindlers; and sometimes by the treachery of kindred; if the Dragon's tail be in the ascendant, he will never be free from scandal and disgrace. When the afflicting planets are lords of unpropitious houses, the evil will be the longer durable; but when the assisting planets are lords of good houses, the good will be the more permanent. Note also the houses those planets govern; for from thence is discovered by what means the querent shall be fortunate or unhappy. And as the malignant beams of the evil planets prevent or eclipse the good that is signified; so the benevolent rays of the fortunate stars, reverberate much of the mischief portended: by duly considering which, according to the strength of the planets assisting, or afflicting the extent of the good or evil that attends each querent's life, may be easily ascertained.

*In what Time the Native may expect a Change.*

Whenever this question is seriously propounded, and the nativity of the proponent not attainable, for if the nativity can be had, horary questions are useless; erect the figure, and draw it into a speculum, and direct the several significators to their promissors, as in a nativity. Find the true distance of each significator from his promissor, and turn it into

time, as in a nativity, and according to the effects of the directions, judge of it. But this method is only to be taken when questions of weighty concern are propounded ; upon any trivial or ordinary business it is wholly unnecessary. In matters of little importance, it is sufficient to observe the degrees of distance between the significators, either of their bodies or aspects, which will point out the time correct enough. When fixed stars of a violent nature occupy the principal parts of the figure, the ascendant, mid-heaven, and place of Luna, they presage sudden and unexpected mischief ; but when fixed stars of a noble and generous nature possess these places, they demonstrate sudden and permanent good to the querent.

*What part of the Querent's Life is likely  
to be most prosperous.*

To resolve this question it only requires to observe in what part of the figure the fortunate stars are, and according to their position, judge of it. If the propitious planets are in the ascendant, the twelfth, or eleventh houses, the native will prosper most in his younger days. If in the tenth, ninth, or eighth, in the middle part of his age. If in the seventh, sixth, or fifth, after his middle age. If in the fourth, third, or second, his latter days will be the most comfortable and happy. The time is ascertained by reckoning for every house situated between the fortunate planets and the ascendant, five years, if the significators of life be weak ; if moderately dignified, six ; but if the significators of life are remarkably strong and well dignified, then seven years may be reckoned for every house.

*Sibly.*

See in what angle or quarter of heaven the fortunate and promising planets are ; for in this way of judging we usually give to every house five years, more or less, as the significators promise life or death. Begin with the 12th, then





the 11th, then the 10th, &c., and so round to the ascendant. if Jupiter or Venus be in the 11th or 10th, judge the querent to have lived happily from the 5th to the 15th year of age : if they be in the 8th or 7th, he will or hath lived 'contented from fifteen to thirty ; if Jupiter, &c. be in the 6th, 5th, or 4th house, say that after his middle age, from 30 to 45, he may do well ; but if the benefics be in the last quarter, his greatest happiness will be in his last days, or after 45. If you find the significators very strong, you may add a year to each house. Lastly, the aspects the Moon and Lord of the ascendant are separated from shew what and what manner of accidents have preceded the question ; their next application what may be next expected. If you consider the house or houses the planets they separated from are lords of, it acquaints you with the matter, nature, person, and quality of the things already happened—evil if the aspects were evil, and good if they were good. Also if you note the quality of the next aspect by application, and the well or ill-being and position of the planets applied to, it shews the character of the next succeeding accidents and events, their nature, proportion, &c., and the time when they will happen.

*Lilly.*

*Toward what Part of the World may the Querent direct  
his Course to prosper.*

It is a misfortune not very uncommon for persons to undertake long journies and voyages, much to their prejudice and disadvantage ; for although all places are alike to him that made the earth, yet they are not so to men that possess it ; therefore it will be requisite for those who judge questions of this kind, to observe the following rules, or at least as many of them as may be necessary. The whole heaven is divided into four quarters ; east, west, north, and south ; and these four quarters are again subdivided, viz. the first

house is full east, and the twelfth house being in ascension next unto it, is east by south ; the eleventh next unto that south by east ; and the mid-heaven south, &c. Now according to these quarters of heaven, thus divided and subdivided, look for the benevolent planets Jupiter, Venus, Luna, and the part of the fortune, or the most of them, and direct the querent in his affairs thither. For example, suppose the planets shall be in the mid-heaven, that being south, direct the querent southward ; if they be in the ninth, it is best to go south-west. If in the west, it is his interest to go full west ; and so of the rest. Consider also the nature of the querent's desire, whether it be for health, riches, honour, friends, &c. that he engages in his undertaking ; for by rightly understanding the question, the querent's desire shall be the more readily answered. If it be for health he would remove his habitation, observe where, or in what quarter the lord of the ascendant and the Moon are posited, and direct him that way. If for riches, take notice of the lord of the second and the part of fortune. If for honour, consider the Sun, and the lord of the tenth. If for friends, the lord of the eleventh ; and so of the other significators. ▪ Sibly.

The 12 houses are divided into the four quarters of heaven, east, west, north and south. From the cusp of the 1st, where the Sun and planets rise, to the cusp of the 10th, is the south-east quarter. The 1st, is due east ; the 12th, is about two points south of east ; the middle of the 11th, is south east ; the cusp of the 11th, is about two points east of south ; and the 10th, is due south. In like manner, from the 10th to the 7th house is the south-west quarter ; and from the 7th to the 4th is the north-west quarter ; and, lastly, from the 4th to the ascendant is the north-east quarter. In that quarter wherein you find Jupiter, Venus, Moon, or the Part of fortune, or most of them, direct the querent to proceed in that direction ; especially if the Part of fortune and Moon be free





from combustion and be strong. If Jupiter or Venus be lords of the 8th, 12th, or 6th houses, you must avoid them ; and avoid that quarter wherein the evil planets are, unless they be essentially strong, and lords of the 1st, 2d, 10th, or 11th houses, when they may prove friendly.

If the querent desire to live where he may most enjoy *health*, look to the quarter of the lord of the ascendant, or, Moon ; and whichever is strongest, or casts the best aspect to the degree ascending, to that quarter repair for health. If an increase of *wealth* be considered, see where the lord of the 2d, the part of fortune, and its dispositor, or any two of them, be, and thither repair for that end. Of this I shall speak in other judgment. *Lilly.*

*A person having a desire to speak with another, shall he find him at house ?*

The truth I have always found in the answers to this question principally induced me to give it a place here ; for I have often tried the experiment both for myself and others, and have never known it to fail. The rules are these ; If you would speak with a person that you have familiar and constant dealings with, but no way related, take the seventh house and his lord to signify him that is the seventh from the ascendant ; for the ascendant always signifies the querent. If the lord of the seventh be in any of the four angles, viz. in the first, fourth, seventh, or tenth houses, the person you would speak with is certainly at home. If the lord of the seventh be in any of the succedent houses, viz. in the second, fifth, eighth, or eleventh, he is not then at home, but is near it, and may with a little diligence be found ; but if the lord of the seventh be in any one of the cadent houses, viz. the third, sixth, ninth, or twelfth, the party is far from home, and consequently cannot be spoken with if sought for. If the lord of the ascendant apply to the lord of the

seventh by a friendly aspect at the time of inquiry, the querent may perhaps meet the quesited, or accidentally hear of him by the way. Or, if the moon or any other planet transfer the light of the lord or the seventh to the lord of the ascendant, it denotes the same thing. The nature and sex of the planet transferring the light, denotes what manner of person shall give notice to the querent of the person he inquires after, according to the sign and quarter he is posited in. But if the person inquired after be a relation, then the lord of the seventh is not to be taken but the lord of that house which signifies such relation ; as, if it be a brother, then the lord of the third must be referred to ; if a father, regard must be had to the lord of the fourth ; if a son or daughter, observe the lord of the fifth, and so on ; and according to their positions judge as above specified.

*If an absent Party be dead or alive*

Herein also must be considered what relation the querent hath to the party quesited, and take the significator accordingly. But if there be no relation between them, then take the ascendant, his lord, and the Moon, to signify the party that is absent ; and judge thus ; If the lord of the ascendant, or the Moon be in conjunction with the lord of the eighth, or a planet in the eighth, and no benevolent testimonies concur, the absent party is certainly dead. Or when the Moon, and the lord of the ascendant, shall be in opposition to the lord of the eighth, from the second and eighth, or from the sixth and twelfth houses, the absent party is likewise dead. If the lord of the ascendant be in the fourth, and the Moon in the seventh, in quartile to him, it shews great danger to the quesited, if not absolute death. When an evil planet shall translate the light of the lord of the eighth unto the lord of the ascendant, or of the lord of the ascendant to the lord of the eighth, it is most probable the absent party is dead. If the lord of the ascendant and





the Moon be in the fourth house from the ascendant, or in the house of death, and either combust, or in their fall, or joined with the lord of the eighth, the party quesited is undoubtedly deceased ; but if none of these positions happen, and on the contrary you find the Moon, and the ascendant, and his lord strong and well fortified, the absent party is alive and well. If the lord of the ascendant, or the Moon, separate from the lord of the sixth, the absent party hath been lately sick ; if from the lord of the eighth, he has been in danger of death ; if from the lord of the twelfth, he has been in prison, and suffered much anxiety of mind. And by thus varying the rule, his condition according to the application and separation of the significators, will be correctly found.

*Of a Ship at Sea, her Safety or destruction.*

This question, although attributed by the ancient Arabian and Latin astrologers to the ninth house, because it relates to voyages, yet the judgments hereof being such as properly relate to the first house or ascendant, I have for that reason referred it thereto. The parts of the ship are thus divided according to the signs of the zodiac.

Aries.	The breast of the ship	Libra.	That part above the
Taurus.	Under the breast to-		breast in the water
	ward the water	Scorpi.	Where the mariners
Gemini.	The rudder or stern		abide
Cancer.	The bottom or floor	Sagit.	The mariners
Leo.	The top above the water.	Capri.	The ends of the ship
Virgo.	The belly of the ship	Aqua.	The captain or
			master.

Pisces. The oars

The ascendant and the Moon are generally significators of the ship, and the burthen she bears ; but the lord of the ascendant is significator of the persons that sail in her. And if in a question all these appear fortunate, they denote pros-

perity to the ship ; but if on the contrary they are found impeded and afflicted, the vessel and all in her are in imminent danger, if not absolutely lost. When a malevolent planet, having dignities in the eighth house, shall be found in the ascendant, or the lord of the ascendant in the eighth, in evil aspect with the lord of the eighth, twelfth, sixth, or fourth house, or if the Moon be combust under the earth, all these are indications of danger, and presage the ship either to be lost, or in a very desperate condition. But when all the significators are free, and no way impeded, it denotes the ship to be in a very good and prosperous condition, and all the persons are things on board her. If the ascendant and the Moon be unfortunate, and the lord of the ascendant strong, and in a good house, it indicates the ship to be in an ill condition ; but the men, &c. that are on board her, will do well, and come home in safety. But if the ascendant and the Moon shall be fortunate, and the lord of the ascendant unfortunate ; it shows that the vessel will do well, or that it is in safety ; but that her crew in great danger of being destroyed by some putrid disease, or of being taken by an enemy.

If any person inquires what success a ship shall have in her voyage upon her setting sail, you must then note the angles of the figure ; and if the fortunate planets and the Moon, for she is lady of the seas, are found therein, and the unfortunate planets cadent, or in an abject condition, it foreshews the ship and her lading will go very safely unto the intended haven. But if the infortunes be in angles, or in succedent houses, she will meet with some accident in her voyage ; and the misfortune will fall upon that part of the ship, person, or thing in the same, signified by the sign where the infortune is posited. And if the infortune threatening this danger shall be Saturn, the vessel will either be split or sunk, and most of the crew either drowned, or subject to many





hardships. But if the infortune be Mars, and he in any of his essential dignities, or aspecting a place where he hath strength, or posited in an earthy sign, he portends the same mischief, with the additional misfortune of the crew being either taken by an enemy, imprisoned, or carried into slavery. But if the fortunes cast their friendly beams unto either of the aforesaid places, and the lords of the angles, particularly of the ascendant, and the dispositor of the Moon be free, it denotes that although the ship shall undergo much damage, or be lost, yet the major part of the men and goods shall be saved. But if Mars afflict the lords of the angles, and the dispositor of the Moon, the men and the ship will be in danger of pirates, or of a public enemy. And if any other evil affections appear in the signs, there will be quarrelling and contention, or some dangerous mutiny in the ship ; and this will chiefly happen when the infortunes are located in those signs which dispose of the parts in the upper division of the ship. But if Saturn afflict in the same manner as above re-  
 fited by Mars, there will be many disturbances in the ship, but no bloodshed. And if the infortunate signs signify the bottom or lower part of the ship, it presages drowning by means of some dangerous leak. If fiery signs be in the mid-heaven, near violent fixed stars, and Mars prove the afflicting planet, the ship will be burnt, either by some accident within her, or by lightning, or by the falling of some inflammable meteor. But if Mars be in an human sign, the burning of the ship will be occasioned by some engagement with an enemy ; and the danger will begin in that part of the ship signified by the sign wherein the infortune was placed in the figure. If Saturn be the threatening planet instead of Mars, and posited in the mid-heaven, the vessel will be cast away, or damaged by the motion of violent storms and winds, or by reason of leaks, or bad fails ; and the danger will be either greater or less, in proportion to the dignity or power

of the infortune, and his distance from the beams of the benevolent planets.

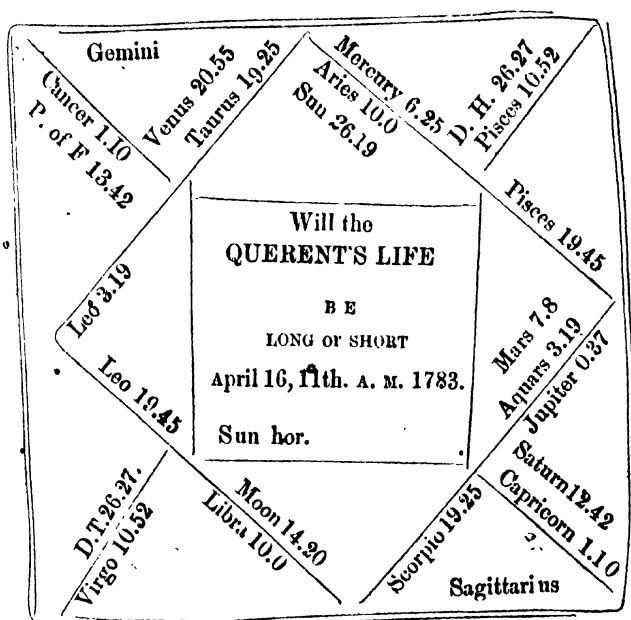
If the lord of the ascendant in the figure be fortunate, the ship shall return with safety and good success ; but if he be unfortunate, she shall suffer much loss and damage. If the lord of the eighth house shall afflict the lord of the ascendant ; or if the lord of the ascendant be in the eighth, it denotes the death of the captain or master of the ship, or some of the principal officers belonging to her. And if the part of fortune and part of substance, and their lords, shall be afflicted, it denotes loss in the sale of the goods that are in the ship. But if instead of this affliction, they shall be in fortunate positions, it denotes much gain, and a profitable voyage. When the lord of the ascendant, and the dispositor of the Moon shall be slow of course, the ship in all likelihood will make a long and tedious voyage ; more particularly if the lords of those places be slow also. But if the significators be quick in motion, the ship will make a shorter or quicker voyage than may be expected. If in the figure there be enmity in the positions between the lord of the ascendant, and the dispositor of the Moon, and no reception between them, or any aid from benevolent planets ; the seamen will contend one with another, or there will be discord between the captain, or master, and the crew ; and he whose significator is strongest, shall overcome, that is, if the lord of the ascendant be more powerful, the seamen will prevail. But if the dispositor of the Moon be best fortified, the master or captain will overcome. If the lord of the second shall be remote from his own house, and the second house from the Moon, and the lord of the part of fortune from the part of fortune, in cadent houses, or in quartile or opposition it presages want of necessary provisions ; and if they be found in aquatical signs, it shows want of fresh water; and great danger of death by hunger and thirst.





## ON THE LENGTH OF LIFE.

A gentleman of eminence and fortune in his Majesty's navy, having an inclination to lay out a sum of money on life annuities, applied to me, with a very pressing solicitation to inform him whether his life would be long or short, that he might thereby determine whether such a purchase would be to his advantage. Not being able to procure his nativity, I took down the time of the day when the question was proposed, and having rectified it by a correct regulator, I immediately projected the following scheme.



My first business was to examine the figure, to find whether it were radical, and fit to be adjudged, which I found to be the case, because the lord of the ascendant and the lord

of the hour are of one nature and triplicity ; and the significator of the querent exactly described his person, which is of a middle stature, sanguine complexion, and of an acute understanding, denoted by Mercury's position in the sign Aries, the house of Mars: The Moon being in opposition to the sun, shews him to have a mark or scar near the left eye ; which was also true ; and therefor, as I found all circumstances to concur in proving the question to be well and seriously grounded, and free from all imposition, I give him my judgment upon the figure as follows.

The princely sign Leo, the querent's significator, occupies the ascendant ; and the Sun, the lord thereof, and giver of life, is posited near his meridian altitude in the medium caeli, and in the sign Aries, his house of exaltation, strong, powerful, and in full dignity, free from the evil rays of the lords of the sixth, eighth, fourth, or second houses, which neither impedit the Sun nor the ascendant with any evil aspect. But the Moon, lady of the twelfth, is in opposition to the Sun making at the same time a quartile mundane aspect with the ascendant, and a sextile aspect with Saturn in the zodiac ; from which positions I inferred the following particulars.

The affliction of the lord of the ascendant, by the opposition of the Moon in Libra, the house of Venus, and Venus dispositor of the Moon in her own house, and in the feminine sign Taurus, going to a semisextile with the Sun, denotes that he will receive some considerable injury from a female connection, now existing under the specious pretence of friendship and fond attachment ; and this is declared by the Moon being lady of the twelfth, the house of private enemies, which disposes of the part of fortune, and thereby indicates that he will lose some part of his fortune by her means.

The moon's mundane quartile aspect to the ascendant in an airy sign, declares that he will be attacked with a severe





fit of the wind cholick, or some dangerous complaint in the bowels and reins ; but it will not prove fatal to him, because the Sun, the lord of his ascendant, is more strong and powerful, and in greater dignities than the afflicting planets ; and therefore, according to natural efficient causes, they will prevail over all subordinate effects.

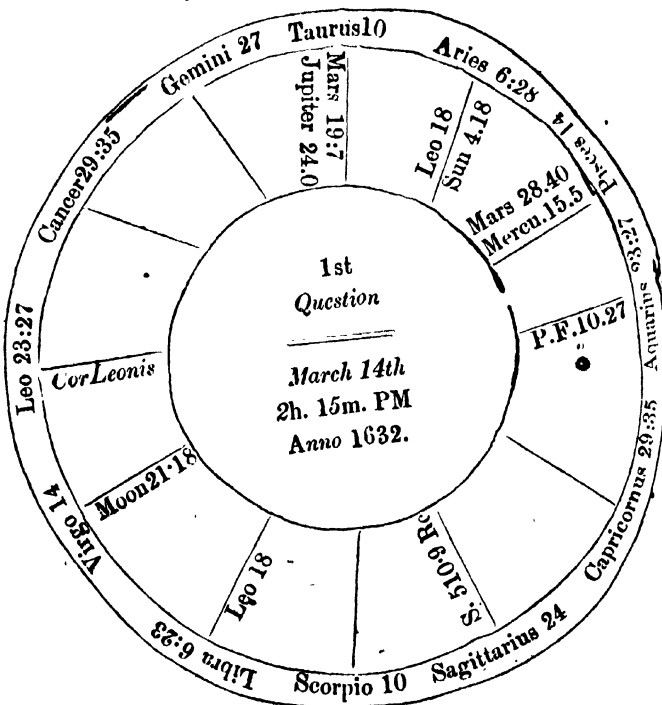
From a consideration of those parts of the figure which relate to the circumstances of his past life, I informed him he had improved his fortune, and been successful in some important voyage, because the Dragon's head is situated in his ninth house ; but that he had lately suffered greatly by a violent hurricane, that threatened destruction or shipwreck ; which is denoted by the opposition of Saturn to the part of fortune, and the Moon having lately separated from an opposition with Mercury, lord of the third house, where the Dragon's tail is posited. This circumstance I had the pleasure of hearing him acknowledge to be true ; and that the storm arose only eight days before the ship came into port.

He requested me to ascertain the time when the above illness would happen. I accordingly took the number of degrees between the Sun and Moon, by subtracting the lesser sum from the greater ; and found the distance to be eleven degrees fifty-nine minutes. I then sought the Moon's latitude, and found it one degree-thirty-three minutes south, which added to the above, make thirteen degrees thirty two minutes ; and as the significators are in moveable signs, I computed the time by weeks and days, and predicted this illness would befall him about the 20th of July following ; and that after he should be restored to health again, he would go on without sustaining any other serious indisposition, until the sixty-ninth year of his age ; about which time I conceive the functions of life will be naturally extinguished, by a complication of infirmities.

I have lately had the pleasure of conversing with the

gentleman on the subject of this question. He informed me that towards the middle of July, 1783, he was attacked with a kind of bilious complaint in his stomach, which brought on violent fits of the cholic. That towards the latter end of the same month, he found an abstraction in his bowels, and his physician declared it next to a miracle that his life was saved. He now appears in perfect health, and has sunk a considerable sum of money in life annuities, which he declares was done in consequence of the verity he found in these predictions.

*Sibly.*



The stature of the querent is shewn by Leo, the sign ascending ; a fixed star of the 1st magnitude, of the nature





of Mars and Jupiter, called *Cor Leo*, the lion's heart, is near the cusp of the 1st house, in Leo 24 degrees 34 minutes; both the cusp of the 1st house and the degree wherein Sun lord of the ascendant is, are the terms of Jupiter; the Moon is in Trine aspect to both Jupiter and Venus, and they in the 10th house; so that the form and stature of the querent were decent. He was of middle stature, strongly compacted, neither fat nor fleshy, but comely and graceful, a fair visage, reddish hair, clear skin, some cuts on his right cheek (he was a soldier), and certainly the presence of the fixed star in the ascendant, which represents the face, occasioned those hurts or scars.

As the sign ascending, and its lord, were in the fiery triplicity, and by nature hot and dry, so was this gentleman's temper and condition, being exceedingly valiant, choleric, high-minded, and of great spirit: for Sun is in his exaltation; yet Moon being in Trine to the two fortunes, he was sober, modest, and excellently educated, thereby having great command of his passion; but as Moon was in Opposition to Mercury, he had his times of anger and folly, whereby he much prejudiced his affairs.

1st QUERY.—*If live long, &c.?*

The ascendant not vitiated by the lords of the 6th or 8th; the lord of the ascendant in his exaltation no way impeded, pretty quick in motion, in the 9th house, and in terms of Jupiter; Moon separating from Trine of Venus applying to Trine of Jupiter, he strong in the midheaven, and the malice of Mars restrained by the Sextile of Jupiter; Sun above the earth, the fortunes angular and more potent than the infortunes; I concluded that according to natural causes, he might live many years; that nature was strong, and he subject to few diseases. This has hitherto proved true; he being yet alive this present March, 1646.

2d QUERY.—*To what part of the world he were best direct his course?*

Sun lord of the ascendant near the cusp of the 9th, (and the sign thereof moveable), the house of long journeys; I intimated that he was resolving suddenly upon a *journey* south-east: south, because the quarter of heaven wherein the lord of the ascendant is, is south; east, because the *sign* where Sun is, is east, (*this he confessed*); and as Sun was but 2 degrees 10 m. distant from the cusp of the 9th, he went away within two months.

I judged those countries subject to Aries might be propitious. Had his resolution been to stay in England, it might have been good for him, for England is subject to Aries; I would have advised him to steer towards Kent, Essex, or Suffolk; for they lie south-east from London. But if sometimes you find a city, town or kingdom, subject to the *sign* which promises good, stands not in the direction the sign or quarter of heaven points out as above, observe this rule—that if enforced to live in that country, city, &c., then direct your actions or employment *to those parts* of that country, &c., which lie east, west, &c., as in the figure is directed.

As the Moon applied strongly to the Trine of Jupiter, and he and Venus were in Mercury, which rules *Ireland*, I advised him that *Ireland* would agree with his constitution, and that he might get *honour* there, as the planet to whom Moon applies is in the house of *honour*. And the querent did go into Ireland, and there performed good service, and obtained a notable victory against the rebels.

3d QUERY.—*What part of his LIFE would be best?*

Considering the two fortunes were placed in the 10th, and Dragon's Head and Sun in the 9th, I judged his younger years would be the most pleasant; and Mars being in the 8th, which comes to about the 21th, 25th, or 26th years of his age, I





judged about that time many crosses, and that his afflictions first began. And seeing no fortunate planet either in the 7th, 6th, 5th, 4th, or 3d houses, I said the remainder of his life, for many years, would be little comfortable, and full of labour and trouble. Yet I judged those calamities should not suddenly come upon him, because Moon applied to Trine of Jupiter, and wanted almost 3 degrees of coming to a perfect aspect. Therefore I conceived by means of some person in authority represented by Jupiter, he should be supported or assisted in his affairs for almost three years after the question. Had Jupiter been essentially dignified, I should have judged him a more durable fortune.

4th QUERY.—*What general ACCIDENTS had happened already?*

Although it is not usual to be so inquisitive, yet, seeing the figure so radical, I considered from what planets Sun, lord of the ascendant, had last separated. The Sun had lately been in Conjunction with Mars, then Square to Saturn, then Sextile to Jupiter. Now as Mars is lord of the 4th house, signifying lands, &c., and was now in the 8th, which signifies the substance of women, I judged he had been molested of late concerning some lands, or the jointure or portion of his wife, or a woman; wherein I was confirmed the more, as Moon applies to Opposition of Mars in the 8th house; she being in the querent's house of property, which shewed that the quarrel or strife should be concerning money or things signified by that house. (*All this was very true.*)

As Sun had lately been in Square to Saturn, significator of the querent's wife, I told him that his wife and he had been at great variance; and because her significator Saturn did dispose of his Part of Fortune, I judged that she had no mind that he should have any of her estate or manage it, but kept it to her own use. For Saturn is retrograde in a fiery sign, and the sign of the 7th fixed, all which shews her to

be a woman not willing to be curbed or to submit. (*This was confessed.*)

Lastly, as Sun was lately in Sextile to Jupiter, and Jupiter in the 10th, I told him that some great lawyer or courtier had endeavoured to reconcile the differences between them ; and as Sun and Saturn did now apply to Trine aspect, there seemed, at present, a willingness in both parties to be reconciled. Nor did I see any obstruction in the matter, except Mercury, who is in Square aspect to Saturn, did impedit it I judged Mercury, in general, to signify some lawyer, attorney, or writings ; but, as he was lord of the querent's 2d, it might be because the querent would not consent to allow her such a sum of money as might be asked ; or that, his purse being weak, he had not wherewithal to solicit his cause ; or Mercury being lord of the 11th, some pretended friend would advise the contrary, or some of her lawyers ; or, as the 11th is the 5th from the 7th, a child of the querent's wife might be the occasion of continuing the breach. (*I believe every particular herein proved true ; however, this was the way to find the thing which disturbed their unity.*)

Observe, that as Venus, lady of the 10th, doth dispose of Jupiter, lord of the 8th, viz. the wife's fortune, so she had entrusted her estate to a great nobleman.

5th QUERY.—*What ACCIDENTS, in future, he might expect ?*

In this query, I first considered Sun, lord of the ascendant, no way is unfortunate or in ill aspect with any planet ; but, on the contrary, excellently fortified : I judged he had the wide world to ramble in, (for a planet strong, and in no aspect with others, shews a man at liberty to do what he will) ; and, for many years he might (*quoad capax*) live in a prosperous condition, and traverse much ground, or see many countries. For Aries, the sign which Sun is in, is moveable and on the cusp of the 9th, the house of long journeys ; which denoted many changes and variety of action in sundry parts.





2dly : I observed Moon in his house of substance, applying to Jupiter in the 10th, and Jupiter lord of the 5th and 8th ; the former the house of children ; the latter that of the wife's substance. Hence I gathered, that the querent was desirous to treat with some nobleman (Jupiter being in the 10th) about the education of his children ; and that there might be a salary payable out of the wife's jointure. (*Such a thing he did settle before he left England.*)

3dly ; I found Moon in Virgo peregrine.

4thly : Mercury lord of his 2d, signifying his estate in Pisces, his *detriment* ; yet, in his own terms, afflicted by Mars, and having lately had the Opposition of Moon. Hence I judged that he had been in great want of money a little before the question was asked. And if we note the distance between the Opposition of Moon and Mercury, we find 6 degrees 21ms, shewing that he had been in want of money about six months and somewhat more, previously to asking the question. (*This was confessed.*)

5thly : Seeing Moon was applying to Trine of Jupiter, and then, before she got out of the sign Virgo, did occur the Opposition of Mars, I acquainted the querent that, after some years of pleasure, he would be in great danger of losing his life, goods, lands, and fortune. His *life*, because Mars is in the 8th : his *estate*, because Moon is in the 2d ; and his *lands* or *inheritance*, because Mars is lord of the 4th and situated in the 8th house ; for the 4th house denotes *lands*, &c.

6th QUERY.—*The time when ?*

In this query, I considered the application of Moon to Trine of Jupiter ; which wanting about 3 degrees, I judged that he might live pleasantly for about three years to come.

2dly : Seeing that Sun lord of the ascendant, during his motion through Aries, did not meet any malevolent aspect, and had got 26 degrees to run through the sign, I give this nature of judgment : I told him that for about 26 months,

or until over two years to come, I judged he should live in a free condition, in those parts in which he intended his journey, &c.

Lastly : I considered how many degrees Moon wanted of the Opposition of Moon.

Longitude of Mars . . . . .	28	degrees	40	minutes.
Longitude of Moon . . . . .	21		18	minutes.
<hr/>				
Difference . . . . .	7		22	

This difference, if in proportion unto time, and neither give years, because the *significators* are in common signs and not in fixed ; nor months, because the signs signify somewhat more ; but proportion a *mean* between both : the time limited in this way will amount to about three years and three quarters ere the Opposition of Mars to Moon should take effect. But as this query was general, I might have allowed for every degree one year. After, or about which time he was in several actions, both dangerous to his person and fortune ; and since that time till the present, he has had his intervals of good and ill, but is now under the frown of fortune, &c.

As the Sun at the time of the question was strong, he did overcome all manner of difficulties for many years, and has, in our unlucky differences, had honourable employment on his Majesty's part. But as Moon is in Opposition to Mars, so it was not without the general outcry and exclamations of the people ; nor was it his fortune, though in great command, ever to do his Majesty any notable piece of service. And he is now for ever, by just sentence of the Parliament deprived of the happiness of ending his days in England ; which might, in some measure, have been foreseen by the Opposition of Moon to Mars, he being lord of the 4th, the end of all things.

N.B. all young beginners should at first write down their judgments on each figure at full length, and afterwards con-





tract their opinions into a narrow compass ; by this means they will soon acquire experience. It is well to enter every figure in a book for farther reference, and to remark and register such things as have occurred according to their predictions or otherwise ; by which they will be able to correct their future judgments.

1st QUERY.—*A Woman demanded whether her Son was with his Master at her own House ?*

In this figure, Venus lady of the ascendant denotes the querent. The 5th house is that of children, and describes the matter inquired of. I found Jupiter lord of the 5th, youth's significator, in the east angle ; one argument that the party was at home at his mother's house. The Moon was applying to sextile of Saturn lord of the 4th, the significator of the querent's dwelling : I judged that she would find him there at her coming home : which she did. Now, had I found Jupiter, lord of the 5th, in the 10th, which house signifies the master ; or had Moon separated from Jupiter the youth's significator, and then applied to Sun, the Moon being in an angle, I would have judged him at his master's house. I considered further, that the 25th of July following at 2 P.M., the significators of the mother and son ( Jupiter and Venus ) came to Trine aspect ; and therefore I judged that she should see him at that time : which she did. For usually about that day when the *significators* come to sextile or trine aspect (which may be seen in the *Ephemeris*), it is very probable that news of, or a letter from, the quesited will arrive, if the distance will permit. But if the querent and quesited be not far asunder, without question they meet on that very day.

Had the party inquired for been a stranger, he would have been denoted by Mars lord of the 7th ; and being in the 2d, a *succedent* house, I should have said he is not at home but yet not far from home. And as the sign Sagittarius is

eastern, and the 2d house is north east, I should judge him in that direction ; and as Sagittarius governs fields, hills, or high grounds, I should direct a messenger, if sent for him, to go in that direction, and look for him in such places ; but if it were in a town, as Sagittarius governs stables, fire-places, &c., I should cause him to be sought near a stable, smith's or butcher's shop, &c., as Mars delights in such places.

24 QUERY.—*A Thing suddenly happening, whether Good or Ill is about to follow ?*

The Sun is here lord of the sign he is in ; Jupiter is lord of Pisces, where Moon is ; Venus is lady of the ascendant, and is casting a Trine to the ascendant, and is in Trine to Jupiter and he in the ascendant ; from all which we might safely have judged, had this been the time of a sudden accident, or thing done, that it could not have redounded to the querent's injury. But had Venus been nearer to Opposition of Mars, he being in the 2d, I should have judged that the querent would have received some loss of money shortly, and so of the rest.

3d. QUERY.—*What Moles or Marks the Querent has. ?*

I find 25 degrees of Libra ascending and Jupiter in the ascendant, which signifies the face. This querent had a wart or mole on the right side of her face, near her mouth ; for Jupiter and Libra are *masculine*. And as the latter degrees of Libra ascend, so the querent confessed a mole on the lower part of her reins towards the haunches. Aries being the sign of the 6th, shewed she had one on the forehead, near the hair, for the cusp of the house is but 4 degrees. Mars lord of the 6th, being in Sagittarius a masculine sign and under the earth, shewed a mole on the right thigh, towards the middle of it, on the back part, or that part which is not visible. The Moon, in 27th degree of Pisces, a feminine sign, under the earth, I





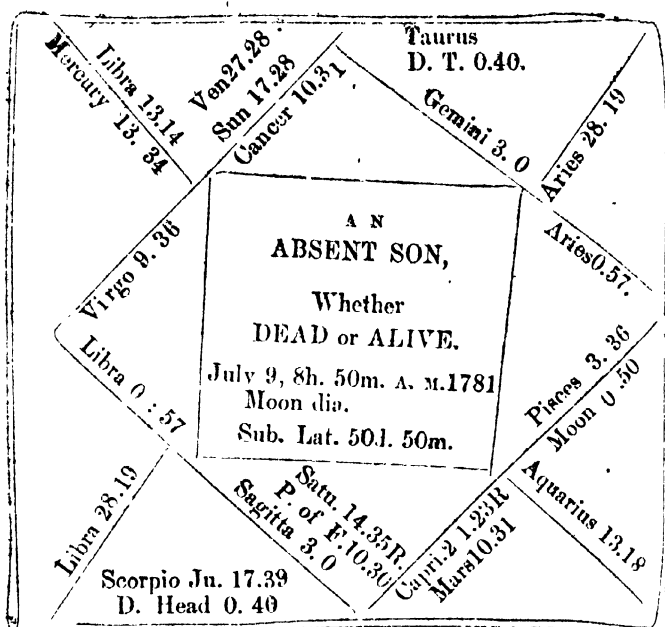
told her she had one mole under and towards the extremity of her left foot.

The quesited being her son, had Pisces for his ascendant, which denoted a mole on the left side of his cheek ; and as Pisces signifies the foot, so he had one on the left foot a little below the ankle, as few degrees ascend. The 6th from the 5th is the 10th in the figure, which having 4 degrees of Leo, shewed that near his right side, below his breast, he had some scar, mole, or mark.

*Lilly.*

Of an ABSENT SON, whether  
DEAD or ALIVE.

A poor woman applied to me in the greatest distress of mind, on account of her son, who had turned out wild, and went to sea against the consent of his friends. He had been absent for a considerable time, without ever once so far reflecting on the disconsolate situation of his parent, as to be induced to address a line to her, to remove her anxiety, or to state his own prospects and pursuits. It was the woman's constant practice to make enquiry after him among seafaring people ; till at length she heard an imperfect story of some engagement abroad, in which her son was reported to be killed. Upon this unpleasant news, she requested me to inform her by the rules of Astrology, whether her son was dead or alive ; or whether the account she had heard, was true or false. Her uneasiness of mind was too apparent for me to doubt her sincerity, or to suppose the question not fit to be adjudged, and therefore I erected this figure, and gave my opinion thereon as follows :



In this figure Virgo rises upon the ascendant, and Mercury, lord thereof, and significator of the querent, is posited in the twelfth house, the house of affliction and sorrow. The fifth house of the figure is here considered as her son's first or ascendant, and Saturn, lord thereof, is his significator; and is posited in the fourth angle, or *imūm cœli*, which represents the grave and termination of all things. Saturn is also in conjunction with the part of fortune in the fourth, both of which are disposed of by Jupiter, and Jupiter by Mars; which malefic planet possesses the son's first house or ascendant, in his exaltation, and in opposition to the Sun and Venus, in the seventh, which is the house of open enemies and war.

From these configurations I drew the inferences following; that Mercury the querent's significator, by being po-

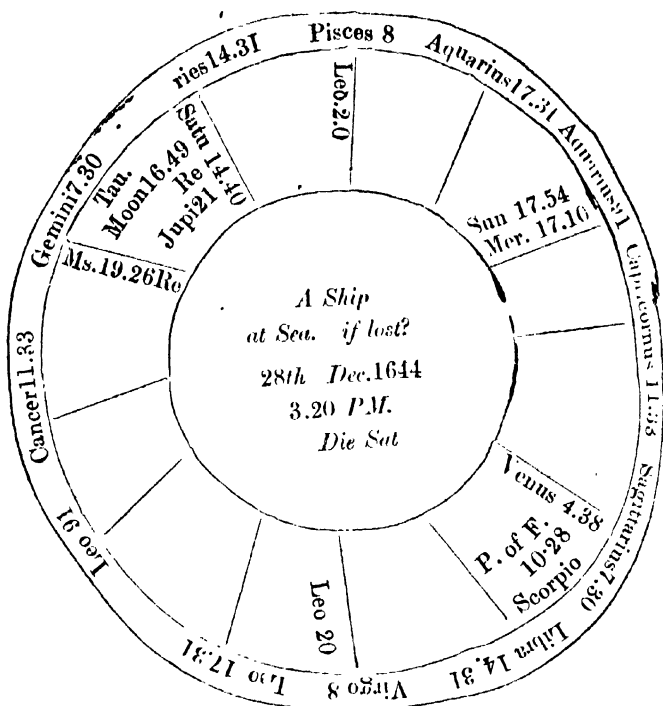




sited in the twelfth house, plainly shewed her fears were too well grounded. That Saturn, significator of the quesited, and the part of fortune being both disposed of by Jupiter, and this planet disposed of by Mars, indicates all their benevolent effects to be destroyed by the malignant influence of this infortune. Mars being in the son's ascendant, in his exaltation, and in opposition to Sol, is a strong argument of a violent death ; the kind and manner of which is thus described. Saturn his significator, is posited in the fiery sign Sagittarius ; and Leo, which occupies the cusp of his eighth, and Aries the cusp of his fourth, are also of the fiery triplicity ; the Sun, the giver of life, and light of time, is posited in the watery sign Cancer disposed of by the Moon, in the watery sign Pisces, and the Moon by Jupiter in the watery sign Scorpio ; and the whole of their influences are transferred to the fiery planet Mars ; in his ascendant. From these circumstances it became obvious to me that the youth was no longer in existence, that his death happened upon the water, by means of some fatal warlike instrument, and in some desperate engagement with an open enemy.

The querent then asked me if I could give her any satisfactory account how long ago this happened. I took down the degrees and minutes of the two principal significators, viz. the Sun and Mars, and subtracted the one from the other, which gave four degrees five minutes for the remainder ; and this being converted into time by the rules before laid down for moveable signs, in which the above significators were posited, I informed her the accident had befallen her son somewhat more than a month before she heard the news of it. Sometime afterwards a ship arrived with an account of this engagement, which happened on the coast of France, and confirmed the whole of this judgment.

*Sibly*



### AN EXAMPLE of A SHIP AT SEA.

In December 1644, a merchant, in London, having sent a ship to the coast of Spain to trade, had several times news that his ship was wrecked. He would have given £60 per cent. to insure her, but no insurance company would meddle, no, not upon any terms. A friend of the merchant asked, *What I thought of the ship, if sunk or living?* I gave my opinion, *that the ship was not lost, but did live, and though of late in some danger, yet was now recovered.* My judgment was founded on the considerations in act following :--

In the first place, the ascending degrees of Cancer shewed the bulk or body of the ship. I find Saturn casts his Square





aspect from a cardinal sign, out of the 11th house, very near to the ascendant. After his Square aspect I find Moon in her exaltation, casting a Sextile to the ascendant, interposing her Sextile between the Opposition aspects of Mercury, and Sun, in the 7th, which otherwise had been dangerous, for all Opposition aspects to the ascendant in this judgment are dangerous. From the ascendant afflicted by Square of Saturn, and presence of fixed stars of his nature, I judged the ship was of Saturn's nature, sluggish, heavy, and not very sound. And Cancer being a weakly sign, made me judge the ship was of such nature ; (*and it was so confessed*). From hence, and Dragon's Tail in the 9th, I judged that the ship had been in some distress in her voyage, occasioned by such casualties as Saturn signifies, viz. some leak or damage in or near her breast, as Aries, the sign Saturn is in, represents that part.

But as Moon, lady of the ascendant, is in the 11th in her exaltation, in no way impeded, and by a benevolent Trine aspect applying to Sun and Mercury, and is so near the body of Jupiter, and as all the significators are above the earth, and no infortunes in angles ; I judged the ship, sailors, and officers, were safe, and in good condition. The next QUERY was—

*Where the Ship was,, upon what Coast, and when any News would come of her ?*

Herein I considered the Moon was fixed, and in the 11th house ; Taurus, is a southern sign, but in an east quarter of heaven, verging to the south ; her application is to Trine of Mercury, and he in Capricornus, a south sign and west angle ; all this made me judge that the ship was *south-west* from London, and upon our own coasts, or near those which lie between Ireland and wales: I judged her at that time to be in some harbour, because Taurus, where Moon is, is fixed, and in the 11th, or house of comfort and relief, and

that she was put in to repair. (*It proved that she was in a harbour in the west.* )

Because Moon applied to Trine of Mercury, and Sun, and they in an angle, and all three very swift in motion, and did want but a few minutes of a perfect Trine, I judged there would be news, or a certain discovery of the ship in a very short time. The significators being so near a perfect aspect, I said, either that night, or within two days the news would arrive. (*And so it proved*). And, observe, that it gave me good encouragement when I saw part of Fortune disposed of by Mars, and that Mercury, to whom Moon, applied, was in reception with Mars ; also, that Moon, did so well apply to Sun, lord of the 2d, or house of substance : a sign that the merchant should gain by that adventure.

Besides, usually when Moon, applies to a good aspect of a *retrograde* planet, it brings the matter to an issue one way or other speedily, and when least expected ; and it is a general maxim, that if Moon, apply to the fortunes, or by good aspect to any planet or planets in angles, it is reason that, we hope well, &c. *Lilly.*

### QUESTIONS proper to the SECOND HOUSE.

The second house being the house of substance, the questions proper to it are as follow :

1. *Shall the Querent be rich or poor ?*
2. *By what means shall he attain riches ?*
3. *The time when ?*
4. *Shall he obtain the money lent ?*
5. *Shall he obtain the wages or stipend due to him ?*

*Shall the Querent be Rich or Poor ?*

In resolving this question, observe the sign of the second house and his lord, the planet or planets located therein





and casting their rays to the cusp, or lord thereof ; the part of fortune also, and its dispositor ; and if all these significators are free, and assisted by the bodies or aspects of the benevolent planets, the querent will attain a very considerable fortune ; and shall escape poverty. But when the significators are afflicted, and the fortunate stars afford them no assistance, it denotes the person interrogating will be poor all his life time. If the lord of the ascendant, or the Moon, be joined to the lord of the house of substance ; or the lord of the seventh house to the lord of the ascendant ; or if the lord of the house of substance be posited in the ascendant ; or if the lord of the ascendant, and the Moon, be in the house of substance ; or if the Moon, or any other planet, transfer the light of the lord of the second house to the lord of the ascendant, or of the lord of the ascendant to the lord of the second house ; the querent will attain riches, and live in good esteem, according to his situation or birth. But if none of these positions happen, then note Jupiter, the natural significator of substance ; or Venus, who also is a fortune ; or the dragon's head, which always portends good ; and if they be free from the ill beams of the infortunes ; or happen to be posited in the house of substance, the querent will most certainly be rich, and will bear great sway in the place where he lives. When Saturn, Mars, or the Dragon's tail, are posited in the second house, or afflict the lord of the second, Jupiter, Venus, or part of fortune, it is an argument that the querent will not attain riches ; or if he were in a good capacity, he will be reduced to a very mean situation. The significators of substance swift in motion, and in good parts of the figure, and free from affliction, shew the querent will be rich of a sudden ; but if they are slow in motion, though not afflicted, the querent will attain riches but slowly ; particularly if the planets signifying riches are ponderous, and in fixed signs.

*By what means shall the Querent attain Riches ?*

The significators of substance, their several locations, and the houses they govern, are in this question to be particularly attended to ; for from thence is known by what means riches come. If the lord or the second house, or the other significators of substance be fortunately placed in the ascendant, the querent will attain great riches without much labour, in a manner unexpectedly ; but if the lord of the second be in the second, it shews the querent will obtain an estate by his own industry. The adjuvant planets situated in the ascendant, or the lord thereof, denote the querent will advance himself by his own industry. If the lord of the second be in the second, he acquires wealth by merchandize, and by properly managing his business ; if in the third, or lord of the third, he gains by brethren, kindred, or neighbours. The most assured testimonies upon questions of this nature, are these : If the lord of the first and second, and Jupiter, be in conjunction either in the second, first, tenth, fourth, seventh, or eleventh houses ; or if they apply by sextile or trine aspect to each other with mutual reception ; but if they apply by quartile or Opposition, with reception, the party will then also thrive, and have an estate, though with much labour and difficulty.

*The Time when a Man may attain Riches.*

Consider seriously the application of the Moon, or lord of the ascendant, unto the planet or planets signifying the substance of the querent ; for they denote the time when the querent may acquire riches. Then find the degrees of distance between the significators, and turn them into time, which will shew the true distance of time in which riches, or the goods of fortune are attainable by the querent. Fixed signs prolong the business ; but corporal shew an indifference, or that the time will neither be long nor short. Moveable or cardinal signs hasten the matter. In all questions





that relate to time, the surest way is, to take the right or oblique ascensions of the significators, and direct them to their several promissors, as in a nativity ; but if the question be of small consequence, observe the degrees of distance ; and according to the signs they are in, measure out the time in years, months, weeks, or days, as before directed.

*Shall the Querent obtain the Goods or Money lent ?*

In this question the lord of the ascendant, and the Moon, are significators of the querent ; and the lord of the second denotes his substance. But the seventh house and his lord represent the person of whom you enquire ; and the eighth house, and the lord thereof, his substance. Observe whether the lord of the ascendant or the Moon be joined to the lord of the eighth, who is significator of the substance of the party enquired after ; for if either of them be joined to, or in good aspect with a planet in the eighth house, and the planet therein happen to be a fortune, the querent shall then obtain the goods or money enquired after. And if it shall so happen, that an infortune be either in the eighth house, or lord of the eighth, and he receive either the lord of the ascendant or the Moon, the person enquiring shall obtain what he expects. But not without reception. When the lord of the eighth is posited in the first or second house, and the lord of the second shall receive him, it denotes the perfection of the business enquired after. But, if the lord of the seventh, or eighth, shall be posited in the first or second, and be not received by either the lord of the ascendant, the Moon, or lord of the second, it shews the querent will not only go without his desire, but if he pursue the business, he will sustain much loss and detriment. If the lord of the ascendant or the Moon be joined to one of the fortunes, which have dignity in the sign ascending, it denotes the dispatch of the business enquired after ; or if either of them be joined to an infortune, having dignities in the ascendant,

and receive the lord of the ascendant, or the Moon, it denotes the accomplishment of the matter or business enquired after. And, if the fortunes be in powerful places of the figure, and joined to the lord of the ascendant or the Moon, the matter or business will be accomplished, although there be no reception.

*If the Querent shall obtain his Wages, Salary, or Pension due either from Government, or from an individual.*

Behold the ascendant, the lord of the same, and the Moon, for they have signification of the querent ; and the second from the ascendant, which is the querent's house of substance, and his lord. And note the tenth house and his lord, which are the signifiers of the quesited. And the eleventh house, and his lord, signify the substance of him or them. If in the figure the lord of the ascendant or the Moon is joined to the lord of the eleventh, or to a fortunate planet in the eleventh house, without let or impediment ; the querent will certainly obtain the wages or salary. And if it shall happen that the Moon or lord of the ascendant be joined to an unfortunate planet, and the unfortunate planet receives them, the querent will then obtain his desire, although it will be after long waiting and with many solicitations. But if there be no reception between the lord of the ascendant, the Moon, and the infortune, notwithstanding any opposition between them, yet the querent will rarely obtain his money or salary enquired after. If the signifiers are in friendly aspect from good houses of heaven, and this without impediment or hindrance, the querent will be successful ; but if infortunes impede the signifier of the querent's good, consider what house he is lord of, and that will point out the person or thing that obstructs it.

Sibly.





*Signs of Poverty, and its Cause.*

If you find that the querent will *not* be rich, and he desires to know *why*, that he may the better order his affairs and be wary of such difficulties as may threaten, then carefully observe as follows. The planet afflicting most the lords of the 2d and 1st, the Moon, Part of Fortune, or their dispositors or the cusp of the 2d or planet therein, shews the cause. If the lord of the 1st, then the querent himself is the cause, and the house in which he is found may shew how. The lord of the 2d shews want of money or sufficient capital to set up with. The lord of the 3d shews that his kindred or neighbours will oppose him much, or undersell him, &c. And in this way you may go through the twelve houses, judging the reverse of what you were instructed when the aspects, &c. were good.

*Caution.*—If the lord of the 2d or the dispositor of Part of Fortune be infortunes, yet be strong and well aspect-ed, they may denote gain as well as Jupiter or Venus, though with less satisfaction and more painstaking. Also Jupiter or Venus being afflicted, may obstruct as well as any other ; for every planet must do the work for which he is by Providence assigned, Again, wherever Dragon's Tail may be found, he denotes evil by that house, as if in the 6th, by evil servants, sickness, &c.

## EXAMPLE.

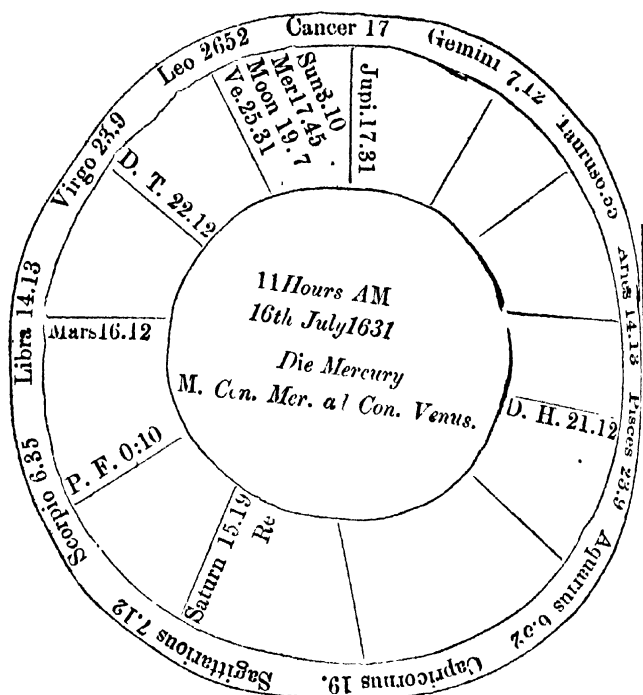
A tradesman of *London*, in the year 1634, propounded the following queries. I have seen the experience of my judgement

QUERIES.—1st. *If he should be Rich, or subsist himself without Marriage ?*

2d. *By what Means he should attain Wealth.*

3d. *The Time when ?*

4th. *If it would continue ?*



1st QUERY.—*If the Querent should be Rich, or subsist  
himself without Marriage.*

I first considered the general disposition of the planets; and found the major number, especially the fortunes, swift in motion, well posited, and not afflicted. Also, that Venus, lady of the ascendant, was near *Cor Leonis*, a star of great virtue and influence; Moon increasing in light, Jupiter almost culminating. Hence I formed this general judgment, that he should live in good rank and quality among his neighbours, &c. (*quoad capax*) according to his calling. Secondly, whether he should be rich or not? I considered





that the lord of the 2d is in the ascendant, and being also lord of Part of Fortune, is near *Spica Virgine*, in 18 degrees of *Libra*. Then *Jupiter* (a general significator of wealth) was in his exaltation and angular, casting his Square Aspect to the cusp of the ascendant, which Square in signs of long ascension we usually repute a Trine. Also, that Moon separated from a Sextile of Mars, lord of the 2d, &c., significator of the thing demanded, and Conjunction of Mercury, and applied to Conjunction of Venus, the querent's significator ; transferring the light and virtue of both Mars and Mercury, to the proper significator of the querent. The dispositor of Moon is Sun, and he strong and powerful, the Part of Fortune, in a fixed sign, and in the terms of Mars ; from all which I judged that the querent would acquire an estate, and have a competent fortune ; but as it is signified by an infortune, that he would attain it by labour and care. (*And so to this day he hath.*) And as Mars, lord of the 7th (the house of marriage), hath the most material signification of the thing demanded, viz. wealth, I advised him to marry, and said, that without marriage he should not so well subsist.

2d QUERY.—*By what Means he should attain Riches ?*

In this scheme, Mars being the planet signifying wealth, as lord of the Part of Fortune and the second house, and placed in the ascendant, signifies property got by the querent's own industry. And as Mars, is lord of the 7th, I said, he would marry a woman who would produce him a good fortune ; and it more than he could well look for, and of a settled nature ; which I judged by Venus, lady of his wife's house of property, being so well fortified. and as Moon, was lady of the 10th, (house of trade), and was transferring the light of Mercury and Mars to Venus his significator, I advised him to be diligent in his profession, and that he would thereby gain a good estate. (*He has since had a good fortune*

*with his wife, money, and land, and been very successful in trade*). Jupiter, so strong in the 10th, was an infallible sign (according to natural cause) of plenty of trade, or a gainful profession.

3d QUERY.—*The Time when ?*

All the significators oriental, and five planets swift in motion, promise property in a short time after the question ; and Mars the chief significator of the thing inquired after, being swift in motion, argues the same. The distance from the ascendant to Mars, being about two degrees, signified about two years, at which time he had a portion with his wife. The Moon wanted 6 degrees 27 minutes, of her Conjunction, with Venus ; hence I concluded that about 1640 he should have very great trading, and live in excellent repute ; and as Venus, is seated on the cusp of the 11th, (or house of friends), that he should have many good friends, &c., by whom he should increase his estate.

4th QUERY.—*If the Querent should continue rich ?*

This I resolved by the cusp of the 2d, which being a fixed sign and Part of Fortune, therein, and Jupiter in his exaltation and angular, and Venus, the dispositor of Mars, being in Leo, a fixed sign, as also the Moon in Leo, all implied that he should continue in a plentiful estate, and that the riches God should bless him with would be permanent, and that he should never be reduced to want or poverty.

There was only one thing arising out of the figure, of which I cautioned him. The Sun lord of the 11th, beholds Part of Fortune, by Square, as also the cusp of the 2d ; and as Sun here signifies friends, I exhorted him to avoid confiding in solar men, though of much friendship with him. In all such cases describe the planet afflicting, and you give caution sufficient.

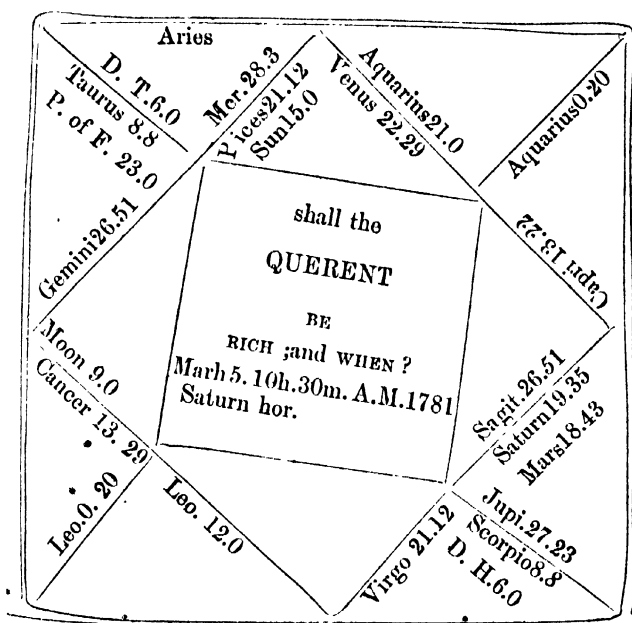
*Lilly.*





QUESTION IV. On the Prospect of RICHES.

A gentleman called upon me to enquire, whether any remarkable change of circumstances would ever happen to him in respect of riches, and the time when. Conceiving his desire to arise from a strong impulse of the mind, I took the exact time of the day, and erected the following figure to resolve this question.



The lord of the ascendant, and lord of the hour, being of one nature and triplicity, shews the figure to be radical. And as Gemini occupies the cusp of the ascendant, Mercury is its lord, and the querent significator; and being posited in the eleventh house, in a watery sign, and in trine to Jupiter, lord of the seventh, who is here posited in the sixth, is a strong argument of riches by means of servants, or of

persons in a subordinate capacity. The Moon who is lady of the second, being in her exaltation in trine aspect to the Sun, and applying to a trine with Jupiter, and a dexter trine aspect with Mercury, declares a great and sudden flow of riches to the querent, and that unexpectedly.

Being much pressed to speak to the particular point of time when this good fortune should come up, I considered what might be the gentleman's occupation ; and observing Mercury to be his significator, and posited in a watery sign, I told him that I judged he belonged to the sea, and had some employment on ship-board, in a capacity where writing or accounts were principally concerned. This he acknowledged, by saying he was captain's Secretary. I then observed that his principal significators of wealth and riches were also posited in watery signs, as the Moon in Cancer in the second house, and Jupiter in Scorpio in the sixth, and the Sun and Mercury in Pisces in the eighth, all in trine aspects of each other, which plainly indicated these riches were to come by the sea ; and as they were to be sudden, and as it were instantaneous, I concluded they would arise by the capture of some rich prize, in a south-east direction from London, which is denoted by the part of fortune being in the twelfth house, and Venus, its dispositor, in Aquarius, a southern sign, in quartile aspect to the part of fortune ; and the part of fortune being opposite to Jupiter, lord of the seventh, the house of public enemies, also declares the querent's fortune should come that way ; which is rendered still more apparent, by the part of fortune being in sextile to the Moon and Mercury. When I had mentioned these particulars, he frankly told me his ship was under sailing orders, and he expected to be called on board every hour.

To ascertain the time when these riches should be acquired, I particularly noticed the application of Moon to the lord of the ascendant and found them nineteen degrees





distant from a partile trine aspect. But the Moon being swift in motion, with three degrees north latitude, and Mercury having no latitude, I deducted three degrees from the Moon's place, which I set down at twelve degrees ; and then by subtracting twelve degrees from twenty-eight degrees three minutes, which is Mercury's place, there remains sixteen degrees three minutes ; which, as the Moon is in a moveable sign, and Mercury in a common sign, is equal to sixteen weeks, or thereabout ; and therefore I concluded this good fortune would happen to him in nearly that distance of time. And I have since had the satisfaction of hearing, from the gentleman's own mouth, that this prediction was literally verified by the capture of a rich prize; within the time specified.

#### JUDGMENTS proper to the THIRD HOUSE.

This house appertains to brethren, sisters, kindred, and neighbours ; to inland journies, and rumours ; and therefore these questions are particularly most proper to it :

1. *Shall the Querent, and his Brethren, &c. or Neighbours accord. ?*

2. *Of the condition and estate of an absent brother ?*

3. *Shall the Querent's inland journies be prosperous ?*

4. *Reports and Rumours, whether true or false ?*

5. *Of the Advice of a friend, &c. good, or bad ?*

Many other questions may be propounded, that properly pertain to this house ; but whoever understands the manner of judging these, may with ease answer any other that may be proposed.

*Shall the Querent and his Brethren, &c., or  
Neighbours accord ?*

The Moon, the ascendant, and its lord, are the significators of the querent ; and the third house, and its lord, of the

quesited, the question is resolved thus : If the lord of the third house be a benevolent planet, and in the ascendant, or the Moon be in good aspect with a fortunate planet in the third, the querent and his brethern and neighbours will agree well. When the lord of the ascendant and lord of the third are in sextile or trine to each other, and in mutual reception, or the lord of the third casts a sextile or trine to the cusp of the ascendant ; and the lord of the ascendant or the Moon cast the same to the cusp of the third house, it is an argument of great unity, love, and concord between them. When a fortunate planet is in the ascendant, and the lord of the ascendant beholds the cusp of the third, or applies friendly to the lord of the third, it is an argument of a good disposition in the querent, and speaks him willing to accord with his brethren, kindred, and neighbours. And if a fortune be in the third, and the lord of the third apply in harmony to the lord of the ascendant, the brethren, kindred, or neighbours, are most indulging. Those persons whose significators do not apply, are most imperious, and apt to disagree ; and those whose significators make application, are flexible, willing and yielding, and desirous of agreement and concord. When Saturn, Mars, or the Dragon's Tail, in such a question, shall be in the ascendant, it denotes the person enquiring to be obstinate, and averse to a friendly agreement ; but if they, or either of them, are posited in the third, the brethren, neighbours, and kindred, are of a malicious disposition. And if it happen that Saturn or Mars shall be peregrine, retrograde, or combust, the malice and mischief they threaten will be the more mischievous. When Saturn or the Dragon's head are in the third the neighbours are obstinate, and the kindred covetous and sparing ; If Mars, the kindred are treacherous, and the neighbours dishonest. And this is certain, when they are out of their essential dignities.





*Of the Conditions and Estate of an absent Brother ?*

To resolve this question, consider the lord of the third house, for that hath signification of brethren ; and the house where he is posited, because that shews the state and conditions of the quesited. For if the lord of the third be in conjunction, quartile or opposition of the infortunes, or in evil aspect of the lords of the obscure houses, the condition of the brother is sorrowful ; but if on the contrary he be in good aspect with the fortunes, and in propitious places of the figure, his condition is good and prosperous. If the lord of the third be posited in the fourth, in no evil aspect of the malevolents, the brother which is absent, hath an intention to enrich himself in the place where he is ; for the fourth house is the second from the third. If the lord of the third be posited in the fifth, in conjunction with the lord of the fifth, with or without the reception of the fortunes, it shews the absent brother to be in health and very happily situated. But if the lord of the third be in the fifth, void of course, or in corporal conjunction, or malicious aspect of the infortunes, and this without reception, and the unfortunate planets themselves impeditied, it declares the absent brother in a bad condition, indisposed in health, and not contented in the place where he is. But if he shall be found in any of the obscure parts of the figure, which are naturally evil, as the sixth, eighth, or twelfth houses, the absent brother is not well, nor in a prosperous situation. When the lord of third is found in the eighth, either in conjunction, sextile, or trine of one of the fortunes, the absent brother is not well ; or if the lord of the third be joined to evil planets in the sixth house, or in conjunction with the lord of the sixth, he is then in an infirm and sickly condition ; and if the lord of the sixth be in the third, except the lord of the third be well disposed, it denotes the same. Then note whether the lord of the third be in conjunction with the lord of the eighth or

in combustion ; for such a configuration declares he will die of the infirmity. But if the lord of the third be in the seventh, the brother is in the same country he went into at first, and continues there ; and his condition is neither well nor ill. If the significator be in the eighth, the absent brother is in danger of death, particularly if he be combust, or in conjunction with the lord of the eighth, in conjunction or aspect of the infortunes ; for these are strong arguments of death. When the lord of the third is in the ninth, it denotes that the absent brother is removed from the place he first went to, and is gone into a more remote country. And if he be in the tenth, in conjunction or good aspect of the fortunate planets, and with reception, it denotes him to have acquired some honour, office, or preferment, in the place where he lives. But if he shall be in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the infortunes, combust, or any other way infortunate, it is to be feared the absent brother is dead. If the lord of the third be in the eleventh house, in conjunction sextile or trine of the fortunes, or in conjunction, with the lord of the eleventh, it denotes the absent brother to be at the house or place of some friend, where he is happy and well : but if he be maliciously beheld of the unfortunate planets, he is not pleased with the situation he is in, but is grieved and perplexed. The significator of the absent party, in the twelfth house, in conjunction or good aspect of the fortunes with reception, and the fortunes themselves no way impeded, shews he will deal in merchandize, and gain riches. But, if he be infortunate in the twelfth house, either by the bad aspects of the malevolents, or lord of the eighth, or in combustion, it shews the absent brother to be discontented, troubled, and perplexed, and not likely to see the land of his nativity again.

*Shall the Querent's inland Journeys be prosperous ?*

Persons who travel much in the country where they





live, and have not their nativities to direct them, may have occasion to enquire the event of some intended journey ; for we know those that travel much do not always travel safe but sometimes are in danger either of thieves, sickness, or accidents upon their journies, that may occasion them to repent the undertaking of them. Now, for the prevention of such accidents, and to enable the reader to resolve questions of this nature, let the following rules be observed. Give the ascendant and his lord, and the Moon to the querent ; the third house and lord thereof to signify the journey ; and if the significators be swift in motion, or in the essential dignities of each other, or in conjunction, sextile, or trine to each other, in good places of the figure ; the journey will be good and prosperous. Or if the Moon be in the third, in sextile to the ascendant, or the lord of the third cast a sextile or trine to the ascendant, or be in the same ; and the lord of the ascendant well dignified, in the third, they also denote a safe and pleasant journey. If the lord of the ascendant or Moon apply to any planet in the third house, or the lord of the third to a planet in the ascendant, it likewise denotes the journey enquired after to be pleasant. Or, if Jupiter or Venus be in the third house, it shews a profitable and delightful journey ; particularly if they cast a sextile to the ascendant. The dragon's tail in the third house shews the same. When Saturn, Mars, or the dragon's head are posited in the third house, or afflict the lord thereof or the Moon, it portends an unlucky journey to the querent, and very ill success therein. Saturn shews the querent to be melancholy and pensive in his journey ; Mars and the dragon's head shew him to be in danger of thieves and robbers ; and if they are in human signs, or fiery, it denotes him to be lamed or wounded in his journey. When the lord of the ascendant is retrograde, the querent will return again before he hath gone to the place he in-

tended ; and if the significators be slow, he makes but little haste or speed in his journey. If the lord of the sixth afflict the significators, the querent will fall sick by the way ; if the lord of the twelfth, he will be impeded by malicious people ; and 'if the lord of the eighth be the afflicting planet, it shews danger of death ; particularly if the significators are near violent fixed stars.

*Reports and Rumours, whether true or false ?*

This question may be answered thus : Observe the lord of the ascendant and the Moon and the dispositor of the Moon, and see if either of them be in an angle or succedent house in a fixed sign, or in good aspect with Jupiter, the Sun, or Venus ; for usually upon such configurations, the reports and rumours are true. But if the lord of the ascendant or the Moon be afflicted of Saturn or Mars, or cadent from an angle, although they be strong in the sign where they are, yet the rumour is false. Rumours are also true and good when the angles of the figure are fixed signs, and the Moon and Mercury in fixed signs, separating from the infortunes, and applying to a fortune posited in any of the angles of the figure. So also when the angles of the tenth and fourth houses are fixed, and the Moon shall be received in either of them ; although the rumours and reports be of an evil nature, yet they will hold true. If the fortunate planets Jupiter and Venus shall be in the ascendant, and the Moon at the same time unfortunate, let the rumours or reports be ever so mischievous and unlucky, they will be sure to prove false, and come to nothing. Mercury being retrograde or otherwise afflicted, declares ill rumours to be false ; the like doth the affliction of that planet to whom Mercury or the Moon applies. If the lord of the ascendant or the Moon shall be under the Sun-beams, the truth of the rumour is kept secret by men in power, and few shall know the truth thereof. If the Moon be void of course, or in quar-





tile or opposition of Mercury, and neither of them cast their sextile or trine aspects to the ascendant, the news or rumour is vain and false, and may be safely contradicted.

*The Advice of a Friend, whether good or bad ?*

It sometimes happens that neighbours or friends in sundry difficult or embarrassed circumstances, will advise and persuade a person what he had best to do in such a case ; and if it be required to know whether they intend faithfully, or perfidiously, by such advice, erect your figure to the moment of time they first drop their counsel, and judge as follows : Behold the mid-heaven, that being the house signifying advice, and see if there be any fortunate star or planet posited therein ; for then the counsel or advice is serious and good, and will be proper to follow. But if an infortune be found in the tenth house, the friends that pretend counsel act deceitfully, and intend knavishly. *Sibly*

QUESTIONS REGARDING AN ABSENT BROTHER.

1st.—*If Living or Dead ? if Dead, whether Killed by Soldiers ? for at this time our miserable kingdom was full of soldiers.*

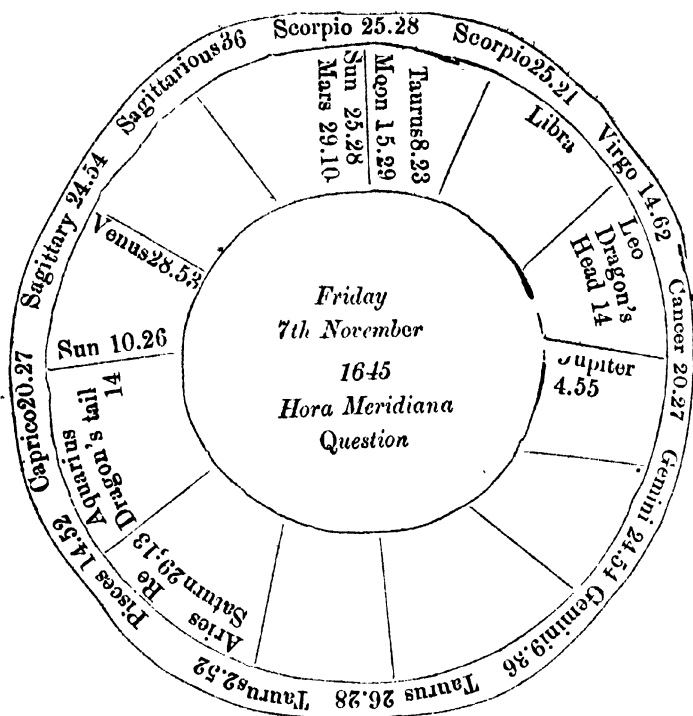
2.—*If Living, when he should hear of him ? and where he was ?*

3d.—*When he should come Home ?*

1st QUERY.—*If Living or Dead ?*

The ascendant doth here represent the shape and form of him who asked the question, with consideration had to Saturn, lord of the sign. The querent was lean, spare of body, and a real *Saturnine* man, &c.

Taurus, is the ascendant of the 3d house, and Venus, being lady thereof, represented the absent brother.



Venus, the significator of the quesited, being noways afflicted, either by Mercury, lord of the 8th in the figure or Mars, lord of the quesited's 8th; and the separation of the Moon, being good, viz. a trine of Jupiter, and Conjunction of Mercury who is in good aspect to Jupiter, and going, to Partile of Sun on the cusp of the midheaven, I judged the absent brother was alive, and had had no manner of accident, but was in good health.

2d. QUERY.—*When he should hear of him?*

Venus lady of the 3d applies to a friendly trine of Saturn lord of the ascendant, and Saturn being retrograde, applies also to the aspect of Venus: a very good argument that





the querent should hear news of his brother very suddenly. And if you look into the *Ephemeris* for 7th November, 1645 you will find that, about four o'clock on that very day, the trine aspect between Venus and Saturn was formed. I therefore advised the querent to go to the carriers of those countries where he knew his brother had been, and asked when they saw the quesited ; for I told him that it was probable that he should hear of him that very day. (*He has since confidently affirmed, that about the very moment of time, viz, about four, a carrier came casually where he was, and informed him that his brother was living, and in health.*)

*Where he was ?*

His journey was into the west. At time of the question I find Venus, his significator, leaving Sagittarius, a north-east sign, and entering Capricornus, a south sign ; whereon I judged he was in the south-east part of the country unto which he went. And as Venus was not far out of the ascendant, and was in the oriental quarter of heaven, that he was not above one or two day's journey from London ; and as Venus was leaving Sagittarius, and entering a sign in which she has dignities by *triplicity* and *term*, I judged the man was leaving the country where he had no possession or habitation, and was coming to his own house in London, where he had good property. As Venus wanted one degree of getting out of the sign, I judged he would be at home in less than *one week* ; for Sagittarius, is a common sign and one degree therein in this question might well denote one week. He came home on the following *Tuesday*, when Moon, came to Conjunction of Venus, she being then got into Capricornus, in her own *term* and *diurnal triplicity*. The two significators being in trine, these two brothers always did, and do, live very amicably together.

## JUDGMENTS proper to the FOURTH HOUSE.

The fourth house gives judgment on possessions, inheritances, lands, or house, and of things lost and mislaid ; of the father, &c. and hath these questions proper to it, viz.

1. *Shall the Querent purchase the House or Land desired ?*
2. *Of the quality thereof, and shall the Querent do well to take it ?*
3. *If it be best for one to remove, or abide where he is ?*
4. *Of hidden Treasure, if attainable ?*
5. *Is there Treasure hidden in the place supposed ?*
6. *Shall the Querent enjoy the estate of his father ;*

These questions being once resolved, will lead the artist to the understanding of any thing of the like nature.

*Shall the Querent purchase the House or Land desired ?*

To resolve this question, give the ascendant and his lord, and the Moon, to signify him that inquires ; the sign of the fourth house and lord thereof to signify the thing quesited. If the lord of the ascendant, or the Moon, be in the fourth house, or the lord of the fourth in the first, or if either of them are in conjunction with the lord of the fourth or in sextile or trine to him with reception, it declares the accomplishment of the thing without impediment or hinderance. But if they are joined without reception, or in quartile or opposition with perfect reception, the querent may possibly obtain his desire. Or if the significators be not joined together, either by body or aspect, yet if there be a translation of light between them, either by the Moon, or another planet, it shews a possibility of the purchase, though with much difficulty and trouble.

The following is also a good method to judge of this question. Give the sign ascending, and the lord thereof and the planet from whom the Moon is separated, to the





querent or purchaser ; the seventh house and his lord, the planet or planets posited therein, and the Moon, to signify the thing to be bought or purchased ; the mid-heaven to signify the price thereof. And if in your figure the lord of the ascendant behold the lord of the seventh, and the lord of the seventh apply to the lord of the ascendant, the seller hath a great desire to deal with the buyer ; and if they chance to be in each others dignities, or any good translation of light happen between them, or if they apply to corporal conjunction, the querent will agree with the seller without much difficulty or trouble. But if the application or translation of light be by quartile or opposition, the buyer and seller will at last agree ; but it will be with much labour and loss of time, and after many probabilities of breaking off. If the lord of the ascendant or the Moon apply to the lord of the fourth ; or if the lord of the fourth, or the Moon, apply to the lord of the ascendant ; or if the lord of the fourth alone shall apply to the lord of the ascendant, and there be a reception between them, or if the lord of the ascendant or the Moon, be in the fourth, or lord of the fourth in the ascendant, they denote the party enquiring shall buy or purchase the land or inheritance enquired after. But if neither of these happen, yet if the Moon shall transfer the light of one significator to the other it denotes that the thing will be perfected by the mediation of friends, or by messengers. But if there be no application, reception, or translation of light between them, than it is improbably that any thing shall be concluded between them.

*Of the Quality of the Purchase, and whether the Querent  
does well to take it ?*

Take the fourth house to resolve this interrogatory ; and if the two unfortunate planets are posited therein, either

potent or peregrine; the thing inquired after will be wasted by the buyer ; and at present is in no very good condition. If the lord of the fourth be infortunated, either by retrogradation, detriment, fall, or peregrination, it denotes the house or land to be bad, or so encumbered that it will never continue long with the purchaser. But if the fortunate planets, or the Dragon's tail, be in the fourth house, it shews the business inquired after to be good ; and the buyer or purchaser shall be a gainer thereby. When the fortunate planet cast their benevolent rays unto the fourth house, and the lord of the fourth shall be posited in sextile or trine to the second house or his lord, it is an argument that the bargain is good, and the purchaser shall be a gainer thereby. If Aries, Leo, or Sagittarius be upon the cusp of the fourth house, it denotes an estate to be hilly, hard, and dry. If Taurus, Virgo, or Capricorn, the land is level, and very good. If Gemini, Libra, or Aquaries, the ground is some part high and some low ; and is in quality neither very good nor very bad. If Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces it abounds with much water. An unfortunate planet in the fourth, retrograde, shews the land or house will turn out very unlucky, and not be worth the taking, and will be accompanied with many infelicities ; but if a fortunate planet be posited there strong, the land is good, and may well invite the querent to go on, for he will have a good bargain.

*If best for a Person to remove, or abide where he is ?*

In this question give the ascendant and lord thereof, to signify the querent ; the seventh house and the lord thereof, to signify the place to which he would go ; the fourth house and his lord, the substance of the querent, and the tenth house and his lord, the profit of removal. The lord of the ascendant or fourth in the seventh, and the





lord of the ascendant and seventh, fortunate planets, swift in motion, strong and potent where they are, the querent then will do well to remain, where he is and not remove. But if the lord of the seventh be with a good planet, and the lords of the ascendant or fourth with an evil one, the querent had better remove, for he will get little by continuing where he is. Fortunate planets in the ascendant or fourth, may invite the querent to remain where he is : If the lords of those houses are in conjunction or good aspects with fortunate stars, it denotes the same. Unfortunate planets in the ascendant or fourth, shew the querent it is good to remove ; and if the lords of the ascendant and fourth be afflicted by the malignants, either by body or aspect, it denotes the same. Observe the afflicting planet or planets, and the house or houses they govern, for from thence the occasion of the mischief the querent sustains, is known ; the like observe of the assisting or friendly planets, whence a rational answer to the question proposed will be easily obtained.

*Of Treasures hid, whether attainable or not ;*

It is not uncommon for penurious persons to hide treasure in their life time, and to go out of the world without informing their heirs or executors where to find it. Whenever this is suspected to be the case, and a question be grounded upon it, erect your figure, and consider what application, reception, translation, &c. there may be between the lords of the ascendant and fourth house. If there be a friendly application and reception, the person inquiring shall obtain the treasure he enquires after ; but if there be a quartile or opposition between the significators, without reception, the treasure will very hardly be found. When the significators apply to each other corporally in a fixed sign, there is much hopes of finding

and obtaining the same suddenly ; particularly if the application be in a good house. Both or either of the lights in the ascendant no way unfortunated, or else friendly beholding the same, argues a speedy recovery of the treasure hid ; but if instead thereof they happen to be cadent, or in quartile or opposition thereto, it denotes small hopes. If the part of fortune be in the ascendant, and beheld by fortunate planets, or the luminaries, the querent will then have a fair prospect of acquiring his wishes ; but, if the part of fortune and the luminaries be cadent particularly the Moon ; and neither of the lights cast a friendly aspect to the part of fortune, or the ascendant ; nor the lord of the ascendant behold the ascendant, it is an argument that the querent will not obtain the treasure hid. I always find in questions of this nature, that if fortunate planets are in the fourth, or govern the fourth, that there is treasure ; and if the lord of the ascendant or the Moon be in good aspect with those planets, the querent generally attains it by diligent search. But on the contrary, if infortunes be in the fourth house, or the luminaries weak there, it is an argument of irrecovery ; or shews that it has been taken away before.

*Is the Treasure hidden in the place supposed ?*

A question being thus in a general way propounded, give the lord of the ascendant and the Moon to the querent for his significators ; the fourth house, and the planet or planets posited therein, will signify the treasure inquired after. When Jupiter, Venus, or the Dragon's head, is in the fourth house, they declare treasure to be in the place supposed ; and, if they be in their essential dignities, it is very certain that there is a great deal there. Or if any of the other planets are posited in their own houses, or in the fourth house without impediment, it shews that





there is treasure in the place supposed. But if the fourth house be infortunated with the Dragon's tail, or Saturn, or Mars be there, and no ways essentially dignified ; or, if Saturn or Mars cast a quartile or opposition thereunto, there is no treasure at all. The lord of the fourth or the Moon separated from good planets, shew that there has been treasure hid in the place supposed, but it is gone.

Sibly.

RULE.—*To Find a Thing hidden or mislaid.*

BE careful to consider to whom the thing hidden, &c. may belong ; if the goods did belong to the querent, take the lord of the 2d ; but if to his brother or sister, regard the lord of the 4th ; if to his father the lord of the 5th ; if to his mother, the lord of the 11th, and so of other persons ; if to a stranger to the querent, or one who is no relation, take the lord of the 8th. If you find the lord of the house of property is in any angle, judge the thing missing is within the house of him who is the owner. And if the lord of the property is in the ascendant, or disposed of by the lord of the ascendant, by house, or in the same sign with him, say it is in that part of the house wherein he most frequents, or lays up his goods, or such things as he most delights in. But if the lord of the quesited's property be in the 10th, it is then in his shop, if he keep one, or, if he be a gentleman, in his dining-room ; if he be a farmer, it is in the common room of the residence or first room after you enter the house. If the lord of the property be in the 7th, it is then in that part where the quesited's wife or his maid-servants have most to do. If in the 4th, it is where the most aged of the house lodges, or formerly did most frequent ; or in the middle of the house, or in the most ancient part, or where his father or some elderly man lodged. The nature and quality of the place are known by

the signs the significators are in ; for if the sign of the second be *airy*, or the greater part of the significators, including the sign where Part of fortune, is, be the same, the thing is hid in the eaves, or the upper part of the room where it is, or on high from the ground ; and if the thing be in an orchard or garden, it is higher than the ground, or upon some tree, line, &c., or is on the highest hill or part of the ground. If the said significators be strong, and in *watery* signs, it is in the dairy, or washhouse, brewhouse, or near water. If they be in *fiery* signs, it is near the chimney, or the walls of the house, or where iron is found. If in *earthy* signs, the thing is on the ground or earth, or near some pavement or floor ; and if the thing lost be out of the house, it will be found near the bridge, stile, or gate, where people come into the grounds.

If the significator be going out of one sign into another, the thing is behind something, or fallen between two rooms, or near the threshold ; and it is higher or lower, according to the sign being airy, &c.

If a thing be lost, and not stolen, consider the following points :—

1. The sign ascending, its nature, and the quarter of heaven it denotes.
2. The sign the lord of the ascendant is in.
3. The sign of the 4th house.
4. The sign the lord of the 4th is in.
5. The sign the Moon is in.
6. The sign of the 2d house.
7. The sign the lord of the 2d is in.
8. The sign of the Part of Fortune is in.

Then examine the greater number of testimonies to discover what quarter of heaven the thing is in, as regards the parts of the house. Having found the bearing, or point of the compass, observe the nature of the sign, viz.





niry signs; above ground ; fiery, near a wall, or partition ; earthy, on the floor ; watery, near a moist place in the room, &c.

*Bearing by Compass of the Signs.*

Aries. East,	Leo, E. by North,	Sagittarius, E. by South
Libra, West,	Gemini, W. by South	Aquarius, W. by North
Cancer, North,	Scorpio, N. by East,	Pisces, N. by West.
Capricornus, S.	Taurus, S. by East,	Virgo, S. by West.

*Lilly*

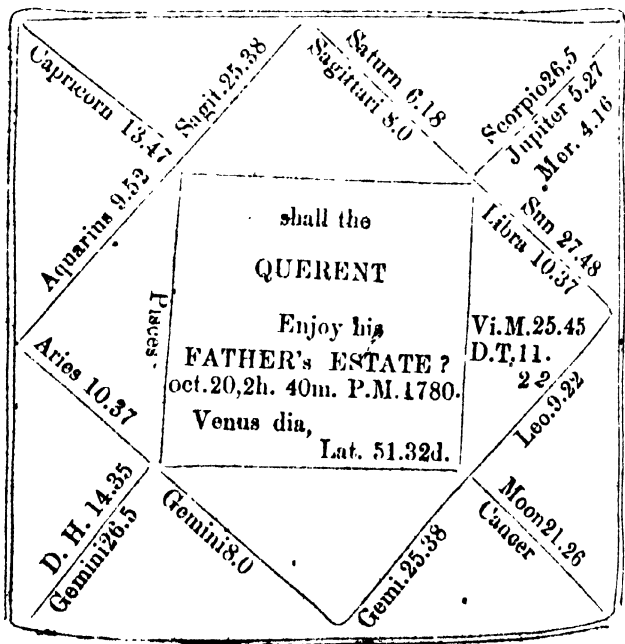
*Shall the Querent enjoy the Estate of his Father ;*

This question is oftentimes of great importance to the proponent, and therefore ought to be contemplated with more than usual acuteness. If in the figure judiciously erected, and correct to time, the lord of the second ; and lord of the fifth, are found in the mutual dignities of each other ; or the lord of the second in the fifth, or lord of the fifth in the second ; the querent will enjoy the estate of his father. But if the lord of fifth house be retrograde, or afflicted by some malevolent planet, it presages that much of the estate which the querent's father intended for him, will be wasted, or other ways disposed of. When the lord or the fifth disposes of the part of fortune in the ascendant, or second house of the figure, there is no fear but the querent will enjoy what he expects from his father. The lord of the ascendant, or second house, disposing of lord of the fifth, shews the thing inquired after to be so secured to the querent, that he cannot be deprived of it. The Moon transferring the light of the lord of the fifth by sextile or trine, to the lord of the second, or lord of the ascendant, declares the question inquired after to come to good ; or if Jupiter or Venus in the fifth, shall friendly behold the lord of the second or a planet in the second, it signifies the same. If the lord of the second and fifth apply

to a good aspect, or a corporal conjunction by retrogradation, the querent will receive some of his father's estate very shortly, and in his father's life time ; but if the lord of the fourth be in aspect with an infortune, or an infortune in the fourth, it denotes the father will not part with any thing till his death.

EXAMPLE. On paternal INHERITANCE.

A young gentleman in the navy, who had been rather wild, and was in consequence under the displeasure of his parents, having been threatened to be disinherited, came the instant he received this unfavourable news, and inquired of me whether he should, or should not, enjoy his father's estate. To resolve his doubts, I projected the figure following.







The ascendant and its lord represent the querent and as Aquaries occupies the cusp thereof, Saturn is his significator. The father is represented by the fourth house ; and Mercury, the lord thereof, is his significator. The second house and its lord signify the querent's substance ; and the fifth house and its lord the substance of the father. Here we find Mercury in conjunction with Jupiter in the eighth house, which is the father's fourth, and implies a substantial fortune, particularly as the sun is posited in the same house ; with mutual reception between the two significators of substance, whereby it is evident that the son will inherit the father's estate and fortune.

The conjunction of Jupiter with Mercury, the father's significator, is also a strong argument of paternal regard on the side of the father ; and therefore I informed him that there appeared to me no doubt but he would succeed to the estate of his ancestors, provided he acted at all consistent with the duty and obedience of a son, and would use proper endeavours to regain his father's good will and forgiveness, and aim to be more prudent and careful in spending his income ; for the position of Jupiter declares him to be regardless of money among his companions and acquaintance, and extravagantly generous and good natured. The conjunction of Mars, with Venus likewise shews his desire after women, and denotes that they will be a continual source of misfortune and expence to him, and will help off pretty fast with his Money ; but the position of the fortunate node of the moon in his second house sufficiently indicates that he will have a competent provision during life.

#### JUDGMENTS proper to the FIFTH HOUSE.

This house appertains to the birth of children, embassies, messengers, &c. and hath these questions proper to it.

1. *Whether a Woman shall ever have children ?*
2. *In what time shall she conceive ?*
3. *Whether a Woman inquiring be with Child ?*
4. *Whether she be pregnant with a Boy or Girl ?*
5. *Shall she have Twins ?*
6. *When will the Birth happen ?*
7. *Of a Messenger sent of a Message ?*

And by knowing how to resolve these questions, the reader will be able to answer any others belonging to this house.

*Whether a Woman shall ever have children ?*

To answer this question, carefully observe the ascendant, his lord, and the Moon, and if either of them be joined to the lord of the fifth, the querent shall have children. But if neither of these happen, note whether any other planets transfer the light of the lord of the ascendant to the lord of the fifth ; for that is an argument, that the querent may have children. Consider also whether the sign of the fifth be fruitful, and whether the lord of the fifth, the Moon, the ascendant, and his lord, are in prolific signs ; for if so, it is an assured argument that the querent will have issue. If the lord of the ascendant, or the Moon, be posited in the fifth house, the querent will have children ; or if the lord of the fifth house be in the ascendant, it declares the same. If neither the lord of the ascendant, or the Moon, apply to the lord of the fifth, yet if there be a translation of light and virtue between them, the querent need not doubt of having children. But if all the significators be in sterile signs, and in defective degrees of those signs, the querent will rarely have issue. So also if Venus, the general significator of children or issue, be afflicted, either by the presence of Saturn, Mars, or the Dragon's tail, or conjunction of the Sun, the querent will not have children. Saturn





or the Dragon's tail in the fifth, or afflicting the lord of the fifth, generally denies issue, and if Saturn or Mars be in quartile or opposition to the fifth house, or his lord, it portends the same. Lastly, consider the planets Jupiter and Venus, and if you find either of them in the fifth, third, first, ninth, or eleventh houses, free from all impediments, the querent will certainly have children.

*In what time shall the Woman conceive ?*

Having before found a possibility of issue, it may be asked when the time shall be ? to answer which, observe in what sign the lord of the fifth house is posited, and what planet or planets are in configuration, with him ; for, if he be in the ascendant, fifth, or eleventh house, in fruitful signs, and with fruitful planets, the querent may suddenly conceive. If the lord of the fifth be in the first house, the querent may conceive in the first year. If in the second, the second year. If in the tenth, the third year. If in the seventh, the fourth year. If in the fourth house, the fifth year ; and so on. Or, having noted the capacity and condition of the querent for conception, observe the distance between the friendly aspects of the Moon, or lord of the ascendant, with the lord of the fifth, and Jupiter or Venus, and judge of the time thus : If they are in moveable signs, their degrees of distance shew weeks or days ; in common signs, months or weeks ; in fixed signs, years or months, &c. as before directed in questions that relate to time.

*If a Woman inquiring be with Child ?*

It sometimes happens that a woman has reason to believe she is with child, and yet, owing to some internal complaint may be in doubt about it, and by that means be led to ask the question, whether she be or not ? The question is found by these rules : If the lord of the ascendant or

the Moon, behold lord of the fifth with any good aspect or translation ; or they, or either of them happen to be posited in the fifth house ; the woman inquiring is with child. And when the significators apply friendly, or are posited in fruitful signs, and in fruitful houses also, as the fifth, eleventh, and seventh, the party inquiring is with child. The lord of the ascendant, or the lord of the fifth, aspecting a planet with reception in an angle, and the Moon, in reception with a planet essentially fortified in an angle, also shews the querent to be pregnant. Jupiter, the natural significator of children, in the ascendant, fifth, seventh, or eleventh houses, no way afflicted of the infortunes, denotes the querent to be with child. But if Jupiter be afflicted, or cadent, the woman inquiring is not with child. If the lord of the tenth, and Sun, be in good places of the figure, and in friendly configuration with the fortunes, the woman inquiring is with child. Likewise, if the Moon, and the lords of the triplicity she is in, be well located in signs of many children, as Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces, the woman has conceived. So also, if Jupiter and Venus be posited in angles, free from the malicious beams of the infortunes, the woman is certainly with child. But if the significators are afflicted of Saturn, Mars, or the Dragon's tail, the woman is not with child, but is troubled with some distemper, which she has mistaken for conception. The positions of Saturn, Mars or the Dragon's tail in the fifth, likewise shew non-conception ; but if it happen, that the testimonies for her being with child are the greater in number, they then threaten abortion ; and the same when they afflict either Venus, the Moon, or lord of the fifth, or the ascendant.

*Whether the Woman is Pregnant with a Boy or Girl ?*

To answer this question, observe the ascendant, and its lord, the fifth house, and the lord thereof, together with





the Moon, and planet to whom she applies; for if they, or most of them, be in masculine signs, the querent is with child of a boy; but if in feminine signs, it is a girl. The said signifiers, though in feminine signs, yet if they are in aspect with masculine planets, and in houses masculine, and with stars of a masculine nature and disposition, the woman will have a male-child. Masculine planets are Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, and the Sun; the feminine are Venus and Moon; Mercury is in his nature convertible, and is either masculine or feminine, according to the planet or planets he is in aspect with. Signs of a masculine disposition or nature, are Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, and Aquaries. And feminine signs, are Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, and Pisces; which being well observed, the sex is easily discovered.

*Shall she have Twins, or more than one?*

Consider what sign is ascending, and where the lord thereof is posited, and what sign is upon the cusp of the fifth house; for if the signifiers are in bi-corporal or doubled bodied signs, the querent will very probably have two children. If Jupiter, Venus, or the Dragon's Head, be in a fruitful sign, either in the fifth, or ascendant it is possible for the querent to have three children; particularly if the Moon lend her assistance. But if these planets are not posited in the ascendant, or fifth house; yet if they cast their friendly rays to either of them, it is an argument that the querent will have twins. But if fixed signs, or moveable, possess the cusps of the ascendant, or fifth house, and the Sun or Moon be posited therein, it is a certain argument that the woman is breeding with but one child.

*When, or in what Time will the Birth happen?*

To resolve this question, regard must be had to the sig-

nificators as well of the child, as the person inquiring ; and to the part of children also, (as will be explained hereafter) which must be directed by the oblique ascensions, &c. to the degree of the fifth house or his lord, or to Jupiter, or his good aspects ; and by allowing a day to each degree of distance, the time of birth will be nearly found. This is discovered by considering what direction or transit there may be either to the fifth house, or to Jupiter, Venus, or the Moon, for at that time the woman may be delivered ; particularly if the true transit or direction falls in the fifth, eleventh, or ascendant.

*Sibly.*

*Whether a Man shall have Children by his Wife, or his intended Wife ? Or, whether a Woman may by her Husband, &c.*

Observe the ascendant, its lord, and the Moon ; and if the lord of the ascendant or Moon be joined to the lord of the 5th, they shall have issue by the party inquired of. If this be not, observe whether *translation* or *collection* of light occur between the significators, or whether Moon, or lord of the ascendant be in the 5th, or the lord of the 5th in the ascendant. These are all testimonies in the affirmative. If Jupiter, or Venus be in the 5th no way afflicted, child will be very speedily born ; and if they, or either of them, be in the ascendant or 11th, there will be children, but not so speedily. But if the fortunes be afflicted while in those places, there is danger of the child being born dead, or dying shortly after birth. If there be signs of children, yet Venus, be afflicted by Saturn or Mars, there is danger of some accident, &c. to the mother before the birth.

If Saturn, or Mars, or Dragon's Tail, (and Uranus, if afflicted), be in the 5th, or the two former cast their Opposition, to its cusp, the woman is not with child, nor will be. The Square aspects of the infortunes to the cusp of the 5th denotes no conception, unless they be strong and there





be other good testimonies. The lord of the 5th, weak, &c., denotes a sickly child.

*If the man ask the Question, unknown to the Woman.*

*She is with child*, if the lord of the 5th behold a planet in an angle, with reception ; or if the lords of the ascendant, or 5th, or 7th, or Jupiter, Venus, Sun, Moon, Mercury, or Dragon's tail be in the 5th and be fortunate.—N. B. Mercury if in aspect to a malefic, and not in any aspect to a benefic, can not be relied upon.

*She is not with child*, If Jupiter, or Venus be afflicted. If Venus be joined to Saturn or Mars, (or to Uranus, if he be ill aspected), and they be combust, retrograde, or in Leo, Virgo, or Capricornus. If Saturn or Mars, be in the 5th, in Square, or Opposition to its lord, they denote no conception ; but if other testimonies be more powerful, and denote conception, they shew danger of abortion.

The lord of the ascendant joined to a retrograde planet, or to one in a cadent house, or received by a retrograde or combust planet, or if no aspect or translation of light be between the lords of the 1st and 5th, are all signs of no conception ; but judge by the majority of testimonies.

*Whether the Child shall live or die ;*

The lord of the 5th retrograde, combust, or cadent, or being in his fall or detriment, and afflicted by the lord of the 8th of the figure, or the 8th from the 5th, (which is the 12th), are signs of death. Or if the lord of the 5th, being weak, be afflicted by an evil planet in the 8th or 12th, unless some opposite testimonies occur, it may be expected the child will speedily die. If the lord of the ascendant be in the 5th, and be afflicted as above, or if Uranus, Saturn, Mars, or Dragon's Tail be in the 5th, especially if retrograde, they denote the same.

*How long the Woman has been pregnant ?*

Observe the lord of the ascendant, the 5th, or the Moon ; see which is nearest from any aspect which is past, and then judge according to the nature of the aspect. If the separation be from a Trine Aspect, say she is in the 5th month of her conception, or the 3d ; if it be a Sextile, she is in the 2d or 6th month ; if a Square, she is in the 4th month ; an Opposition, gives the 7th month ; and if it be Conjunction, then she has been pregnant only *one* month, *Lilly.*

## OF ILLEGITIMATE CHILDREN.

In giving general judgment on figures, it is some times necessary to give the querent confidence in the ability of yourself, and in the truth of Astrology, from some important *past* event ; and to do so, take the following rules to show.

*A Dishonoured Courtship.*

Lords of the 1st and 5th, afflicting the lord of the 11th ; ruler of the 5th and Moon in 5th, in detriment or fall ; lords of the 1st and 10th afflicting the lord of the 5th ; Uranus, Saturn, or Mars, afflicting Venus, or ruler of the 5th, from the 11th and 5th, or those malefics rulers of the 7th in the 5th afflicting the lord of the 1st. Lords of the 1st and 10th afflicted at one and the same time by the ruler of the 5th. Mars in Conjunction, Square, or Opposition, of the Moon from the 5th. Venus afflicted by Saturn or Mars, an immodest person, especially if Mars or Venus be in Cancer or Capricornus, or the Moon in Opposition of Venus and in Square to the Sun, Mars and Venus being rulers of the 1st and 5th, 7th and 11th, all at one time. These rules never fail. The 1st, the 5th, and the rulers thereof moveable, or in moveable signs ; a fruitful sign in the 5th or Venus in the 5th, evilly aspected by Uranus, Saturn, Mars, or Dragon's Tail, show she is unchaste.





*The Female is Chaste.*

If you find the 1st, the 5th, and their rulers in fixed signs unafflicted. Many planets angular, or the ruler of the 1st or 5th with the Sun. The Sun in the 7th, or ruler of the 7th in the 1st, a good testimony. Mercury and Jupiter in their own houses ; though if Uranus, Saturn, Mars, or Dragon's Tail be in the 5th, and not badly situated, she has then had many temptations.

*The Number of Children.*

I would advise the student to be very mindful how he answers this question ; for it is extremely difficult to say, unless the Natus be cast for life. However, I generally find the number of offspring by the number of good aspects between the ruler of the 5th and other benefic planets.

It is said, that Venus being lady of the 1st, and in the 5th, in Cancer or Scorpio, gives three children, and if this sign be Pisces, there will be six children ; should the Moon be with Venus, there will be nine children. A fortune in Trine to good planets, gives an additional three, or if in Sextile, two.

*Testimonies of Barrenness.*

The ruler of the 1st, 5th, or the Moon, in Gemini, Leo, or Virgo, Venus in Conjunction of Sun, or in bad aspect with Uranus, Saturn, Mars, Dragon's Tail or any of these in the 5th, or if the ruler of the 5th is afflicted by the above. If children should be born under these influences, they will not live long.

*Whether the Child will Live.*

*The child will die in infancy.*—Lord of the 5th R., or in Conjunction of the Sun, or in the 3rd, 6th, 9th, or 12th, or in his detriment or fall, or weak, afflicted by either of the rulers

of the 8th or 12th. Lord of the 5th weak in the 12th, or 8th, or lord of the 1st and 5th afflicted, or Uranus, Saturn, Mars, or Dragon's Tail in the 5th, and retrograde.

*Dr. W. J. Simmonite.*

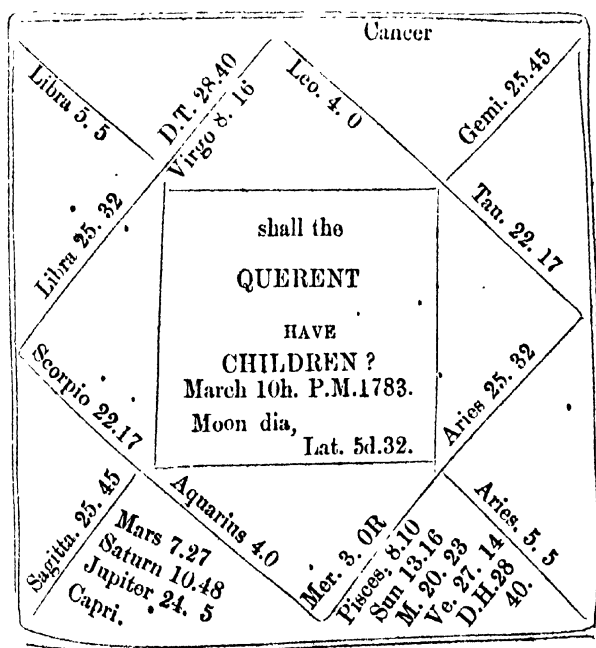
*Of a Messenger sent on an Embassy, or on any important Business.*

When this question is proposed, give the ascendant and his lord to him that sent the messenger ; the seventh house and his lord to signify him to whom the messenger is sent ; and let the Moon signify the message itself ; and the lord of the fifth the messenger, and his management or ordering of the business. When the lord of the fifth house shall separate from the lord of the seventh, and apply to the lord of the ascendant, then judge the messenger hath affected his business, and is returning again. And if he separates from the lord of the second, he then brings money with him, let the significator of that house be either a fortune or infortune. If the significator of the messenger separates from fortunate planets, it is an argument he has been honest, and will bring good tidings of the business ; but if he separates from the malevolents, it shows the messenger has done his business lamely, or has been hindered in the performance of it. If the significator of the messenger applies to an infortune by quartile or opposition, and this before he can separate from the lord of the seventh, it signifies that the messenger has met with some impediment in the business he went about from the party to whom he was sent. But if the significator of the messenger shall go to the quartile or opposition of either of the infortunes, after he is separated from the lord of the seventh ; the messenger will receive some prejudice or impediment in his way home. If there be found an infortune in the ninth, the messenger will not travel safe, but will be in danger of highway robbery, and bodily hurt ; but





if on the contrary, a fortune be in the ninth, he will travel safe. If the lord of the ascendant and lord of the fifth are in reception, or in good aspect from good places of the figure, the messenger is faithful, just, and honest ; particularly if he be either a fortune, or in good aspect with a fortune. But if there be no reception or aspect, and the configuration with, or in the dignities of an infortune, the contrary. If there happen a reception between the lord of the seventh, and the lord of the fifth, the messenger will be received ; and if at the same time the lord of the fifth or Mercury translate the virtue of the lord of the seventh to the lord of the ascendant, the querent obtains whatsoever he hoped for by the message, which I have often found true in a variety of instances.



## EXAMPLE. On CHILD-BEARING.

A lady having been some time married, without having any reason to suppose herself pregnant, and being very desirous of children, came to inquire whether she should ever breed. Having every reason to believe the question sincere and radical, I took down the precise time of the day, and erected this figure to correspond with it.

No position of the planets, perhaps, could be more favourable to the desires of a querent, than those in the above scheme. As *Libra* rises upon the ascendant, *Venus* is lady thereof, and significatrix of the querent ; and being posited in the fifth house, in her exaltation, having the fruitful sign *Pisces* upon the cusp thereof, is one infallible proof that the querent will have children. The Moon, which is the author of all radical moisture, is separating from the conjunction of the Sun, the author of all vital spirit, and applies to a sextile aspect of *Jupiter*, a benevolent and prolific planet, and from thence forms a conjunction with *Venus*, the querent's significator ; and then joins her fortunate node. From these considerations I hesitated not a moment to inform the querent that she would be the mother of a large and numerous offspring. This is declared by the position of *Venus* in the fifth house, which gives three children ; and being lady of the ascendant, in conjunction with the Dragon's Head, or fortunate node of the Moon, gives three more. The Moon being likewise in conjunction with them, adds three more ; and makes the number nine. And as these configurations are all posited in the double-bodied fruitful sign *Pisces*, it doubles the number, and declares there shall be eighteen children. This judgment is strengthened by *Jupiter's* sextile aspect with the above significators, and thereby adds two more to the number ; which induced me to inform the lady that she would in all probability be the mother of twenty children.

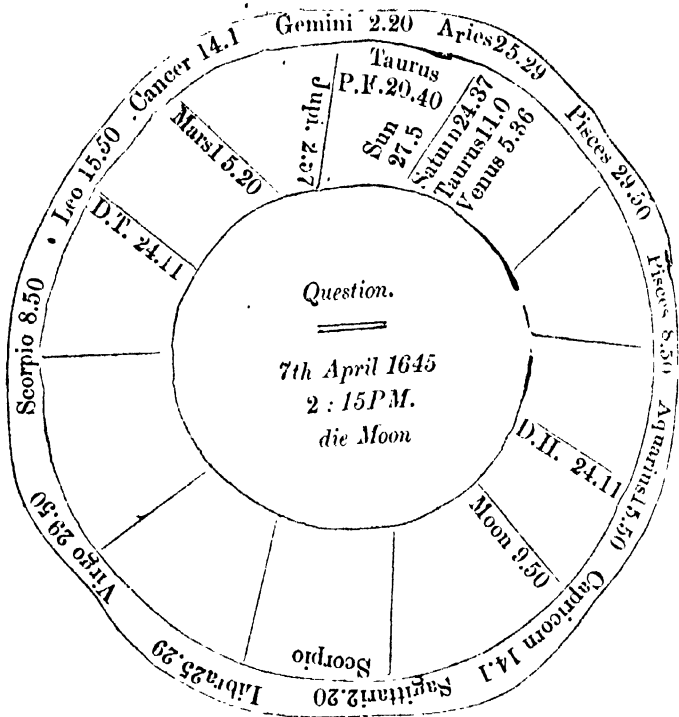
This is an extraordinary instance of the position of the





heavens to give fruitfulness and fecundity, and what I have rarely found either in genitures, or horary figures ; and therefore I would wish the reader to note, in order to enable him to judge of other questions of the like nature, that if the lord of the ascendant be in the seventh house, or the lord of the fifth in the first, or the lord of the first in the fifth ; or if the lord of the fifth be in the seventh, or the lord of the seventh, in the fifth, or the Moon posited with them, or good planets in the ascendant, or with the lord of the fifth or situated in any of the angles, there is in none of these instances any sort of doubt but the lady will conceive. But when none of these testimonies concur, and barren signs or evil planets occupy the above-mentioned places, she has not now, nor will ever conceive. When good and evil planets are promiscuously joined together, she may perhaps conceive, and have children, but they will not live, nor ever come to maturity.—But to return.—The lady then pressed me to inform her how long I thought it might be before she should conceive with her first child. To satisfy her on this head, I referred to the figure, and observed the Moon within six degrees fifty-one minutes of a partile conjunction with Venus, the querent's significatrix ; and the Moon being in a common sign. I computed the time to be at six weeks and two days, and desiring her to take notice of the time, had no doubt but she would soon after have reason to believe herself pregnant:

It is no less remarkable than true, that exactly as I had predicted, the event turned out ; for the lady some months after, very politely called to thank me for the information I had given her, and declared her conception to have taken place as near as possible from the time I had mentioned. During this conversation, she desired me to inform her whether she was breeding with a boy or a girl, and finding her serious in the demand, I solved it by the following figure. *Sibly.*



QUESTION.—*A Female being with Child, whether it were a Male or Female ; and about what Time she should be delivered ?*

1st QUERY.—*Is the Child a Male or Female ?*

In this case I followed the method of taking only the plurality of testimonies of the proper *significators*, whether masculine or feminine, and so gave judgment.

*Arguments of a Girl.*

Virgo the sign ascending.....*feminine.*

Capricornus the sign on the 5th house.....*do.*





Moon in a sign.....*do.*  
Mercury lord of the ascendant, with Venus a planet.....*do.*

*Arguments of a Boy.*

Mercury lord of the ascendant in a sign.....*masculine.*  
Saturn lord of the 5th, a planet.....*do.*  
Saturn lord of the 5th, in a sign.....*do.*  
Moon in a house.....*do.*  
Saturn in a house.....*do.*  
Jupiter a benefice in an angle, in a sign.....*do.*  
Mercury applying to aspect of Mars, a planet.....*do.*

Here are seven testimonies of a boy, and only four of a girl ; I therefore affirmed that the lady carried a son ; (*and so it proved.*)

2d QUERY.—*How long ere she should be delivered ?*

The sign of the 5th is moveable ; so is Aries, wherein both the lords of the 1st and 5th are situated. These argued but a short time ; but as Saturn, lord of the 5th, is a ponderous planet, and was slow in motion, I considered him much in this query ; and also Moon, because she was situated in the 5th. I took the distance between.

Saturn in Aries,.....	21degrees 37 minutes
Moon in Capricornus,.....	9 degrees 50 minutes

---

Difference      14   47

Also between Saturn and Mercury :

Saturn in Aries,.....	21 degrees 37 minutes
Mercury in Aries,.....	11 degrees   0

---

Difference      13   37

Finding only one degree and ten minutes between the aspect of the Moon and Saturn, and that of Mercury and Saturn, I gave for every degree one week, and so judged that,

about *fourteen* weeks from the time of the question, she should be delivered.

The birth took place on the 11th July following, when Mars transited the degree ascending and Mercury the Opposition of Moon, viz. Cancer 9 degrees. The Sun also was that day in Cancer 27 degrees 48 Minutes, the perfect Square to his own place in the figure, and Moon in Conjunction with Mercury in Cancer. The time was thirteen weeks and four days after the question. *Lilly.*

#### JUDGMENTS proper to the SIXTH HOUSE.

The sixth house gives judgment on sickness, servants and small cattle, &c. and the following questions are commonly attributed to it.

1. *What part of the body is afflicted ?*
2. *Is the Disease in the Body or Mind, or both ?*
3. *Shall the Distemper be Chronic or Acute ?*
4. *What is the cause of the Distemper ?*
5. *Shall the sick party recover, or die of the Disease ?*
6. *Of Servants, shall they prove just, or dishonest ?*
9. *Of small Cattle, shall the Quercen thrive by them or not ?*

In the former part of this work, I have shewn what diseases are attributed to each planet, house and sign ; which in resolving the first of these five questions, shall be particularly noticed.

#### *What part of the Body is afflicted ?*

Having erected the figure, observe the Ascendant, the sixth house, and place of the Moon, for they are natural significators of the disease ; and then judge as follows : The horoscope afflicted by the presence of an evil planet, or by the position of the Dragon's tail, indicates that the distemper lies chiefly in the head, and in that member or part of his body represented by the sign ascending. If the moon be afflicted by the infortunes, the sick party is indisposed in





that part of the body the afflicting planet governs from his own house. If the ascendant be Scorpio, and Mars and Venus in the ascendant, or sixth house, the disease lies in the head, bowels, and secrets, because Mars governs those members in either place ; which rule holds good with all the other signs and planets. *Sibly.*

*What part of the Body is afflicted ;*

If the ascendant be afflicted by an evil planet, and be retrograde, combust, peregrine, slow in motion, or in Square, or Opposition, to the lord of the 4th, 6th, 8th, or 12th, the disease is then *in the head*, or in that part or parts of the body which the planet or planets signify in the sign then ascending.

For example ; if Cancer ascend, and Saturn therein, the sick party is afflicted in the head, because the ascendant signifies the head ; and also has some disorder in the bowels, reins, or secrets, because Saturn in Cancer, signifies those parts, or else with some rotten cough, as Saturn, denotes coughs and Cancer rules the breast. If the lord of the ascendant, Moon, or lord of the 6th, be in a sign signifying the same member or parts as Saturn, or if the sign on the 6th represent the same, your judgment will be more certain ; I may say, infallible.

I also would observe, in like manner, the 6th house, its sign, lord, and planet in it. Also observe carefully the sign and house where Moon is, her separation and application. And you may then venture safely to give judgment as to what part of the body of the sick person is grieved, and of the nature and quality of the sickness.

*The Cause and Nature of the Sickness.*

The significators in *fiery* signs, and *fiery* signs on the ascendant and 6th, shew feverish and hot complaints, hectic fevers, erysipelas, &c.

*Earthy* signs argue long and tedious diseases, agues, intermittent fevers, and such complaints as proceed from melancholy, consumption, &c.

*Airy* signs shew corrupt blood, gout, cutaneous diseases, scrofula, &c.

*Watery* signs shew diseases that proceed from cold and moisture, coughs and disordered stomach, &c.

*Diseases signified by the Houses.*

- 1st. All diseases in the head, eyes, face, ears, nose, mouth, foul breath, &c.
- 2d. The throat, scrofula, quinsy, glandular swellings in the neck, sore throat, &c.
- 3d. The shoulders, arms, and hands.
- 4th. The stomach, breast, and lungs.
- 5th. Back, hind parts of the shoulders, liver, heart, sides, and stomach.
- 6th. Lower part of the abdomen, the intestines, liver, and reins.
- 7th. The hams, the flank, the small intestines, bladder, matrix and members of generation.
- 8th. The spine, rectum, and groin.
- 9th. The hips and thighs.
- 10th. The knees and upper part of the leg behind the knees.
- 11th. The leg from the knee to the ancle, the shin-bone, shank, &c.
- 12th. The feet, ancles and toes, with all hurts or disease incident to them.

*Is the Disease in the Body or Mind, or both ?*

The ascendant and dispositors of the Sun and the Moon, bears signification of the mind, and the lord of the ascendant and the Moon, the body. Now, if the ascendant, his





lord, the Sun and the Moon be afflicted, it shews the distemper hath seized the whole body and mind also, of the sick party. If the ascendant and the dispositors of the Sun and the Moon be afflicted, the disease impairs the mind, but if the lord of the ascendant and the Moon be afflicted, the disease affects only the body, and the mind is free. If Saturn afflict the ascendant, and the dispositor of the luminaries, and the Moon be at the same time in quartile or opposition of him, or in quartile or opposition of the lord of the ascendant, the sick party is afflicted in mind, concerning the things of this world, and about losses in his business or estate. If Jupiter, by being lord of evil houses, afflict the aforesaid significators, the querent is troubled in mind about religious tenets. If Venus, by disappointments in love ; if Mars, or Mercury, by a too intense exercise of the mind, by study, or application to science or books.

*Shall the Disease be Chronic or Acute ?*

To know this, consider the complexion of the person, his age, and the time of the year ; for the knowledge of these conduce much to the discovery of the certainty of the matter propounded. Diseases in autumn and winter are usually reputed chronical or long ; but longer in winter than in autumn. In spring and summer, acute or short ; but more acute in spring than in summer. So infirmities afflicting young persons, or those in the first half of their age, are shorter or less dangerous, than those in elderly persons, or those that are in the last part of their age. Likewise, melancholy and phlegmatic persons are subject to chronical diseases ; but sanguine and choleric persons to acute. Saturnine diseases, which are cold and dry, are usually long and tedious ; the Moon and Venus are protracters of the infirmity ; Jupiter, Mars, the Sun, and Mercury signify diseases of no long continuance, but such as may return speedily ; but by be-

ing lords of evil place, or otherwise afflicted, they may have signification of chronic diseases. The signs possessing the ascendant, sixth house, or place of the Moon, being fixed, declare a chronic disease ; common signs shew diseases neither very long nor very short ; moveable signs denote the disease to terminate quickly, either one way or other. An infortune being lord of the sixth, and in the sixth, presages a lasting sickness, but if a fortune be lord of the sixth, and in the sixth, the disease will admit of a speedy cure. The lord of the ascendant, the Moon, or lord of the sixth in conjunction, sextile, or trine of the lord of the tenth, denotes the disease to be so no long continuance, and if they be in conjunction, sextile, or trine of the fortunes, the same. But if the said significators, or any of them be in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the infortunēs, the disease will be both long and tedious ; and if this shall happen in fixed signs, it argues the duration or continuance to be still longer.

*What is the Cause of the Distemper ?*

The cause of the distemper is known from the position of the significators of sickness before described in either of the four trigons or triplicities ; for therein they show the humour that is predominant. If they or the most of them are posited in fiery signs, they declare the distemper to have its origin from choler ; whence fevers and all such like diseases proceed. But if the significators be in airy signs, blood is then predominant in the body ; and the disease is thence caused ; as gouts, leprosy, &c. When the significators of sickness are in earthy signs, they declare the cause of the disease to have its origin from melancholy, and those diseases are usually long and tedious, as consumptions, agues, &c. And the significators of diseases in watery signs, denote the infirmity to proceed from cold and moist causes, as phlegm ; and these diseases principally are coughs, phthisis, and all di-





senses of the stomach. When the positions of the significators do not thoroughly point out the nature of the distemper, note the fixed stars in the figure, and they will assist in the discovery of the cause of the disease,

*Shall the Sick Party recover, or die of the  
Infirmity afflicting.*

If the moon deflux from the infortunes, and apply to the benevolents without frustration, prohibition, or refraction, there is great hopes the infirm party will recover. So if the significators of sickness, no way afflicted, but free from the ill beams of the malevolents, declare great hopes of the recovery of the sick. If they are in sextile or trine of the luminaries, or in any friendly reception with them, or either of them, the same. The Moon increasing in light and motion, and being posited in good houses of heaven, in sextile or trine of the lord of the ascendant, denotes great hopes of life; if the lord of the ascendant be an infortune, in this judgment, it will no way affect the sick party. When the Moon shall either be found in the ascendant, or in any of her dignities, or shall cast a sextile or trine thereunto, it is a great argument the sick will not die of the disease afflicting.

The lord of the ascendant, and the Moon combust of the Sun, denote death, unless there be some reception between the Sun and them; and if they shall be in conjunction with the lord of the eighth, except Jupiter or Venus interpose their friendly beams, it shews the same. The lord of the eighth in an angle, and the Moon, and lord of the ascendant cadent, or afflicted of the infortunes, presage mortality; the application of the lord of the ascendant or the Moon unto the lord of the eighth by evil aspect, shews the same; and if he be an infortune, it puts the matter past all doubt. The lord of the ascendant in the eighth, or lord of the eighth in the ascendant, declares the irrecovery of the sick. If the lord

of the eighth be in the tenth, and the lord of the ascendant in the fourth, sixth, or seventh houses, any way afflicted, it portends death to the sick party. The lord of the ascendant and Moon with violent fixed stars, according to their latitude, generally denote death unto the sick.

*Testimonies of Recovery.*

The Moon, applying to a fortune, powerful, denotes that the party will be restored to his former health. If reception be between the lords of the ascendant and 8th by house or triplicity, the fortunes assisting the degree ascending, or that on the 6th, or the Moon, by Conjunction, Sextile, or Trine, the sick will perfectly recover. The lord of the ascendant, being a benefic planet, or any fortune in an angle and no ill aspects cast thereto, signifies health. A certain sign of recovery is, when Sun, Jupiter, Venus, or Moon be in the ascendant, and no ways afflicted by the lord of the 6th or 8th house; the more so if in the houses of the lights or benefics. The Moon in her own house, or the houses of Jupiter, or Venus, and in any aspect to those benefics, and no way afflicted by Uranus, Saturn, or Mars, denotes health and life. Whenever Moon in Conjunction with Jupiter occurs, it denotes recovery, but if in Capricornus, less than any other sign. If Moon apply to the lord of the ascendant by good aspect, and be unafflicted (by the lord of 8th or 6th especially), recovery is promised.

When at the first falling sick of the party, Moon is void of course, and at her next crisis meets a Sextile or trine of Jupiter, or Venus in the exact degree which forms the perfect critical aspect, the patient will undoubtedly recover, be he never so ill at time of asking the question. If at the commencement of a disease, Sun, Moon, and the lord of the ascendant, are free from ill aspects of the infortunes or lord of the 8th there are assured hopes of life.





*Arguments of death.*

The lord of the ascendant and Moon in Conjunction with the lord of the 8th, without interposing aspects of fortunes.

The lord of the ascendant cadent, and the lord of the 8th in an angle, especially if the latter be an infortune. The Moon applying to a planet in the 8th, and afflicted; and the lord of the ascendant applying to the lord of the 8th or to evil planets therein, are very dangerous. The Moon transferring the light of the lord of the 8th to the lord of the ascendant, usually denotes death. So when the lord of the 8th is in the ascendant, the lord of the ascendant and Moon both being afflicted or the lord of the ascendant being in the 8th and afflicted, and Moon also weak and in no dignity. The lord of the ascendant under the Earth, and in ill aspect to the lord of the 8th in the 8th, or if the two lords be in Conjunction in the 4th house. It is a very ill sign when the lord of the ascendant is in Conjunction with the lords of the 4th, 6th, 8th, or 12th.

The lord of the ascendant combust in the ascendant, or the lord of the 8th in the 10th, and the lord of the ascendant in the 4th, 6th, or 12th, and afflicted by malefics, are very evil. The lord of the 8th retrograde and conjoined with the Moon, or in Square or Opposition to her, shews death. The lord of the ascendant in Leo or Aquarius, and evilly affected by the lords of the 6th or 12th, shews little hopes of recovery; and his being conjoined with *Aldebaran*, *Antares*, *Caput, Algol*, or other violent fixed stars, is also evil. And if both lights be afflicted by Saturn in an angle, it is testimony of a tedious, long illness.

The Moon in the 4th with Mars, or the Sun with Saturn, are testimonies of death; also the Moon near the cusp of the ascendant in Square of Mars from the 4th. The Moon combust in the 8th, or if lady of the 6th and combust in the

ascendant or 4th, the same ; and especially if the 8th be afflicted.

The Conjunction of Moon with Sun is a very ill sign, especially when she has not yet passed Sun ; however, when the Conjunction is in Aries or Leo, it is not quite so evil.

In all cases the multiplicity of testimonies must be observed, the strength of the afflicting planets, and the absence of assistance to neutralize the evil influence, before you predict death.

*To know whether the Querent be really ill or not.*

If the ascendant be not afflicted, nor its lord out of all his essential dignities, nor afflicted by Saturn, Mars, or the lord of the 6th, he is not. Or if no planet afflict the 6th house by its presence, or the Moon be not afflicted in the 8th or 12th, or if you find Jupiter, or Venus, or Dragon's Head in the ascendant, or Sun in the 6th, or the Moon and lord of the ascendant in good aspect, or Jupiter or Venus casting a Sextile or trine to the cusp of the ascendant or 6th, the party is not really sick, but at the utmost some slight indisposition has occurred, which will shortly be rectified.

*Of the Crises, or of Critical Days.*

If the disease be not chronic, you will find great alteration in the patient near those times when Moon arrives at a distance from her first place, when the patient was taken ill, of 45, 90, or 135 degrees. To learn whether these crises will be good or evil, see how she is aspected at those times. If she be in good aspect with a benevolent planet, it promises ease and an improved condition ; but if she there meet with evil aspects of malevolent planets or the lords of the 6th or 8th, he will be worse, and the medicines do little good. I have always observed that, when the Moon came at the crises to Conjunction, Square, or Opposition of that planet which did





afflict the ascendant, Moon, or lord of the ascendant, or when she came to such aspect of the lord of the 6th, or planets placed in the 6th, the patient suffered much, the disease ran high, and medicines given about that time worked little or no good. When she came, however, to Sextile or Trine of the lords of the ascendant, 9th, 10th or 11th houses, I observed some interval of ease or amendment. So when the lord of ascendant came to any good aspect of the Sun (if he had not power or dominion in the disease), I found the patient's *mind* much relieved.

*How long it may be before Recovery.*

When there is reason to believe that, by God's blessing, the sick person shall recover, and it be desired to know when observe which planet is lord of the ascendant, and what benevolent planet he is in aspect with ; then see what house they are in, (that is the one which *applies* to the other's aspect), whether angles, &c., and what signs they possess, whether moveable, &c. Then according to discretion and quality of the disease, so frame the measure of time. In general, I judge in so many days as the aspect wants degrees of being perfect, if the sign be moveable and the planet angular ; but if swift in motion, I am the more certain that the patient will begin to amend in so many days. If the sign be common, in which the application is, I neither judge days, weeks, nor months, but use discretion, having first observed the nature of the disease.

The ancient rule was as follows :—

Moveable signs shew.....	<i>day.</i>
Common ditto .....	<i>weeks.</i>
Fixed ditto.....	<i>months.</i>
Angles are equivalent to .....	<i>moveable signs.</i>
Succeedent houses to .....	<i>common signs.</i>
Cadant houses to .....	<i>fixed signs.</i>

It is well to observe, also, the quick or slow motion of the Moon, the sign she is in, and her situation as to angles, &c. I often find that when the lord of the ascendant quits the sign he is in, and enters a sign in which he has dignities, the patient recovers at that time, or feels an alteration for the better. If a common sign be on the 6th, 28 degrees or more, I say, that the disease will *vary* in two weeks.

JUDGMENT OF THE DISEASE FROM THE AFFLICTION OF THE MOON AT THE FIRST ILLNESS OF THE PATIENT, OR THE TIME OF ASKING THE QUESTION.

*Whoever shall be first taken ill, or compelled to take to his bed when the Moon is afflicted by Saturn, or by Mercury, if he have the nature of Saturn, will, in a great measure, suffer as here described.*

*The Moon in Aries, in Conjunction, Square, or Opposition of Saturn.*—Headache or heaviness in the head, much discharge at the nostrils, dulness, or weariness of the eyes, humours falling into the throat; weak pulse, and a heavy drowsiness of mind; loathing at the stomach, violent unseasonable perspiration, internal heats, and externally cold. The patient more afflicted at night than by day.

*The Moon in Taurus, in Conjunction, &c. of Saturn.*—Fevers proceeding from obstructions near the heart, liver, and lungs, occasioned by surfeits, high living, &c. The pulse high and immoderate, the body inflated, lungs oppressed, ulcerated, &c. If the Moon be not supported by benefics, there is danger of death within 14 days.

*The Moon in Gemini, in Conjunction with Saturn, &c.*—The disease has its origin in the mind by too much care, or a multiplicity of business, or otherwise by fatigue in travelling or over-exercise. There is danger of a small fever; the pain is dispersed over all the body, but chiefly in the joints. The vitals are afflicted, the pulse rare, and weak; there are frequent perspirations, symptoms of spleen and consumption. If





Mars also afflict, without assistance, the patient will hardly live 10 days ; but if Jupiter or Venus assist, the sick person may recover after a long period.

*The Moon in Cancer in Conjunction of Saturn, &c.*—The breast is much afflicted with tough phlegm, or slimy matter ; there is cough, and much salivary discharge. Hoarseness, catarrhs, &c., with humours falling into the breast ; the windpipe obstructed ; slight fevers, agues, &c. holding a long time ; also pains in the bowels, infirmity in the reins or secrets. If Moon be decreasing, and near the body of Saturn, the disease will continue a long time.

*The Moon in Leo in Conjunction, &c. of Saturn.*—The sickness arises from bad blood, the patient suffers with heat in the breast, heartburn, violent fevers, troubled pulse, much external and internal heat, faintness at the heart, swoonings, the stone ; and sometimes the black jaundice. If there be no good aspects to prevent it, they frequently die when Moon comes to opposition of Saturn.

*The Moon in Virgo in conjunction, &c. Saturn.*—The illness arises from indigestion, obstructions in the bowels, &c. ; shooting pains are felt under the ribs, &c. ; flatulency, gont, or aches in the thighs or feet, &c. The patient generally is sick of a long time.

*The Moon in Libra in Conjunction, &c. of Saturn.*—The disease has its origin in some surfeit of wine or rich food, meet ill digested, &c., or from excess of venery ; the breast is affected, also the head ; there is no appetite, a loathing in the stomach, cough, hoarseness, &c., and often great pain in the joints, knees, and thighs, with an itching in those parts and fear of sciatica.

*The Moon in Scorpio in Conjunction, &c. of Saturn.*—Denotes a disease in the rectum or sphincter muscle, piles, hemorrhoids, or fistula. There is very likely a retention of urine, or the reverse ; stone in the bladder, dropsical humour,

&c. It may be that it is gonorrhœa, &c., or the diseases of the matrix.

*The Moon in Sagittarius in Conjunction, &c. of Saturn.*—The patient suffers by pains in the joints, &c., or fever, extremes of heat and cold. Illness often happens by too great exertion of body or mind, and cold taken afterwards; there is much melancholy also. And if it be an Opposition of Saturn, there is generally a spice of gout, tumours or swellings in the hands, thighs, or feet, &c. If Mars have any ill aspect to Moon it proves a violent burning fever.

*The Moon, in Capricornus in Conjunction, &c. of Saturn.*—The disease proceeds from cold or melancholy. It brings heaviness of the breast and stomach, difficulty of breathing, dry coughs, the lungs oppressed, and a fever is approaching. The pain is greater at night than in the day. The patient continually complains of headache, or pain in the left ear, or of a rumbling noise in his head.

*The Moon in Aquarius in Conjunction, &c. of Saturn.*—The illness is occasioned by too much toil of mind or body, want of sleep, or due refreshment. The malady comes on unequally with remission or intension. The patient suffers by noise in the head, by wind, or faintness at the heart, or a rising and danger of suffocation by hysterical fits, &c.; and by sore throat.

*The Moon in Pisces in Conjunction, &c. of Saturn.*—The complaint arises from cold, and the patient is afflicted with continual fever, frequently sighs, suffers pains under the nipples of the breast, and about the heart; the throat suffers from much phlegm, or there is water in the chest, rotten cough, &c.

*Whoever is taken ill when Moon is afflicted by Mars or the Sun, suffers in the following manner:—*

*The Moon in Aries in Conjunction, &c. of Mars.*—The disease is from some distemper of the membranes, &c. of the brain. There is continual fever and restlessness, extreme





thirst, foul tongue, or inflammation of the liver, heat and pain in the breast, high pulse, and often delirium. The patient is generally almost mad with pain, either cholic or cholera pains, &c. in the bowels. If after the Moon leave Mars she go to Conjunction or Opposition of Saturn, there is small hope of life ; and if she decrease in light, and be slow in motion, there is scarce any.

*The Moon in Taurus in Conjunction, &c. of Mars.*—There is an abundance of blood, continual fever, the whole frame disordered ; sore throat, with inflammation in the neck, or hind part thereof ; pain in the bones, broken sleep, and a foolish longing after wine and cold water. There is often putrid sore throat and also hoarseness, and strangury, stone, or gravel, with pain in the reins or kidneys, or disease therein.

*The Moon in Gemini in Conjunction, &c. of Mars.*—A violent fever, high and inordinate pulse ; there are obstructions and corrupt blood, pains all over the body, heat in the reins, and sometimes spitting of blood : also lameness or fractures in the arms, pains in the joints, &c.

*The Moon in Cancer in Conjunction, &c. of Mars.* This shews a disordered stomach by having taken too much to drink, &c., riot, and excess. It often turns to dysentery, cough, and spitting of blood.

*The Moon in Leo in Conjunction, &c. of Mars.*—Too much blood abounds, weak pulse, a disturbed brain, raving, and strong fits ; loss of or depraved appetite ; distempers of the heart, heaviness all over the body, and drowsiness. There is danger of consumption. The blood is over-heated, the body dry and parched ; there is probability of pleurisy, fainting, and swooning. I ever fear this Conjunctions or Opposition more than in any other sign.

*The Moon in Virgo in Conjunction, &c. of Mars.* Flux in the bowels, small fevers, a failing pulse, cholic, flatulence,

weakness in the legs, or near the ancles. If Moon be afflicted by Mars, in Virgo, diseases are not easily removed.

*The Moon in Libra in Conjunction, &c. of Mars.*—The patient is grieved with plentitude of blood, and from that cause, has high pulse, no rest, is feyerish, and an inflammation all over the body. The patient has taken some surfeit by excess or disorder in his diet, or the blood is over-heated ; or there is stone or gravel in the kidneys. Violent burning fevers often follow.

*The Moon in Scorpio in Conjunction, &c. of Mars.*—There is generally some ulcer, lues, gonorrhea, &c., or, if a child, measles ; it may be piles, or hemorrhoids. There is frequently some stoppage in the head by grievous colds ; and as the blood is corrupt, so we find blotches, breakings out, &c. If there be reason to believe it, some scandalous disease may be judged, especially if Venus afflict Moon.

*The Moon in Sagittarius in Conjunction, &c. of Mars.* The disease is in general violent, and caused by gluttony or repletion. There is fever frequently very high, or choleric passion ; but the pulse is often faint, and beats slow and feeble. Inordinate exercise has frequently been the cause of the disease ; and he suffers pestilent fever, &c. It shews hand and foot gout, breakings out, sore throat, &c., and, at times, sore and inflamed eyes. Also, hurts by horses.

*The Moon in Capricornus in conjunction, &c. of Mars.*—Nausea abounds, vomitin and flux. A puffing up of the sinews (such as cholera cramps), inflammation of the breast, and humours in the hands or fingers. The face is yellow and sunken, the body extremely wasted, and the blood corrupt. The pulse remits, and is slow. The yellow jaundice happens under these aspects.

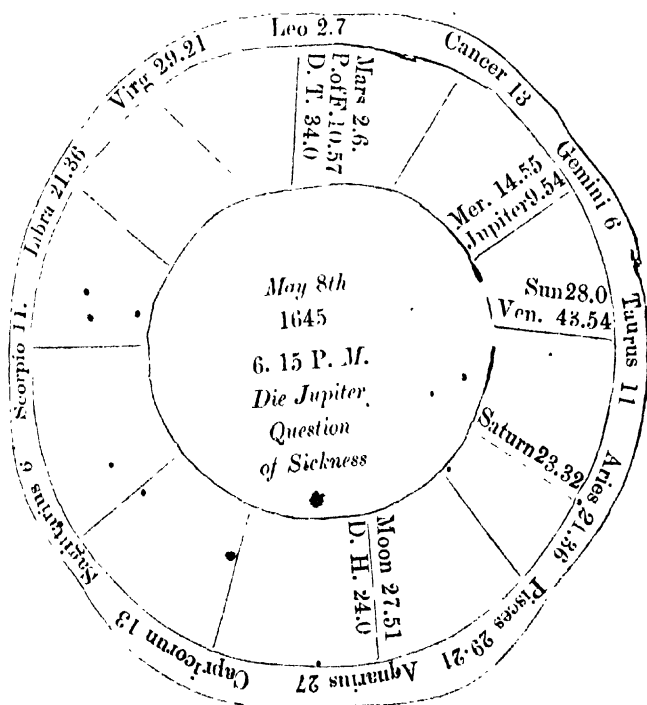
*The Moon in Aquarius in Conjunction &c. of Mars.*—If Moon be slow in motion, and decreasing in light, the disease proceeds from sharp and violent affections, or vehement pass-





sions. There is pain at the heart, swooning fits, high pulse, great pain in the chest, and much difficulty in breathing.

*The Moon in Pisces in Conjunction, &c. of Mars.* The body is full of gross humours, the disease is from too much drinking and excess, and is most prevalent in the night time. The party is troubled with a kind of delirium, (frequently it shews that they are yet drunk), they have vehement thirst, sharp burning fevers, and are desirous of wine. They have generally a looseness and much pain in the bowels, or a violent cough and great expectoration, and are almost suffocated with phlegm; the body is swollen, and there is danger of dropsy.



QUESTION.—*A sick Doctor ; what is his Disease ? Is it curable.*

To learn what part of the body is affected, observe that, as the ascendant is not afflicted, you must look to the 6th house, and see if it be so. Therein we find Saturn in his fall ; and as he naturally signifies diseases by his presence, I concluded that, from thence and that house I must require the part aggrieved.

Aries represents the head.

Saturn in Aries shews the breast.\*

Mars, lord of the ascendant, in Leo, signifies the heart.\* The lord of the ascendant has just separated from a Square of Saturn, being at that time in Cancer, which signifies and rules over the breast and stomach. From all these testimonies I concluded that the parts of the body griev'd were the head, breast, heart, and stomach ; and that there was lodged in the breast or stomach some obstruction, which caused all his disease and suffering.

*From what Cause the Sickness was.*

The principal significator being Saturn, and he in his own terms, and Moon disposed of by him and applying to him, shewed such diseases as he causes, and which might exist in the head and breast. Mars, lord of the ascendant, was also in the terms of Saturn and applied to Square of Sun, who was in the terms of Mars. So that dry, melancholy diseases, were shewn by Saturn, and heat or fever by Mars.\* And, indeed, when I came to speak to him, he was suffering great pain and rumbling in his head, was very silent, dull, and melancholy ; he slept very little, had a very dry cough, and complained of great weakness and pain in his breast and at his heart. His complexion was between black and yellow, a

---

\* This will be seen by the Table at page 143.





if inclined to jaundice ; and he had also a lingering consumption and great weariness all over him, with pains in his joints, shewn by Moon in an airy sign. The ascendant is Scorpio, which signifies the secrets, stone in the bladder, &c. ; so the Moon in Aquarius shews the secrets and diseases therein. &c. Hence he had great difficulty in making water, voided red gravel, and suffered great pain in those part.

*Whether the Disease would be curable or not ?*

The author of the disease being Saturn, shewed it would be of some continuance, for he is a slow ponderous planet ; besides, the angles of the figure are all fixed, and the lord of the ascendant, Sun, and Moon are all in fixed signs. The lights are in Square aspect to each other from angles, and both in the terms of an evil planet ; and the lord of the 6th in a fixed sign : all these shewed a long disease. The Moon being in the 4th in aspect to Saturn in the 6th, and applying to Square of Sun, who has dignities in the 6th, and the lord of the 4th in the 6th, and lord of the 8th in the 8th, the testimonies were strong for his death : *he died the 14th August following.*

#### THE SEVENTH HOUSE, AND ITS QUESTIONS.

*This House signifies Marriage, Love questions, Law suits and Controversies, Contracts, Wars, Duels, open Enemies, Bargains, Thefts, Fugitives, and all matters regarding Strangers.*

THE questions to be judged by this house being more difficult than those of any other house, I have been more lengthly in delivering the opinions of the ancients as well as moderns thereon ; and have written several aphorisms concerning its questions.

### APHORISMS AND CONSIDERATIONS

FOR THE BETTER JUDGING ANY HORARY QUESTION, ESPECIALLY  
THOSE OF THE 7TH HOUSE.

1. See the question be radical and fit to be judged.

2. Be not confident of the judgment if either the first or last degrees of a sign ascend. If few degrees ascend, the matter is not yet ripe for judgment : if the latter degrees, the matter of the question is elapsed, or the querent has been tampering with other artists, or despairs of success. Meddle not with it at that time.
3. If Saturn, Mars, or Dragons Tail be in the 10th house unfortunnte, it will end in the discredit of the artist.
4. Judge not upon every trivial motion or light question, or when the querent has not wit to know what he would demand.
5. Observe well the srteength and condition of Moon ; for it is far better that the lord of the ascendant be unfortunnte than the moon.
6. The evil planets shew tardiness and difficulty in every question, unless Moon and they receive each other in the signification.
7. The benefics, Jupiter and Venus, never import evil but when ruling evil houses ; and if they be significators without reception, even then they put forward the matter.
8. If Moon be void of course, there is no great hope of the question, unless she be in Cancer, Taurus, Sagittarius, or Pisces.
9. Observe from what planet Moon last separated ; for it will shew what has already happened : if from a fortune, good ; but from a malefic, evil ; according to the nature of the house the planet rules and is in.
10. The application of Moon shews the present condition of the matter, and what may be expected. If Moon apply to a planet in his fall, it denotes trouble and delays.
11. If evil planets promise good, it will be imperfect or less than is expected, and come with much effort ; and if they foreshew evil, it will be greater than may be feared.
12. If malefics threaten evil, observe whether Sun, Jupiter, or





Venus cast any good aspect to them, for then the evil will be mitigated.

13. If the fortunes promise good, but are weak, or behold not the ascendant, they perform but little without reception.
14. A planet peregrine, viz. having no essential dignities at all, is very malicious.
15. Confide not too much in a fortune, unless he be in his essential dignities.
16. In a figure where both fortunes and infortunes are equally weak and ill placed, venture not a judgment, but defer the party for another time.
17. In all questions where the significator of the thing is combust, or in Opposition to Sun, he can bring nothing to perfection.
18. If one infortune be joined to another, the good they promise will come to nothing ; but the evil they threaten will be more violent.
19. The lord of the ascendant out of his dignities, cadent, &c., shews the querent out of all hopes in the business.
20. A planet under the beams of Sun, ( viz. within 12 degrees ), has no fortitude ; if within *sixteen minutes* of Sun, he is in cagimi or heart of Sun, and then he is very strong.
21. If the dispositor of the significator be *oriental*, and be either Saturn, Jupiter, or Mars, the matter is sooner performed ; but if Venus or Mercury, later ; the reverse, if they be *occidental*.
22. If the significator of the thing desired be in a *fixed* sign, it denotes stability, and that the thing shall continue, whether it be begun or is to be begun ; if he be in *common* signs, it shews the probability of the matter, but not its conclusion ; and if in *moveable* signs, a sudden resolution or concluding the matter one way or other. Hence we begin the foundations of buildings

when the significators are fixed ; short journeys when moveable ; but things wherein a mediocrity is desirable, when they are in moveable signs.

23. The Moon or lord of the ascendant, with Dragons Tail brings damage, according to the house they are in. The Dragon's Head is in like manner beneficial.
24. If in any question you find Moon afflicted, there is seldom any good comes of the matter.
25. If Moon or lord of the ascendant be in their fall, the querent despairs of the matter, nor does he much care whether it be performed or not.
26. Consider diligently the planet afflicting the significator of the thing demanded, and what house he is lord of, and where placed ; from the nature of those houses require the cause obstructing.
27. The most powerful affliction to the Moon is when she is combust, and if she applies to Sun it is the worst.
28. If an infortune aspect your significator, and they be both peregrine or retrograde, you may judge that the mischief threatened is almost inevitable.
29. Take especial notice whether any frustration or prohibition be before the perfect aspect of the significators ; the planet which frustrates hinders the thing demanded.
30. In all questions of gain, look well to the Part of Fortune : the querent will get by persons or things connected with the house it is in ; but if it be afflicted, he loses in the same way.
31. In questions of marriage, an evil planet in the 7th shews ill agreement in the married state.
32. If the lord of the 8th be unfortunate in the 8th, the querent will suffer by the death of some female ; or, concerning debts due to him, by dead men.
33. In what house you find Jupiter or Venus well dignified, expect benefits by men or things signified by that





house ; as if in the 3d, by kindred ; in the 4th, by your father or lands, &c. ; in the 5th, by play, pleasure, &c. ; and so of the others. And beware of slander or damage through that house where Dragon's Tail falls.

## QUESTIONS CONCERNING MARRI AGE.

### *Whether a Man shall Marry ?*

If a man ask this question, let the lord of the ascendant, Moon, and Venus, also planets in the ascendant, be his significators. Then if Moon aspect favourably Sun, Venus, or lord of the 7th, or the lord of the 1st aspect the lord of the 7th, or be in the 7th, or the lord of the 7th be in the ascendant, or if most of these significators be in fruitful signs, or disposed of by Venus, the man shall marry.

### *Whether a Woman shall Marry ?*

Follow the same rules as above, but, instead of Moon and Venus, substitute Sun and Mars. If Mars have no aspect or familiarity with Sun, it is a strong testimony of the negative.

### *The Time of Marriage.*

The degree of the application of Moon to Sun or Venus, or of Sun to Mars, or the lords of the 1st and 7th to good aspect, or to Square or Opposition, if with strong mutual reception, or of the lord of the ascendant to the cusp of the ascendant, or the lord of the 7th to the cusp of the ascendant, must be noticed. And if the significators be swift, and the testimonies of marriage strong and numerous, moveable signs give days, weeks, or months, as the applying planet be angular, succedant, or cadent ; and common signs, in like way, give weeks, months, or years ; and fixed signs give in like manner, months or years.

### *Of Marriage which any particular person who may be desired.*

If the lord of the ascendant or Moon (or if the querent be a woman, the Sun) be joined to the lord of the 7th in any

of his dignities in the ascendant, 10th, or 11th, the querent shall obtain the party desired.

If both significators behold each other by Sextile or Trine out of the ascendant and 11th, or out of the 7th and 9th, or 7th and 5th and no frustration or retrogradation of the chief significators happen before the good aspect be completed, the match will be perfected, if the querent please. For we always suppose a FREEDOM OF WILL to do or not to do. And if there be a Square or Opposition between the significators, without reception, the matter will come to nothing.

A Square aspect with reception will perfect the matter, but with some difficulty. If no reception be, there may be hopes, but no grounds to judge favourably.

When the lord of the ascendant is in the 7th, the querent loves best ; and when the lord of the 7th is in the ascendant, the quesited loves best.

The match may be brought about, though there be no aspect between the significators, if there be any good translation of light ; more especially if the planet who translates be a fortune, or be not retrograde, combust, or unfortunate, or afflicted by Saturn or Mars. The person signified may be known by the description of the planet, according to the sign he is in, and the way he is aspected ; and the quality of the person, from the house he is lord of. A masculine diurnal planet shews a man, and a feminine nocturnal planet a female, or an effeminate man, and *vice versa*.

*Testimonies that the Marriage shall be hindered.*

Observe the planet who receives the light of the significators. If he be a heavy planet, and have the Square or Opposition of a malefic, or be cadent, the intended match shall be broken off, though at present never so feasible.

Remark which party's significator is strongest ; that party shall first marry after this dissolution,





If the significators apply by an evil aspect without reception, or if there be no good aspect between the luminaries, there will be no marriage ; unless the lords of the ascendant and 7th be placed in each other's houses, and the other signs be very decided for the match.

If the evil Saturn be in the ascendant, he renders the querent cool, and but little inclined to marriage ; unless he be very strong or well aspected. If he be in the 7th, he has the same effect on the quesited. He is generally an enemy to marriage, whereas Venus assists marriage, and inclines the parties thereto.

*What shall be the Cause of the Marriage  
being prevented ?*

Consider the evil planet who intercepts his rays between the significators, and hinders the marriage ; and observe what house he is lord of, and where he is situated. If he be lord of the 2d, want of money will be objected to the querent, or he may fear to marry from lack of means.

The lord of the 3d denotes that it will be caused by the querent's kindred or neighbours, or by means of some short journey.

The lord of the 4th shews that his father will not agree, or it may (especially if a feminine planet) be the mother of the quesited ; or it may be for want of some settlement of houses or lands, &c.

The lord of the 5th causes obstacles by means of children, or by the querent having a character for loose living, &c.

The 6th denotes sickness in the querent, or Opposition by some relation of his father, or by means of servants, or some private enemy of the quesited.

The lord of the 7th, or a planet therein, denotes a public enemy of the querent, or a lawsuit, or a rival.

The 8th denotes a lack of money on the part of the que-

sited ; or, if other testimonies concur, it may be that the querent's death may intervene to prevent the match.

The 9th, in like manner, shews opposition by the relations of the quesited, or the interference of some lawyer or priest, or that the querent may go a long journey or voyage, and so the match be hindered.

The 10th and its lord shew the father of the quesited, or the mother of the querent, or some person having authority over the querent.

If it be the 11th house or its lord, then the friends of both parties dislike the match ; or those who first introduced the parties, or endeavoured to bring it about, will now try to dissolve the connexion.

If it be by the lord of the 12th, or by a planet therein, there is some under-hand dealing or secret enmity to the querent. The affair shall be much retarded ; but the querent shall never know by whom ; or some private scandal will do much wrong, and quite break off the matter.

In the same manner that you may thus learn who will *oppose* the querent, you may ascertain who will *assist* him in his desires. And by varying the houses, you may know the persons who will aid or hinder the quesited.

*To describe the Person and Qualities of the future Wife  
or Husband.*

For the man, observe the planet the Moon is nearest in aspect with and *applying* ; as if with Venus, say she is fair, slender, and pleasant. And according as that planet is found in any of the twelve signs, describe her person ; and as it is aspected and dignified, her qualities ; observing also the sign on the 7th house. And if there be any planets in the 7th, take that planet nearest the cusp ; unless Moon aspect a planet there, then take that planet. For a woman, judge by the planet Sun applies to, in like manner ; as if Sun be in





Sextile or Trine to Saturn, he is grave and laborious ; if Jupiter, honest ; if Mars, violent ; if Venus, fond of pleasure and agreeable ; if Mercury, active and industrious ; and if Uranus, strange and eccentric. If Sun and Moon are apply- in to Square or Opposition, there will be contention and discord.

*Whether the future Wife or Husband shall be rich or not ?*

Observe the lord of the 8th and planets therein. If Moon apply by good aspect to the lord of the 8th, or good planets be there, or the lord of the 8th have a good aspect to the querent's Part of Fortune, or other significators of property, the future wife or husband will be rich. If evil planets be in the 8th, or its lord afflict the Moon or Part of Fortune, the querent will gain little by marriage. And if Saturn and Mars be both in the 8th, he gains nothing ; and though the party may have property, the querent will be cheated of it, or lose it in some manner. The persons or means by which the property will be injured, may be discovered by observing what houses the afflicting planets are lords of for the persons, and what houses they are placed in for the means ; as Mercury, lord of the 8th, being in the 9th, and throwing a Square aspect to the Part of Fortune, might denote a lawsuit respecting the future wife or husband's property:

*Whether the Marriage be legitimate or not ?*

If the significators of either party be afflicted by Saturn or Mars, or joined to Dragon's Tail, it denotes some dispute about the marriage ; and if other testimonies agree, a lawsuit may be the consequence.

*How the parties shall agree after Marriage ?*

If the figure promise marriage, observe whether the lords of the ascendant and 7th are in good aspect ; or if the Moon

behold with good aspect the planet disposing of her by house or exaltation, and the luminaries be in good aspect, they will agree.

If the lords of the ascendant and 7th be in Square or Opposition, or the Moon be afflicted, and behold the ascendant by ill aspect, or Saturn, Mars, or Dragon's Tail be in the ascendant, or 7th, they will live unhappily. If the ill planets, or Dragon's Tail, be in the 1st, the querent is to blame; and if it be Mars, is given to quarrel, or be loose in conduct, according to the sign; and if they be in the 7th, it is the quesited. And judge the same way according as the significator of the 1st or 7th be afflicted. The Moon in her fall, or Square or Opposition of Saturn or Mars, or any retrograde planet, and at the same time throwing any aspect to the ascendant, it is the man who brings on disputes, &c. If the Sun do the same, under the same circumstances, it is the woman.

The lord of the 7th angular, and the more weighty planet, the quesited will strive for mastery; and if neither the lord of the ascendant nor 7th be in angles, then note the weightier planet, for he points out the party who will rule. If Venus be afflicted, it is worse for the man; and if Sun, for the woman. The Moon afflicted, is evil for both. The lights in evil aspect shew discord.

#### *The Cause of Contention.*

If the afflicting planet be lord of the 3d, and be in the 1st or 7th, he denotes quarrels, or injuries by neighbours or kindred. If it be an *infortune* who afflicts, and he be in the 10th, it shews continual brawls. If he be in the 4th, a divorce or willingness thereto; or some hindrance in the dowry or fortune of the female. Evil planets in the 10th or 4th lead also to contention by means of the parents of the parties. If Moon behold the ascendant, and be unfortunate, it denotes brawling, separation, or dishonest living. And if there be no





application between the planet the Moon separates from and that one to which she applies, there will be continual contention. If Moon aspect evilly, or be in Conjunction with Saturn or Mars, one of them shall die shortly, or have some misfortune ; if in the 8th or 12th, (and she void of course), they meet troubles, grief, and sickness ; and if in angles, long disagreements ; and probably separation, if in a fixed sign. If this be in the 10th, and a masculine sign, the man is the chief sufferer ; if in the 4th, and a feminine sign, the woman.

*The Cause of Happiness.*

The Moon in Sextile or Trine of good planets, shews gifts or benefits by friends ; if in Square, by the dead. If Moon be in Conjunction with good planets, by their own conduct or industry.

*Arabic Aphorisms not to be trusted to, unless the other Testimonies concur.*

The woman who departs from or loses her husband when Moon is in the last 13 degrees of Sagittarius, shall never return or marry.

The man who shall engage to marry when Moon is in the first 12 degrees of Capricornus, shall lose his betrothed before marriage, or die within six months, or live in discord with her.

*From what part a person shall Marry ?*

If the lord of the 7th be in the 9th, the querent shall marry a stranger. If the lords of the 1st and 7th be in one quarter of heaven, or in one house or sign, the person will marry one near to their own residence. Consider the sign of the 7th, the sign and quarter of heaven the lord of the 7th is in ; and judge by the majority of testimonies from what direction the querent shall marry ; as if most of the testimonies be southern ; the south, &c. Mix the sign and the quarter of heaven, preferring the former.

*Which of the two shall be most honourable in  
Connections, &c.*

If the lord of the ascendant be angular, and the lord of the 7th succedent, the querent is best connected, and *vice versa*. In like manner you may judge of any two individuals. A more assured way is, by observing which of the two signifiers is the most powerful in dignities. You may combine the two systems.

*Whether a lady have a Lover besides the Querent ?*

If there be any planet in the 7th, (if it be not lord of the 7th), she has one of the description of that planet. The lord of the 7th, or Sun joined to Mars, she has a lover with whom she is familiar ; but, (unless other and very evil testimonies accord), not improperly. The lord of the 7th void of course, or with Dragon's Head or if no planet be in the 7th, judge that she has none : and if the lord of the 7th aspect only the lord of the ascendant, judge the same.

If either the lord of the 7th, or the Sun be joined to the lord of the triplicity then ascending, and Sun separate from the lord of the ascendant, it seems that she has some friend that she loves besides the querent.

The lord of the 7th, or the Sun, or both, separating from any other planet but the lord of the ascendant, and be not separated above three degrees, the lady did love another, but she has now left him. If the lord of the 7th be with Dragon's Head, she is blameless ; unless there be another planet in Conjunction with them, and then she is not. and if it be Dragon's Tail, she is faulty in her desires and affections ; and if evil testimonies concur, such aspects of Mars, or the Conjunction be in Scorpio, it may be feared in acts also.

If the Sun, or lord of the 7th, be in conjunction with Mars, and Dragon's Head be there, she loves a martial man, yet he can not prevail on her entirely. If Dragon's Tail be there,





she is sore pressed to comply. If they be near, or within very few degrees, the gentleman resides near her house ; and if in the same degree, he is in the house, if it be a fixed sign ; or frequently visits the house, if it be a moveable or common sign.

If Sun, or lord of the 7th, separate from Mars, she had formerly a lover, but now they have forsaken each other. If Sun be lord of the 7th, and be in Conjunction with Mars or Jupiter in any sign whatever, the lady has loved or does love a person described by Mars or Jupiter ; and he has rank as an officer, gentleman, or clergyman. And if there be mutual reception they still love one another, and many acts of kindness pass between them.

If the Sun or lord of the 7th be joined to Mercury, the lover is a young clerk or merchant ; lawyer or writer ; a witty, nimble fellow. His age may be judged by the number of degrees Mercury is in the sign.

If the lord of the 7th be joined to Venus with reception, (and it be a female who is inquired of), then she cares little for the men ; but is fond of female society, is rather free in her language, but not naturally vicious. If it be a male who is the quesited, he is found much in female company, and is partial to such an one as Venus may describe, according to the sign she is in. If the aspect be Sextile or Trine and with mutual reception, the lady is partial to him ; but if the Moon or lord of the 7th dispose not of Venus, she cares not for him, unless the aspect be very close and in angles. And if the aspect be evil, there is no mutual regard, without there be very strong reception.

The lord of the 7th joined to Saturn, she loves, (or did love if they separate), an elderly person, or farmer, &c.

The lord of the 7th joined to Sun, she loves some person of consequence, according to her rank in life ; and if with mutual reception, he may do what he please with her. If they

separate, or there be no reception, the feeling is passed away or was never mutual.

If other planets aspect Sun and the lord of the 7th, especially Saturn or Mercury, she has other admirers, &c.

If the lord of the 7th aspect Moon, or the Moon be in the 7th, especially if they be then in aspect, or Mars be in aspect with Moon, she is given to change and acts discreditably, yielding up her affections upon slight solicitation.

Generally, you may consider that if Mars be in the 7th, unless he be in his own house, the lady has a lover. If Saturn, she loves one, but there is no familiarity between them ; if Jupiter be there, she is honest ; if Venus, she is giddy and merry, and is thought to be wanton, but is not ; if Mercury she had a friend, but has not now ; and if Moon, she has not yet, will have more than one. If Sun or Dragon's Head be there, she is virtuous and honourable, and has no lover other than the querent. Dragon's Head denotes discreditably desires at least.

*Whether a Gentleman have a Lover besides the Querent ?*

You may judge this question exactly by the rules for judging of a lady, if you substitute the Moon for the Sun and Venus for Mars. You may in like way judge of friends by taking the 11th for the 7th.

*Whether a Damsel be virtuous or not ?*

Behold the lord of the 7th, the cusp of the 7th, and the Sun ; and if they be in fixed signs and well aspected, you may judge that she is correct. If Mars be in Leo and Scorpio descend, she is suspected, but yet is honest. If Scorpio descend and Mars therein, it is suspicious ; and if there be a moveable sign on the 7th, or the Sun and Mars be in common or moveable signs and be ill aspected ; and if Mars and Venus be in ill aspect or the Sun or Moon behold Mars





and the evil stars aspect them from fixed signs, there is great reason to doubt. Yet if there be *any good aspect* to either the 7th or its lord, Mars, or Sun, it is not safe to judge the lady to be unchaste, though she may have been much tempted. The student will do well to avoid a positive judgment *unfavourable* on this head, unless *all* the testimonies are decided.

If there be great reason to doubt, then observe whether Moon be in the last face of Gemini, or in a moveable sign, and in the 5th house, and the lord of the 5th in the ascendant or 7th, and in a moveable sign, and either of them in aspect to Mars; or the lords of the 5th and 7th in Conjunction in one sign. If all these, or nearly all, concur, you may be more confident that the lady is faulty.

*Whether the Child conceived is the Child of him who is the reputed Father?*

Observe the lord of the ascendant, and the Moon, who signify the querent; then observe the sign of the 11th, and its lord, which signify the issue in conception. If these significators behold one another by Sextile or Trine with reception or not, the conception is legitimate, viz., the child of its supposed father.

If they aspect each other by Square or Opposition with reception, and perfect aspect: or the lord of the ascendant or Moon be in the 5th, or the lord of the 5th in the ascendant, without the evil aspect of the infortunes, or if one of the fortunes, or if one of the fortunes behold the cusp of the 5th or its lord, then also is the child begotten by its reputed father. But if none of these things be, and Saturn, Mars, or Mercury, behold the 5th or lord thereof, there may be just suspicion that the child is conceived in adultery, or is not the child of the querent.

*Whether a Woman living from her Husband shall ever return to him, or be restored to Favour?*

This question will equally resolve a doubt concerning a mistress or person beloved.

If the woman herself propose the question, consider the lord of the 7th, (for the 7th is ever given to the banished or expelled party ; ) and if the lord of the 7th behold the ascendant with a perfect aspect, and the lord of the ascendant behold the 7th, or its lord, without doubt she shall again come into favour. If the lord of the 7th do not behold the ascendant, but another planet, who is not afflicted, behold the ascendant, the woman shall be received again through some person who shall interpose his friendship with the husband or friend. If none of these things be, observe Moon and Mars ; and if Moon be above the earth, and Mars behold the ascendant with Sextile or Trine, she shall return quietly, and without much trouble.

If Moon be under the earth and Mars above, and behold the ascendant with Sextile or Trine, she shall return, but with trouble and delays, and with much publicity. If Moon aspect the ascendant favourably, and be not afflicted, she shall return, but with solicitation. If Moon decrease in light, but be not near the beams of Sun, and behold the ascendant, she will return easily and speedily.

If Mars be retrograde, and hasten to aspect with Moon, she will of her own accord return ; but if Mars and Moon, or the lords of the 1st and 7th, separate from good aspect, they have no mutual desire to return, nor will the lady much respect the gentleman for the future. *Lilly.*

#### *Of the Time of Marriage.*

The degrees of distance between the rulers of the 1st and 7th, by Conjunction, Sextile, or Trine, or the lord of the 7th from the cusp of the 1st by conjunction. Lord of the 7th or Moon to Venus or Sun, or the Sun to good aspect of Mars. A Square or Opposition of the lords of the 1st and 7th, if in mutual reception. The time must be judged according to the degrees of distance of the significators.—





*Will Wife or Husband be a Stranger ?*

*A near resident.*—Ruler of the 7th in the 7th, or on the 1st, or both these significators in one house. If the sign of the 7th and ruler of the 7th disagree in the quarter, mix them, preferring the sign.

*A stranger.*—Lord of the 7th in the 3rd, 9th, or peregrine. If the ruler of the 7th and 9th be one and the same planet.

*Whether Man or Wife dies first.*

The ruler of the 1st and the Moon signify the querent, and the lord of the 8th, portend his death, &c.

Ruler of the 7th denotes the quesited, and the lord of the second portends his or her death.

See which significators, that is, the lord of the 1st and 8th, or 7th and 2nd, are first in Conjunction with Sun, that will die first ; in Aries, Cancer, Libra, or Capricornus, death shortly ; in Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, or Pisces, longer before death ; in Leo, Scorpio, Taurus, or Aquarius, many years before death.

Whose significator is angular, or strong in dignities, free from affliction, or combustion, or free from the lord of the 8th, that party will live longest, more especially if in good aspect with Jupiter or Venus, he or she will outlive the other, by several years, except the parties are both very aged, then the survivor's health will be good.

*The Querent dies first.*—If the ruler of the 1st or 8th first hastens to the Conjunction of Sun ; or if R., or in his fall ; or if the ruler of the 1st is in the 1st, or Jupiter in Conjunction, Square, or Opposition, to either lord ; or if the ruler of the 9th or 12th, be Uranus, Saturn, or Mars, et contra.

*The Quesited dies first.*—If the ruler of the 2nd or 7th is in the above situation ; but if the ruler of the 1st or 8th be in the above condition, then the querent dies first.

*Dr. W. G. Simonite.*

## OF RUNAWAY SERVANTS, CATTLE STRAYED, THINGS LOST.

The significator of the thing missing is the Moon ; wherefore if you find Moon applying to the lord of the ascendant, or to the lord of the 12th, (being herself in the ascendant,) or to the lord of the house of the Moon, the thing missing shall be found again. But if Moon apply to none of these, nor be in the ascendant or 2d, the thing lost shall not be found. If the lord of the house of Moon be in the 3d, or in Sextile to the ascendant, there is some hope of finding the thing again during that aspect with the degree ascending. Also, if he separate from the lord of the 6th, 8th, or 12th, and apply by any aspect to the cusp of the 2d, or behold the Moon, you may hope to find it. But if there be contrary indications between these, judge the reverse.

If the Moon be aspected well by both fortunes, the thing lost is in the hands of some trusty person ; and if Moon or one of the fortunes behold the ascendant, he will restore it to the owner.

### *The Place where the Thing lost is.*

This is shewn by Moon, according to the sign she is in : for if the sign be eastern, it is east ; and if west, it is western, &c. Observe also the place of Moon in the figure ; for if she be in the ascendant, it is east, &c., but prefer the sign. If the lord of the house of Moon be in human signs, (Gemini, Virgo, Aquarius, or the first half of Sagittarius), it is in a place where men frequent. If in signs of small cattle, as Aries or Capricornus, it is where they are found. If Moon be in a fiery sign, it is where fire is ; if in a watery sign, where water is, &c. If Moon be in the same quarter as the lord of the ascendant, and there be not more than 30 degrees between them, the thing lost is in the house of the owner, or about it ; if they be above 30 degrees and less than 70 de-





grees apart, it is in the town where he resides ; but if they be not in one quarter, it is far from the owner.

*How the Thing was lost.*

Observe from what planet the lord of the ascendant last separated. If from Saturn, it was through forgetfulness of the owner ; or through cold or illness which afflicted the loser, especially if Saturn be retrograde. If from Jupiter, it was through some abstinence, or ordering of laws, or by excess of care in managing affairs, or putting too much trust in the person by whom it was carried away or mislaid. If from Mars, or the lord of the ascendant be in the house of Mars, it was lost through fear or some sudden passion, provoking the loser to anger ; or by fire, or by enmity, or upon some quarrel. If from Sun, by means of the king or some gentleman, or the master of the family, or by hunting or pastime. If from Venus, or in her house, by drinking, cards, &c., or making merry in a tavern, &c., or by singing or dallying with women. If from Mercury, by writing, letters, messages, or going a message, &c. If from Moon, by too frequent use, or shewing the thing lost, or making it too common ; or some messenger, widow, or servant lost the same.

*If it be an Animal, and you would know whether it be stolen or not ?*

If you find the lord of the house of Moon separating from any planet, say that it went away of its own accord. If that lord be not separating, but another planet be separating from him, say that some person took it away. If the lord of the house of Moon be in neither of these cases, look to the lord of the 2d house, and judge by him in the same way. And if you find no separation of either of these two lords, say that the animal is still in or near its place, and is not gone away.

*Whether it be dead ?*

Observe the Moon ; and you find her in application to the lord of the 8th house from her, say it is dead. But if you find no such testimony, observe her dispositor ; and if you find him applying to the lord of the 8th house from the Moon, say likewise that it is dead, or will shortly die ; but if in neither of these you find application, take the lord of the 8th house of the figure in the same way ; and if neither Moon nor her dispositor apply to it, then the animal is not dead.

*Whether the Thing missing be stolen ?*

If the significator of the thief; (usually the lord of the 7th, unless there be any peregrine planet in an angle), be found in the ascendant, or disposing of the Moon, or Moon disposing of him, or the lord of the ascendant be disposed of by him or dispose of him, or unless he apply to the Moon or lord of the 1st or 2d, or Part of Fortune, or its lord by Conjunction, Square, or Opposition, or some planet be in the ascendant, and be in Square or Opposition to the significator of the thief, the thing is *not* stolen. Generally any ill aspect of any evil planet, or the lord of the 7th to the ascendant or 2d house or their lords, or Moon or Part of Fortune, or their lords, denote that the thing is stolen.

*Whether a Thing lost shall be found ?*

If Moon apply to the lords of the ascendant or 2d, or to her dispositor, it shall be found. Moon in the ascendant or her dispositor in Sextile or Trine thereto, give hopes ; the dispositor of Moon separating from the lord of the 6th, 8th, or 12th, and applying to the lord of the ascendant or cusp of the 2d, give hopes also ; and if Moon be in aspect to her dispositor, it is good. But Moon afflicted by the lords of the 6th, 8th, or 12th, it is in the hands of an evil person, who will not part





with it ; especially if an *infortune* afflict the ascendant or its lord. Moon in Trine to the ascendant; its lord or Sun, or in the ascendant, or Sun there, unless in Libra or Aquarius, it shall be found. .

*The Kind of Place a Thing lost is in ?*

If the Moon be in a human sign, it is in a place where men frequent ; and if in a brutal sign (Aries, Taurus, Leo, Capricornus, and the last half of Sagittarius), the thing is where animals frequent. If Moon be in fiery signs, it is where fire is or has been, or near a fire, or on hills or high ground ; if in watery signs, where water is or has been ; if in airy signs, where many windows are, or open places, garrets, &c. ; if in earthy signs, in an earthy place, where houses are built of mud, clay, &c., and in brickfields. The Moon, or her disposer, in a moveable sign, shews a place newly peopled, or a house newly built, or where there are hills and dales : if in a fixed sign, in a level plain country ; if in a common sign, in a place of much water, according to the nature of the thing missing. Also Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces, shew, if it be not living things, within the house ; but if cattle, &c., they shew ditches, pits, and among rushes, or in a market-place. Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius, shew that the things are laid low or hid in the earth, or near walls, in hollow trees, &c. Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricornus, shew high places, roofs, ceiling, &c., but watery signs denote about the foundations of houses, or cellars, if water be there.

*Of Animals missing.*

If the lord of the 6th be in the 6th, they are small animals ; if the lord of the 12th be in the 12th, they are large. If the lord of the 6th be in the 12th, they are in pound ; and if in a fiery sign, locked up. If Moon be in common signs, they are in rushy grounds ; if in an angle, they are in enclosed

ground ; if in a succedent, they are near enclosures ; if in a cadent house, they are on commons. If in watery signs or Aquarius near fish-ponds or other waters ; and if in the last moiety of Capricornus, they are near ships, or on shipboard, or near some wood or timber-yard.

*Whether it shall be restored ?*

The Moon aspecting Jupiter or Venus, it is in the hands of an honest man, who will restore it. If Jupiter or Venus have any aspect to the ascendant, or Moon apply to the ascendant, it will be restored ; and if Moon be in the ascendant, it is restored without trouble or pain. The lord of the 7th, or 12th in the 12th house, the fugitive is imprisoned.

If the Moon be within 30 degrees of the lord of the 1st, the thing is with or near the loser ; if Moon be more than 30 degrees be off the lord of the 1st, it is far off.

If it be animals, and the lord of the 6th, (or if large cattle the 12th, ) be fortunate by the good aspects of Venus or Jupiter, or they be found in the 2d, 5th, or 11th, the animals will be had again. The same if the lord of the term in which Moon is, or the lord of the cusp of the 4th be with the lord of the ascendant, or the lord of 6th or 12th be in Trine to Sun out of angles.

*Of a Fugitive, and whether he shall be found or return ?*

The lord of the 7th in the ascendant, he will return of his own accord. If Moon separate from the lord of the ascendant, and be joined immediately to the lord or cusp of the 7th, news will shortly be brought of him. The lord of the 7th combust, he shall be found against his will. The Moon afflicted by Herschel, Saturn, Mars, or Dragon's Tail or a retrograde planet, he shall be found or return, after much suffering. Moon separating from Jupiter or Venus, he shall quickly come back ;





and if she aspect her own house by Sextile or Trine, he will return or shall be heard of within a very few days.

The lord of the 7th aspecting an infortune from the 7th, the querent will discover the quesited with some person, to whom he must give money before he can have him back. If the lord of the 7th be retrograde, it is a testimony of his return.

#### OF THEFTS.

The ascendant is for the querent, and its lord for him that has lost the goods ; and it signifies the place from whence they were taken. \*

The 7th house and its lord, or the peregrine planet in an angle, signify the thief. \*

The 2d house, its lord, and the Moon, signify the things lost or stolen ; and the 4th house, and its lord, shew the place where they are conveyed to, and then are. \*

The aspects of Sun and Moon, the lords of the 1st and 2d, and the dispositor of the Moon, by application to each other, shall shew whether they will be had again or not.

If the lord of the 2d and the Moon be in the 7th, and the lord of the 7th behold them both by Sextile or Trine (though the aspect be several degrees distant), then are the goods taken away by some one, and not merely lost.

If Moon be lady of the 2d, and going to Conjunction of the lord of the 7th, then has the party mislaid it ; and the thing is neither lost nor stolen.

If Moon be lady of the ascendant, and in the 4th, and the lord of the 2d be in the 7th or 8th in Sextile or Trine of Moon, the thing is not stolen, but taken away in jest.

If Moon be lady of the ascendant, and be in it, and Sun

---

\* ফলিতজ্যোতিষের দ্বিতীয়, খণ্ডের লাগ্নিকপ্রশ্নের ৯ পৃষ্ঠা দৃষ্টি করিলে হিন্দুজ্যোতির্বিদগণের মতের সহিত যে একা আছে, তাহা জানিতে পারিবেন।

lord of the 2d in the 10th, with the lord of the 7th, and the lord of the 7th Square to Moon, then are the goods stolen and taken away. If Moon be in the 3d, and in Square to the lord of the 7th, and the lord of the 2d be in the 7th, it was first taken in jest, but is now stolen, and will be hard to recover, unless Sun and Moon aspect the ascendant.

If Moon be lady of the 5th, and in Capricornus, and Venus lady of the 2nd in the 10th, and Moon in Opposition to the lord of the 7th, then has the party lost the goods as he went by the way, or left them in some place. If Moon be in Cancer in the 8th, and the lord of the 2d in the 5th, and neither of them behold the lord of the 7th, and he be in the 7th, the goods are taken away in jest by the master of the house, and he will deny it. If Moon be in the 4th in Opposition to its lord, and the lord of the 2d in the 12th in Sextile to the lord of the 7th, then has somebody taken away the things in jest. If Moon be in the house of the lord of the 7th, and be in the 12th, not beholding the lord of the 7th, and the lord of the 2d be in the 6th, then are the goods removed in jest; and if, in this case, the lord of the 2d did last separate from the ruler of the Moon, they will scarcely be had again. If the Moon separate from the lord of the 2d by Square, they are taken away and stolen; and the same, if the Moon, being lady of the 2d separate from the lord of the house wherein she is.

If the lord of the ascendant separate from Jupiter, (he not being lord of the 7th, or peregrine in an angle), or from the lord of the 2d, the querent has lain it down and forgotten it, and as it was lost; but, when both the lord of the 1st and 2d separate from Jupiter, this is surer. If (in such case) the lord of the 2d, or Jupiter, separate from the lord of the ascendant, then did the party lose the goods by the way as he went, or in some place where he was, or they fell out of his pocket accidentally, and they are neither found nor





stolen. But if there be none of these separations, see if the peregrine planet, or lord of the 7th apply to Jupiter, or the lord of the 2d; then, if they do, the goods are absolutely stolen. If the lord of the 2d, or Jupiter, apply to the significator of the thief, he came easily by them, and did not come with intent to steal; but seeing the thing unprotected, he was tempted to steal.

If the significator of the thief aspect the lord of the 1st or 2d, or the cusp of the 2d, or Part of Fortune, or Moon, or their dispositor, or the planet in whose term Moon is, or if he be in the ascendant, it is stolen; but, if there be no evil aspect to any of these, it is not stolen.

*Of the Age of the Thief.*

*Guido Bonatus* says, that if the thief's significator be Mercury, he is very young; if Venus, rather older, but yet a young female; Mars shews him of full age; Jupiter of middle age, and Saturn, elderly. If the Sun be his significator, and be between the ascendant and 10th, he is young, and so increasing in age until he come to the angle of the earth. If the Moon shew the thief, his age will correspond to her age; and in all cases judge also by the position the thief's significator has reached in the sign where he is found. If he be just entered the sign, quite young; if in the middle of the sign, of middle age; and if towards the end of the sign, elderly; and if Saturn aspect him any way, it adds to his age. Oriental planets denote also younger persons, and occidental planets elderly persons. You must consider all the testimonies before you judge the thief's age.

*Whether the Thief be Male or Female.*

The significator of the thief being masculine, and in masculine sign, and the Moon in a masculine sign, it is a male; *et e contra*. The angles of the figure masculine shew a man; and if feminine, a woman. If Venus or the Moon be the sig-

nificator, or Mercury, when aspecting them, it is a female ; Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, and Mercury aspecting them, a male.

*Whether one Thief or more ?*

If the significator be in a fixed sign, it denotes one only ; if he be in double-bodied signs, it denotes more than one, especially if there be more than one planet in the sign, and they peregrine. Also, when Sun and Moon are in angles, and in Square aspect, it shews more than one. If the significator be in Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces, it is a testimony of there being more than one ; the angles being moveable, the same. The Moon in the ascendant, and in a double-bodied sign, shews more than one. And if the significator be in aspect with more than one planet, unless he be in a fixed sign, it shews plurality.

*Of the Colour of the Thief's Clothes.*

This must be judged in a general manner ; and by the colours of the signs and houses of the significator, and the planets ruling them. Thus, Saturn is black ; Jupiter green, spotted, or ash ; Mars red ; Sun tawny, or saffron, or sandy ; and if you mix the colours according to the signs and planets, &c., you will judge very nearly the general colour of the thief's clothes. Thus, Saturn and Jupiter, mixed, give dark green, or green spotted with black ; Saturn and Mars, a dark reddish brown, or tawny ; Saturn and Sun, a blackish orange, and shining ; Saturn and Venus, a whitish grey ; Saturn and Mercury, a black blue ; Saturn and Moon, a deep russet, or grey ; Jupiter and Mars, a tawny, light spotted ; Jupiter and Sun, a deep, shining red ; Jupiter and Venus, a greenish grey ; Jupiter and Mercury, a spotted green ; Jupiter and Moon, a high-coloured green ; Mars and Sun, a deep red, or a scarlet ; Mars and Venus, light red, or crimson ; Mars and Mercury, a tawny red, a brick colour ; Mars and Moon, a light red, glistening.





You must observe, that if the signifier be Saturn, in his own house, Capricornus, and not in close aspect with any other planet, the thief will be dressed all in *black* ; because both sign and planet rule that colour. But if he were in the 1st house, which rules *white*, he would have some *white* about his person. Also, if it were Mars, who rules *red*, and he were found in Scorpio, which rules *brown*, he would denote a rusty, dirty, reddish brown ; but if he were in Leo, which rules *red and green*, and Jupiter were in aspect, there would be much *green*, as well as *red*, about the dress ; and so of the others.

*The relation the Thief bears to the Owner.*

The lord of the 7th, or significator of the thief, being in the ascendant, it is one well known to the querent, or one who frequents his house ; and is in no way suspected.

If the significator of the thief be in the 2d, it is one of the household, or an acquaintance ; but if in a feminine sign, it may be the querent's wife or maid-servant ; and it is in the loser's power, and may be recovered by money.

If he be in the 3d, it is one of his near kindred or neighbours ; or some messenger, or other person, often in his sight.

If in the 4th, it is his father, or some elderly person, or one who resides in the house, &c., of his father ; or he is a labourer or farm-servant.

If in the fifth, it is his son or daughter, or one of the near relations of his brother or sister, or near neighbour ; or one of the household of his father, or his kept mistress, or some one connected with taverns, theatres, &c.

If he be in the 6th, it is a servant, or the querent's father's relation ; or it is some person in bad health.

If he be in the 7th, it may be his own wife or lover, or some female who has been suspected of having connexion

with the querent : or it is some person with whom he deals publicly, or one who is his open enemy.

If in the 8th, it is a stranger ; yet it is likely to be one who is, or has been, at times employed about the house, such as on occasional gardener, or charwoman, washerwoman, &c.

If in the 9th, it is some traveller or vagrant, or some person employed about churches, &c. ; or a person in connexion with some jailor, or master of a workhouse, &c.

If in the 10th, it is a person of respectable circumstances, or some master tradesman, &c. ; one not necessitated to turn thief ; and, generally, a person who lodged in the house, or visited it frequently when the thing was taken.

If in the 11th, a friend, or one who is trusted, and has done the querent some service ; or one connected with a neighbouring clergyman, or the household of the querent's mother.

If in the 12th house, it is a stranger, or some poor common thief or beggar ; a person in miserable circumstances, who partly lives by thieving or thief taking.

#### *Other Particulars of the Thief.*

If the thief's significator be in the end of a sign, or applying to a planet in the 3d or 9th, he is going off ; and if it be a superior planet, and leaving a sign, he is undoubtedly leaving his house or lodgings, &c.

If his significator be in an angle, he is still in the town ; if succedent, he is not far off ; but if cadent, he is far gone.

If it be in an angle, he is in a house ; and if Moon be in an angle, in his own house, &c. , if in a succedent, in field or enclosure ; and if Moon be succedent, it is his own, or where he resides ; and if in a cadent house, he is on a common or open place, and if Moon be cadent, it belongs to the town, &c. where he lives.

If the lord of the ascendant and the significator of the





thief be together, the thief is with the querent. And if the thief's significator be in the ascendant, the thief will be at the querent's house before the querent. But if the significator be in the 7th, he is hid at home, and dare not be seen. The direction in which the thief lives, may be judged by the sign and quarter in which the significator is.

The Moon denotes also the door of the thief's house. If she be in a fixed sign, the house has but one door ; if in a moveable sign, the door is high above the earth, and it is probable that there is another smaller door. If Saturn aspect the sign of the Moon, the door has been broken, and often repaired, or is old or black. If Mars aspect it, the gate or door has some mark of fire. If Saturn and Mars both have a friendly aspect to the sign the Moon is in, the door is iron, or is very strong. If Moon be afflicted, it is broken or injured ; and if Moon be decreasing, and near Sun, the gate, &c. opens on the back premises, and there is no front door to the street ; if she increase, and is near Sun, it is low down, and there is a step to descend in entering. But if Moon be in a moveable sign, there are steps up to it.

*Whether the Goods are in the Hands of the Thief ?*

If the thief's significator be in aspect to, and disposed of by another planet, they are not in his hands ; otherwise they are.

*The Place where the Goods are.*

The nature of the place is judged by the lord of the 4th house. If he be in a moveable sign, it is in a place high above the ground ; in a fixed sign, in the earth ; and in a common sign, it is under the eaves of a house, &c. And you must judge also by the quality of the sign ; as Aries shews a place where small cattle are, as sheep, hogs, &c. Leo shews a place of animals that bite, as dogs, foxes, &c. ; Sagittarius a place of animals that are ridden, as horses, mules, &c., and

their stables. Taurus, Virgo, and Capricornus shew a place of large cattle, as Taurus oxen, kine, &c. ; Virgo and Capricornus shew camels, mules, asses, &c. ; Virgo also shews barns where corn is kept, and a place about the earth. Capricornus denotes goats, hogs, &c. ; Gemini shews a wall or partition in a house ; Libra a high part, or near a closet or little house ; Aquarius shews near a door, above another door or gate in a high part ; Scorpio shews a place of unclean water ; Pisces a place always moist. But if the Moon be in the same sign with the lord of the 4th, judge by her more than him.

*In what part of a House Things lost, stolen, or concealed may be.*

If the thing lost be in the house, (whether stolen or not), behold the lord of the 4th, (or, if a planet be in the 4th, take him in preference.)

If it be Saturn, it is in a dark or secret place ; and if he be in aspect with Mars, or in the house of Mars, it is in or about some dirty place where people seldom go, a privy, &c.

If Jupiter, a place of wood, bushes, &c.

If Mars, a kitchen or place where fire is kept ; if aspected by Mercury, a shop.

If Sun, the hall, dining-room, or chief room where the master frequents.

If Venus, a bed, or among bed-clothes, or where females much frequent. In this case Libra would shew the top of the bed.

If Mercury, a place of books, pictures, carving, &c. ; and if Virgo, where corn is.

If Moon, it is in a pit, cistern, or washing place.

*Description of the House or Place where the Things are that are lost, &c.*

The Sun describes the house, and also its front entrance. If he be in an airy sign, it is high, &c., and its colour may be





known by the sign and house he is in. The Moon describes the cellar, pump, or place holding the water ; as, if she be in Aquarius, it is a cistern, high above the ground, &c. ; if Scorpio, a low pit or pond ; if Virgo, a deep well. Venus shews the place of mirth, female apartments, &c. Dragon's Head denotes the stairs or ladder to climb by, &c. Dragon's Tail describes the place the wood is in, or the animals are kept. Mercury denotes the room, &c. ; if in a common sign, it is a cupboard, or small room within another ; if in a fixed sign, it shews a house having no cellar, or a single chamber. If Jupiter, Venus, or both, be in the 10th, the door has a fair appearance, and opening ; if Saturn be in the 10th, the door is near some ditch, pit, or deep place ; if Mars be there, there is a fire-place near the door, or place for killing animals ; if Mercury be there, near the door is a place where tools or instruments are kept ; if Sun be there, then there is some seat or porch near the door ; and if Moon be in the 10th, there is near the entrance a door to go under ground, a trap or cellar door, or some other convenience in very common use.

*The Nature of the Thing stolen.*

This is judged by the lord of the 2d house. Saturn shews lead, iron, things of a black or dark blue colour, wool, black garments, heavy things, earthy materials, agricultural implements, carts, &c. Jupiter oil, honey, silk, fruit, men's clothes, merchandize, horses &c. Mars arms, pepper, brass, red clothes, red wine, and red things ; generally sharp-pointed, cutting, and hot things, horses for war, &c., and all war-like engines or instruments. Sun gold, brass, yellow clothes, diamonds, and things of value. Venus women's dresses, or ornaments such as rings, ear-rings, &c., white cloth, and white wine. Mercury shews money, paper, books, pictures, and party-coloured dresses &c., and scientific instruments, writing-desks, &c. The Moon all common commodities, such as crockery, &c. cattle, poultry, and also silver.

*Whether the Goods shall be recovered or not.*

The Moon in the 7th, aspecting the lord of the 7th with a Trine ; a fortune strong in the ascendant ; Jupiter in the 2d direct ; in Moon the 10th in a Trine to a planet in the 2d ; Moon in the 2d in Trine to the lord of the 2d ; Sun and Moon going to Trine, or Sun and Moon aspecting the cusp of the 2d with a Trine ; or the lord of the 2d in the ascendant or 4th, well aspected by application ; Moon in the 2d, going to Square of Sun in the 12th, in signs of short ascension : *all these are signs of its recovery.*

Also, if the lords of the term and house of the Moon be both increasing in light and motion, and free from affliction, it shall be recovered, and be uninjured.

Generally, if there be a diminution of their light and motion, the thing is already partly destroyed. If there be good aspects to the lords or cusps of the ascendant, or 2d, or to the Part of Fortune or its lord, by planets in angles, it will soon be recovered.

The lord of the 8th in the ascendant, or with its lord, shows recovery ; the lord of the 7th in the 8th, denies it : Saturn, Mars, or Dragon's Tail in the ascendant, or 2d, shew dividing and loss of the thing.

The lord of the 2d in the ascendant shews recovery ; and the lord of the 1st in the 2d the same, after long search. If the 2d or its lord be afflicted, all the things lost shall not be recovered. If both luminaries be under the earth, it is a strong testimony against recovery.

If both Sun and Moon aspect the ascendant, the thing cannot be lost, but will shortly be discovered.

*Of the Time of the Thing being recovered.*

Observe the *application* of the planets that signify recovery, and determine the number of days, weeks, or months, as they may be in moveable, common, or fixed signs, in angles, suc-





cedents, or cadents. And if the signifiers are swift in motion, it hastens the recovery ; if slow, it retards.

*Of the Thief's Person.*

In addition to the planet's general description in the sign he is in, observe the aspects he has, and take all these into consideration. Moreover, if the significator be oriental, and in Leo, Virgo, or Sagittarius, the person is *large* ; if occidental, and in Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces, the body is *smaller*. If the planet have *south* latitude, he is nimble ; if in *north* latitude, slow in his motions. If going out of one sign into another, he is weak and feeble.\*

---

\* Saturn shows one of a pale, swarthy, dark complexion ; hard, rough skin ; hairy body ; small, leering eyes ; jaundiced look ; lean, crooked, or ill made ; beetle browed ; thin beard ; thick, negro lips ; bow-legged, or one who knocks his knees or ancles one against the other and shuffles in his gait. He has a down look, his eyes always on the earth ; is seldom free from cough and bad breath. He is crafty, revengeful, and malicious ; dirty, a great eater, covetous, and seldom rich.

Jupiter denotes a full face, white and red mixed ; full eyes ; good make, light beard, but this depends chiefly on the sign ; thick hair, good teeth, but some defect in the two front teeth ; moderately curling hair. If in a watery sign, fat and plump ; in an earthy sign, large make ; in an airy sign, strong—a person who bears a good moral character.

Mars denotes a full face, red or sunburnt ; a sharp, fierce countenance ; eyes fiery and ferocious, with rather a yellow tinge ; hair and beard reddish ; but this depends on the sign, unless he be with fixed stars of his own nature, such as *Aldebaran, the Lion's Heart, &c.* In earthy signs it is a sad brown ; in watery, lighter or flaxen ; in airy, curling or crisping ; in fiery, strong and wiry. He is strong, broad shouldered,

*Signs of the Thief being taken.*

If the lord of the 7th (or thief's significator) be in the 1st or 7th, in Conjunction with the lord of ascendant, or retrograde planet. If the Moon separate from the thief's significator, and apply to Conjunction of the lord of the 1st ; or go from Conjunction of the lord of the 1st to him. Or if Sun and Moon be in Conjunction with him ; or if he be going to combustion, or be in Conjunction with an infortune in the 7th. He is captured if Moon be in the 7th, applying to Square of Mars, the Sun, or Mercury ; Moon separating from Square of Saturn or Mercury, and applying to Square of Sun, or sepa-

proud, scornful, drunken, and debauched ; with a mark or scar, generally in the face.

Sun denotes a round full face ; sanguine complexion ; short chin ; curling hair ; fair, comely, sometimes swarthy or bronzed ; bold, ambitious, vain, slow of speech ; outwardly decent, but secretly vicious and lascivious.

Venus gives a fair, round face ; full or large eyes ; red, plump lips, the lower larger than the upper ; black eyelids, smooth brown hair ; person well-shaped and handsome ; rather short than tall ; face pleasing, with smiles and dimples.

Mercury middling complexion ; darkish hair, or a sad brown ; long face ; high forehead ; black or grey eyes ; thin beard and whiskers, often hardly any ; slender, small legs ; one quick in walking, and full of talk and business.

Moon a round face, more white than red ; in watery signs, freckled ; and if in Cancer, and in no aspect to Mars or Sun, very pale and white, or wan—a person generally short and full ; and one who is dull and heavy, and also very vulgar and ill-mannered.

N. B. The above descriptions are partly taken from *Wilson's Astrological Dictionary* ; a very useful work for the young student.

Lilly.





rating from Conjunction of Saturn, and going to Square of Mercury ; or in the 8th, in Opposition to Mars, or in the 7th, going to the lord of the 8th.

*The Thief escapes.*

If his significator be in aspect with a fortune ; if he be in aspect to Jupiter or Venus, they being in the 11th, he escapes by friends ; if in the 3d, by strangers, or by law quibbles, &c.

*Lilly.*

*Who is the Thief.*

*One of the family.*—Lord of the 7th in the 7th, or the significator of the thief in the 1st, or the 7th. Sun or Moon in the 1st, or in their own house, or in Trine or Sextile, if they be in mutual reception in the 1st or 7th. The lord of the 1st and thief's significator in one house, or joined together,—if in the 2nd or 4th, one of the household ; if in the 5th, a son or daughter ; if in the 4th or 6th, servant or a lodger. Lord of the 6th in the 2nd, a servant or lodger.

*The thief is a stranger.*—The significator of the thief in the 3rd or 9th of the figure, or from its own house, or in the 8th or 12th.

*Whether the thief be domestic, is known thus :—*

Sun signifies father, master, son's wife ; if setting, a neighbour.

Moon signifies mother, mistress, daughter's husband.

Uranus signifies friends who may be on a visit, or go occasionally.

Saturn signifies servant, grandfather, lodger, stranger.

Jupiter signifies professors of religion, or professional men.

Mars a relation, brother, cousin, or neighbour.

Venus a woman, wife, housekeeper, or waiter.

Mercury a young person connected with the family. Mars and Mercury combined, they are common thieves, and are villainously disposed.

*Is the suspected party the Thief?*

*Your suspicion is correct.*—If the Moon or ruler of the 1st, behold the ruler of the 7th by any *bad* aspect, or she be in Conjunction with the significator of the thief. The Moon in Conjunction with any planet in an angle. The ruler of 1st in an angle, beholding a planet in a cadent house by ill aspect; or lately separated from an infortune. But if the ruler of the 7th be a *perigra* planet in an angle, and in no aspect to either the Sun or the Moon, or the ruler of 1st, then judge the contrary.

*What Marks, Scars, or other tokens has the Thief?*

Consider the *face* of the 7th, and the position of the ruler of the 7th, and the place of the Moon, and then judge the Thief has a mark, mole, or scar upon that part of the body ruled by those signs.

If the significator of the thief apply to ill aspect of Uranus, Saturn, or Mars, out of angles, some punishment will soon befall the thief; as if the ill fortune be ruler of the 6th, danger of imprisonment; if of the 3rd, danger of death; if of the 4th, he will soon be brought to justice; if of the 10th, an unfortunate end.

*Of the Thief's Business.*

This is known by the planet who is either ruler of the 4th, or is found in 4th, and so judge, according to the dignity or otherwise, as the planet may happen to be.

*Which way and what distance is the Thief?*

The significator of the thief in the different houses will show the direction from the querent's home where the thief then is.—Mix the house and the sign and then judge.

The *distance* is known by the position of the ruler of the 7th being *angular*, or otherwise according to the directions.





But to be a little more particular,—if the thief be in the end of a sign, or separating from combustion, or applying to a planet in the 9th or 3rd, he is making off with the property ; also if the Moon and ruler of the 1st be in different quadrants. If the thief be in a fixed sign, take three miles for every house he is distant from the lord of the 1st. If in a common sign, one mile ; if in a moveable sign, he is so many doors distant. If the Moon be angular, he is at home ; if succedent, about home ; cadent, a good way off. The lord of the 7th in the 1st, the thief lives near the querent. The lord of the 7th in the 7th, he is hid at home.

*Are the goods Missing, Stolen or Not ?*

*The Goods are stolen*.—If the Moon or lord of the 1st or 2nd, or the Part of Fortune be in Conjunction or ill aspect to the significator of the thief. Any ill aspect of an evil planet, or the lord of the 7th to the 1st or the Moon, denotes the thing is stolen. Uranus, Saturn, or Mars, in the 1st or 2nd ; or lord of the 1st perigrine. The significator of the thief in ill aspect to the disposer of the Moon. If neither the lord of the ascendant, nor ruler of the 2nd, nor the disposer of the Part of Fortune, nor the Moon separate from other planets, but other planets separate from them.

*The Thief will not be taken.*

The lord of 7th in good aspect with Jupiter or Venus, in the 11th, by means of the friends ; in the 3rd, by strangers ; in the 9th, by his kindred ; in the 1st, by other thieves, and by those who may have received the goods, or one who has received stolen goods from the thief. If in the 10th, he hides himself ; if in the 12th, by means of the domestics ; if in the 2nd, by means of his wife.

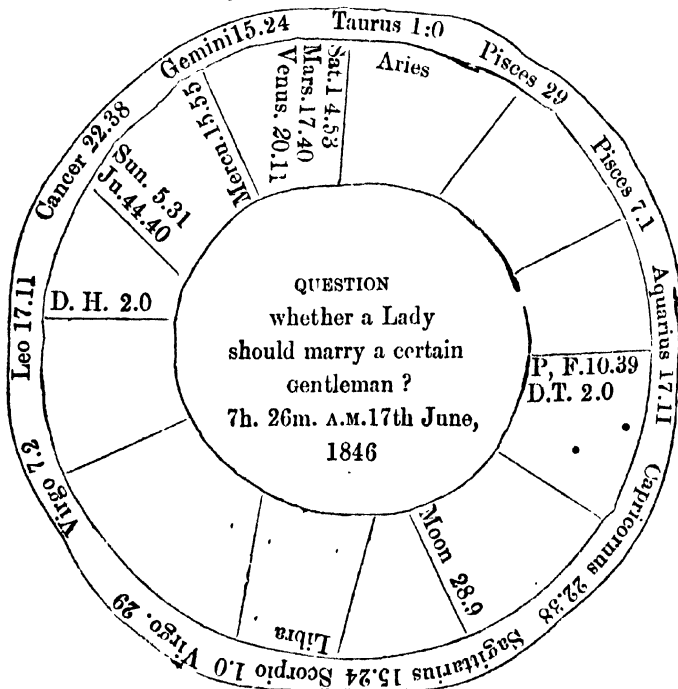
*In what direction does the Thief live ?*

Observe in what sign and house the significator of the thief

is, and then judge according to direction. \* In a fiery sign, bear eastward ; in a watery, bear towards the lowlands, northwards ; in an airy sign, go upwards, or to hilly grounds, westward ; and in earthy signs, go among quarries, woods, farm houses, dunghills, or clay localities, southward.

*Dr. W. J. Simmonite*

### EXAMPLE of MARRIAGE.



### JUDGMENT ON THE FIGURE ABOVE.

*State of the Querent's case.*—A gentleman had been a long time an earnest suitor unto her for marriage ; but she had

\* See page 305 and 306.





continually slighted, and at last had given him a positive denial ; after which she sorely repented her conduct, and wished she had her former opportunity. She was in this state when she propounded her question to me.

---

The ascendant and Sun are for the querent ; Saturn, lord of the 7th, and Moon, are for the gentleman. The querent was moderately tall, of round face, sanguine complexion, grey eyes, light brown hair, occasioned by Sun, lord of the ascendant, being in the terms of Mars, and she was of cheerful modest countenance, comely, and well spoken.

Finding Saturn, in the south angle, in conjunction with Mars in Taurus, a fixed, earthy sign, I judged the quesited to be of middle stature, not tall, nor handsome ; a long face, not well composed ; wan, pale complexion ; hair dark, or of a sad chesnut colour, curling and crisp ; his eyes fixed, always down-looking, musing, stooping forward with his head, some impediment in his walking, as treading awry, &c. (*All this was confessed.*)

Finding Saturn so elevated, and in Conjunction with Mars, I judged that he was gloomy and angry, discontented, scorning his former slights, (as all saturnine people do) ; and I judged him much incensed by a relation, a gentleman of respectability, shewn by Mars, lord of his 3d and 10th, and that this gentleman and he lived either in one house, or near each other ; this being shewn by the significator's being in his 4th angle and fixed ; (*and so it was.*)

I said the gentleman had no inclination for her, as the Moon was void of course, and applied to Opposition of Sun, lord of the ascendant, which shewed that she herself was her own enemy. She then confessed the truth, and implored my advice how, consistent with honour, she might, if possible, bring it on again ; and she appearing in great distress, I began to consider what hopes she had in the figure. I found Sun

applying to Sextile of Saturn ; this argued her desire and affection towards the quesited ; but as there was no reception it gave little hopes. Finding reception between Jupiter and Moon, and Sun and Moon, and also that Moon disposed of Saturn in her exaltation, and Jupiter in her house, and that Jupiter was very near a Sextile of Saturn, *applying*, and not separating ; and also that Jupiter was in his exaltation, he being a fortune, and ever assisting nature and the afflicted, and that he was able to take off the malice of Saturn ; I was confident, from the exactness of the aspect, that the quesited was intimately acquainted with a person of rank and worth. (such as Jupiter represented), whom I exactly described, and the lady very well knew. I directed her to apply to him, and acquaint him with the full extent of her folly, and I assured her that in him she would find all honour and secrecy ; and I doubted not but, by God's blessing, he would again revive the business, and bring her to her heart's content. But finding that Sun and Saturn came to Sextile aspect on the 27th of the month, I advised to hasten all before that aspect was over ; and as on the 19th of June Saturn and Jupiter came to a Sextile, I told her that the gentleman should first move the quesited on that day near noon. My counsel was followed, and by that gentleman's means the match was brought on again, and completed within twenty days, to the content of the sorrowfull (but to me unthankful) lady, &c.

I acquainted this lady, that shortly, before her lover had been offered a match, and that the lady was well descended, of good fortune, and described by Venus ; but that she need not fear his marrying her, as some officer or gentlemen, who had been in the army, shewn by Mars, would prevent that. She well knew both the parties, and confessed that such a matter had been.

Had the query been, *Who should live longest ?* I should have judged the female, because Sun is going to Conjunction with Jupiter, and Mars afflicts Saturn.





*If, whether the quesited were rich ?* I should say he had a good estate; as Jupiter, lord of his 2d, was direct, swift, and in his exaltation, &c.

*If, would they agree ?* I should say they would, as Sun and Saturn are applying to Sextile ; yet Saturn with Mars shews a man who looks to have authority, one choleric as well as melancholy, jealous without a cause &c. ; yet the Sextile of Jupiter mitigates his ill manners by means of education.

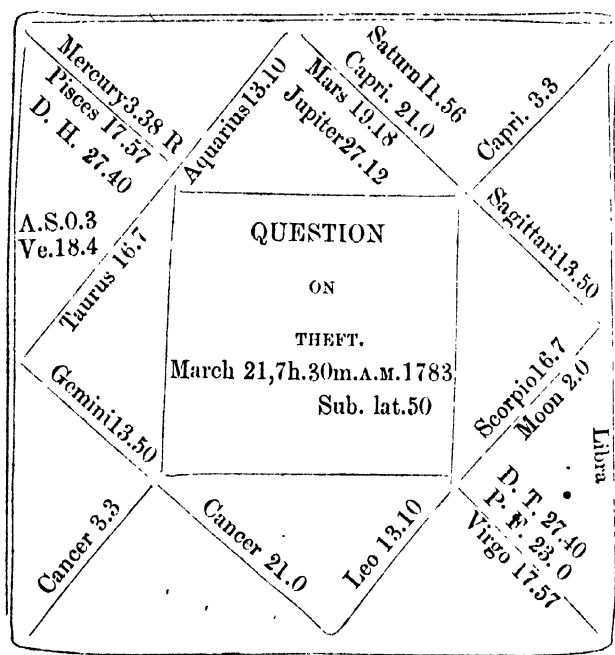
*If, will the querent be honest ?* I answer, her significator Sun is no way afflicted by Mars ; her ascendant is *fixed*, and there is reception between Jupiter and Moon, which are arguments of a virtuous woman.

In this manner you may examine any figure for discovery of what is necessary, &c. *Lilly.*

## QUESTION XII. On THEFT.

Being once on a journey through the West of England, and particular business detaining me in a small town where some of my friends lived, an atrocious robbery and burglary was during that time committed in the neighbourhood, in the house of a poor old blind decrepid man, who by hard labour and rigid economy in his younger days, had saved up three hundred pounds to divide among his children at his death. This money was kept in a strong chest by the bedside where the poor old man lay ; when some villains, watching an opportunity in the absence of his family, made their way into his apartment, broke open the chest, and carried off all the money undiscovered. My friends hereupon made it known that I had some knowledge of the occult sciences, and if applied to might possibly give some account how the money went ; in consequence of which I received a letter the next day from the poor man's eldest son, earnestly entreating my assistance in making a discovery of the robbers, and to endeavour to get restored to his father some part at

least of the little all he had been years labouring to save up for his children. Moved with compassion at so cruel a circumstance, I determined to do my utmost to serve this distressed family, and for this purpose projected the following figure.



The sign Taurus occupying the ascendant, gives Venus for the querent's significatrix; the Moon, lady of the fourth, represents the querent's father, and the seventh and tenth houses are to denote the thieves; and the reason I allot two houses for them is, because the seventh house of the figure is the natural significator of thieves to the querent, who was heir to part of the money, and had been promised it by his father, and consequently bore a share in the loss; and the





tenth house being the father's seventh, reckoned from his first, or fourth in the figure, naturally denotes thieves to him ; and therefore as the son is querent, and the father having the principal share in the loss, both these houses must be well considered, before any account can be given of the thieves.

Here I find Jupiter, lord of the eighth and twelfth houses, posited in the tenth, out of all his essential dignities, in his fall, and consignificator with Mars, wherefore I declared two persons to be concerned in the robbery, and described them according to these significators, viz. a middle stature, with dark brown hair, pale complexion, of a surly disposition, one somewhat shorter than the other ; and appeared to be sons of a person who had worked with or for the querent's father.

My next business was to consider what was done with the money ; and as there are two significators in respect of the question, namely, the seventh houses and their lords, so there must be two to represent the disposal of the money ; and these are the fourth houses and their lords. Accordingly I find the Moon, who governs the querent's fourth house, posited in Scorpio, a watery sign ; and being also underneath the sign, I declared some part of the money was buried underneath a rock or stone, over which the tide flowed, and near the habitation of the thieves, which I judged was not far distant from the sea side. Again, I find Mars lord of the father's fourth, posited in Capricorn, a beastial sign, in conjunction with Jupiter, who governs corn, and with Saturn, who rules the fruits of the earth ; and as Mars is the lighter planet, and applies to Jupiter, and as Jupiter is in the term of Saturn, I concluded that another part of the money had been paid away to some husbandman or farmer, who resided about the distance of eight miles south from the place where the robbers lived.

When these circumstances were all thrown together, and each duly considered, suspicion fell upon two persons, who were

brothers, in every respect answering to this description, and who, upon inquiry, they found had paid one hundred pounds to a farmer three days after the robbery was committed, who lived in the situation above described, and who had for some time threatened the parties with an action, on account of their backwardness or inability to pay him. Upon this I was asked if the parties were taken up, whether any of the money would be recovered? To answer this, I referred again to the figure, and noted the situation of the two luminaries, both of which are afflicted. The light of time is posited in the twelfth house, in conjunction with Venus, lady of the ascendant, and significatrix of the querent, which affords one strong argument against recovering the money. The Moon is also greatly afflicted in the sixth house, and in no aspect either to the Sun, or to the ascendant, but on the contrary is applying to a trine of Mercury, lord of the sixth, and this to a sextile of Saturn, lord of the father's sixth, and also the significators of the two thieves; all which positions give the strongest proofs of an utter impossibility of recovering any part of the property, particularly as both the significators of the querent and his father are greatly afflicted by their accidental position, as well as by the part of fortune being in conjunction with the Moon's unfortunate node, or Dragon's Tail; wherefore I judged the money lost beyond recovery.

Many circumstances, however, afterwards concurring, to confirm this suspicion of the two brothers above alluded to, they were in consequence taken into custody, and examined before several of the county magistrates, who found sufficient grounds to commit them for trial at the next assizes. They were in consequence arraigned; but though suspicion fell heavy upon them, yet as no positive evidence could be adduced to prove they were caught in the fact, or to identify the money, they were both acquitted, notwithstanding the





the long train of well connected and concurring circumstances which came out upon the trial, left them guilty in the eyes of all the court. *Sibly.*

OF BATTLE, WAR, DUELS, PRIZE FIGHTS, OR OTHER  
CONTENTIONS.

The lord of the ascendant, planets therein, and Moon, are for the querent or challenger, or him who attacks ; the 7th house, its lord and planets therein, for the adversary. Behold whose significators are most angular, best dignified and aspected, and expect victory for that party. If evil planets be in the ascendant, and fortunes in the 7th, the adversary shall overcome, and *vice versa* ; also the lord of the 7th, in the ascendant, betokens victory to the querent, and *vice versa*.

*Whether any one shall return safe from War, or any dangerous Voyage, &c.*

The lord of the ascendant, strong, well aspected, and his dispositor a good planet ; good planets in the ascendant, or aspecting its cusp, are all good testimonies ; and the reverse are evil. If the lord of the 7th, and the 7th house, be fortunate, (though the first be not,) the party returns, though not without great crosses and hinderances ; *et e contra*. Observe how Moon is disposed for her application to the good planets is fortunate ; *and the contrary*. Evil planets in the 8th are signs of fear and death ; Saturn shews bruises and hurts by falls, &c., and losses ; Mars denotes wounds by weapons ; Dragon's Tail, injuries and disgrace.

If an evil planet be with the lord of the ascendant, and a good one in the ascendant, he will suffer great loss or be sorely wounded, but not die.

Saturn in the 1st, or with its lord, shews loss to the querent by one whom he will meet, Saturn in the 1st, and an evil planet with its lord, he shall be wounded by wood or

stone ; Mars shews wounds by fire or iron, and if Dragon's Tail be in the ascendant, and Saturn afflict its lord, he shall receive a wound, and be nearly killed. It is evil if Sun be with the lord of the 7th, or be in the 8th.

The lord of the ascendant in the 8th, or with its lord, or the lord of the 8th in the ascendant, denotes the querent's death. And the lord of the 7th in the second, or with its lord shews the death of the adversary.

If the lord of the 7th be strong, and have good aspects from the 10th, or its lord, the querent will gain honour. And if the cusp of the 2d and its lord, and the Part of Fortune or its lord, be fortunate, then he gains money by the war, &c.

In the same manner as the 8th house and its lord shew death, the 12th and its lord denote imprisonment.

And if the question concern the general result of a war or expedition, it must be judged on the same principles.

### *Of Partnership.*

If good planets be in the 1st and 7th, the partnership shall be and do well. And if the lord of the 7th be strong, and in fixed signs, it shall endure. If the two lords agree in aspects, and by mutual reception, the partners will accord well together. But if they disagree, the fault will be with that party who has Uranus, Saturn, Mars, or Dragon's Tail in their house.

The significators of substance will shew the means of each party ; and as they may be about to receive good or ill aspects, will they thrive or lose by the concern. The 8th, its lord and planets there, are for the quesited's property.

If Moon separate from one fortune, and apply to the other, they will neither of them gain much by the concern. If she leave a good planet and apply to an ill, they begin well but end ill : and if she separate from one evil planet, and apply to another, they begin with complaining, continue with jea-





lousy, and end with lawsuits. An evil planet, or Dragon's Tail in the 2d, the querent gains but little, will be cheated, or get into debt : if they be in the 8th, judge this of the questioned. And if the lord of the 7th or 8th, Square or Opposition to the Part of Fortune, the querent may hope but little gain from his partner, who will embezzle the common stock, &c.

*Of removing from Place to Place.*

The lord of the ascendant and planets therein stronger than the 7th, and planets there, it is better to remain. If there be a benefic in the 7th or Dragon's Head and especially if Moon separate from an infortune, remove ; an evil planet there, or the lord of the 1st or Moon leaving a benefic, remain.

The 8th house shows the property of the querent in the place he desires to remove to : if evil planets be there it is better to remain.

*Of Lawsuits, and their Success.*

The lord of the ascendant or Moon joined to the lord of the 7th, or in Sextile or Trine, with reception mutual, the parties will easily agree together, and make up the quarrel. But if one dispose of the other, and the reception be not mutual, they will agree without a lawsuit, but not without the interceding of friends. If they be in good aspect without, or in evil aspect with, reception, they will accord, after one effort at law. The party shall be most ready to agree whose significator is disposed of by the other. If they hasten to a mutual good aspect, and the lord of the 9th or 10th interpose an evil aspect, they will be led to dispute by a lawyer or by the judge. If there be any translation of light by the Moon, or other planet, between the two significators, it denotes that they will be reconciled by a third person, described by that planet.

Observe whether the lord of the ascendant or 7th be strongest or most powerful, and best aspected ; for that one shall gain the day. If they compound, the first motion thereto comes from the lighter planet, who is disposed of by the other. If the lord of the ascendant be in the 7th, the adversary will overcome, and *vice versa*. If either lord of the 1st or 7th be retrograde, he shews that the party does not believe that he has right on his side ; nor will he stand to it very stoutly.

If the lord of the 10th, which denotes the *judge*, be direct, he will proceed fairly, and endeavour to settle the cause speedily. But if he be retrograde, the judge will not act fairly according to law, nor strive to terminate the cause. If the lord of the 10th throw an evil aspect to either significator, the judge will be against that party.

If Sun or Moon be in the ascendant, or aspect its lord, or be in either of his houses, it is a good testimony for the querent ; and if, on the contrary, the lord of the 7th be so situated, it is in favour of the quesited. If the lord of the 10th receive both significators, the judge will settle the matter before it comes to full trial.

If the lord of the 10th be in the 10th, in his own house, the judge will do justice, and decide the case with honour to himself, unless the lord of the 10th be Saturn. If the lord of the 10th be only in his own term, or triplicity, the judge will determine the cause, but he is indifferent about it. If a planet having no dignities, or not in reception with the lord of the 10th, be in the 10th, the parties will not be satisfied with that judge or court. If Saturn be judge, he will not decide aright ; and if Jupiter, Venus, Sun, Mercury, or Moon be in any aspect to him but Opposition, there will be an ill report against him, of which he will clear himself ; but if it be Opposition, he will have a hard report against him, which will long continue. And if Mars Opposition to Saturn, the judge





'will be sorely defamed ; and if also 'Sun Square to Saturn, he may be disgraced.

In deciding as to the result, observe well the lord of the 4th, and how he aspects the signifiers, or the lords of their substance ; also the *application* of the Moon. If both signifiers aspect one planet, some person will intercede between them. If the ascendant and 7th be in fixed signs, both parties are resolutely bent on the suit ; if common signs, they will continue it long also, and remove the cause out of one court into another ; and if moveable signs, they are not very determined, and will soon bring it to an end.

That party who is weakest, and most afflicted by the infortunes, shall receive most prejudice by the contention.

#### *Of making Purchases or Sales.*

If Moon be joined with the lord of the 7th, the querent may make the purchase. The lighter planet of the two houses (1st and 7th ) will be the occasion of the sale. Judge the nature of the commodity by the house by which it is governed ; as the 4th for a house, the 12th for large cattle, the 9th for books, &c., the 10th for merchandize.

If infortunes be in the 7th, be cautious of the seller ; he will try to trick the purchaser. The fourth house will shew the final result : but if Moon be void of course, there may be many meetings, &c., but scarcely any bargain concluded.

#### *Whether a City, Town, Castle, &c. besieged, shall be taken or not.*

The ascendant and its lord are for the querent and for the besiegers ; the 4th signifies the place besieged or to be besieged, and the lord of the 4th the governor ; the 5th and planets therein the ammunition, soldiers, &c. in the place.

If you find the lord of the first strong and fortunate, or joined to the lord of the 4th in the ascendant, or with the Moon

or lord of the 10th, or any where but in the 6th, 8th, or 12th, and the lord of the 1st dispose of the lord of the 4th ; or if Moon dispose him, and be not disposed of by him, it is an argument that the place shall be taken. Or if the lord of the 4th be in such houses as behold not the 4th, and be with infortunes, and weak, it will be taken, and the governor may be wounded. If infortunes be in the 4th, without some strong aspect of the fortunes, it will be taken. If Dragon's Tail be in the 4th, it will be taken, and some parties will try to betray it, or some principal work or fort therein : the sign will shew which part of the town, &c. In this case the governor does not expect to preserve it.

If the lord of the 4th be in the 4th, strong and not afflicted neither retrograde nor combust, nor besieged of the infortunes, or if the lord of the 7th be there, *free from all impediments*, or if Jupiter, Venus, or Dragon's Head be therein, and no reception between the lords of the 1st and 4th, then shall not the city, &c. be taken ; and if there be both a fortune and infortune in the 4th, it shall not be taken, if the fortune be the nearest to the cusp, or first transit that degree ; and this more certainly, if the lord of the ascendant be weak or unfortunate, especially if a light planet. But if the lord of the ascendant be strong, or fortune therein, and the Moon behold the cusp of the 4th, it shall be surprised or surrendered. An infortune in the 2d, or its lord, &c. afflicted, the querent lacks means to pursue the siege with vigour.

*Of Commanders in Armies : and whether they shall be victorious or not.*

If there be an infortune in the ascendant, it shews that the querent has no great justice on his part, or cause of quarrel. And if an infortune Square to the ascendant, the party shewn by it (viz. that for which the querent asks) will not manage their affairs well or discreetly. If a good planet be in the ascend-





ant, or aspect it by Sextile or Trine, it shews a good cause, and that it will be well managed.

An evil star in the 2d, and having no dignities therein, or aspecting its cusp by Square aspect, denotes that either there will be no war, or that the querent will gain nothing by it ; a benefic testifies the reverse. If Jupiter (or Mars well dignified) be in the 3d, the querent's party will have good warlike stores, &c., and will consist of good, brave soldiers ; but if Mars be there, ill dignified, they will be bad characters, and ill disciplined.

If an infortune be in the 4th, the campaign will be held in a difficult country. If the sign describe a hilly country, it will offer obstacles by woods and bad roads ; and if it shew a moist country, it will be unfit for military occupations, by reason of rivers, marshes, &c. ; and so the army can do no good service.

If Mars be in the 5th, well dignified, or a fortune aspect it, the army on the querent's side will be good soldiers, and well behaved ; but Saturn there, or Dragon's Tail, denotes the contrary.

If a fortune or Dragon's Head be in the 6th, the ammunition train, artillery, &c, will be good ; if Mars be there, the horses will be fierce, wild and unbroken. If Saturn be there (without dignities,) they will be unserviceable, slow, and worn out.

A fortune in the 7th, the arms and instruments of war will be plentiful and serviceable. If an infortune be there or afflicting it, by evil aspect, they will be the reverse. In the former case, the enemy will be brave and no fool, and will fight fair ; in the latter case, the enemy will fight rather by craft and treachery, than fair manhood.

A fortune in the 8th, shews that there will not be many men slain on the querent's side ; nor any very important battle be fought. If Saturn be there, there will be much plundering and destruction, and many prisoners be taken ; also

much death by sickness and want, &c. If Mars be there, then, expect much bloodshed.

A fortune in or aspecting the 9th, the enemy is well situated, and will strive to gain by false reports, alarms. &c. ; he is politic. If an infortune, he will wear himself out by marching, and will be often deceived by false intelligence ; and if a fortune be in the 3d at the same time, the querent's side will gain by this conduct of the enemy.

A fortune in the 10th, or aspecting its cusp by Sextile or Trine, shews that the commanding officer is expert and capable. But if Saturn, Dragon's Tail, or Mars, (unfortunate), be there, or afflict the 10th house by Square, the commander on the querent's side will be extremely incapable and unworthy, and meet only disgrace.

A fortune or Dragon's Head in the 11th, shews the officers are clever, and understand their duty, and will well support the commander ; but an infortune, or Dragon's Tail, the reverse.

If a fortune (or Mars well dignified) be in the 12th, it denotes that the enemy is well prepared, and will defend themselves well. An infortune there, shews that they are weak and will disagree among themselves, and fear their own forces. If Dragon's Tail be in the 12th, the querent may expect treachery ; and if the lord of the 12th be there, and have any dignities in the ascendant, the querent's side will suffer by desertion.

*Whether the two Armies will Fight or not.*

Observe the ascendant and its lord, the Moon and lord of the 7th, if they be in Conjunction in any angle they will fight. If the lords of the 1st and 7th be not in Conjunction, but are in Square or Opposition from angles, they will engage ; or if there be any planet which transfers the light of one to the other by Square or Opposition, there will be a fight, if there





be no reception between them. But if there be none of these, and the heavier planet receive the lighter, there will be no serious engagement.

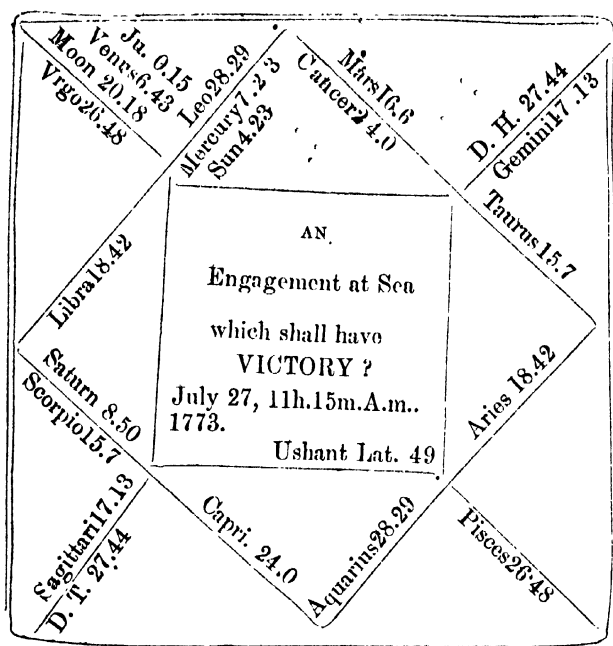
*Whether the Querent have any Adversaries or open Enemies.*

If the question regard, not any relation, take the 7th house for any open enemy, if any person be especially considered ; but if it be simply as to enemies in general, look to the 12th house. If it be as to some individual enemy, see whether the lord of the 7th, or planet therein throw a Square or Opposition to the lord of the ascendant, or Moon ; this denotes that the quesited is envious or inimical. If the aspect apply, the enmity will increase ; and if the enemy's significator dispose of the querent's without reception mutual, the querent will suffer by him : the manner how may be learned by the house he is in. If the aspect be past, the injury is done, and the enmity is dying away, unless the querent's significator, or Moon, be about to receive another ill aspect.

If the quesited's significator be placed in the 12th, or in any good aspect with any planet which is in Square or Opposition to the Moon, or lord of the ascendant, without reception, there is enmity to the querent.

If the question be general, the lord of the 12th and planets therein must be taken ; and they shew private enemies to the querent, unless a benefic planet be in the 12th, and throw a Sextile, or Trine to the querent's significators. If there be many planets in the 7th, it shews many open enemies ; and if in the 12th, many secret foes. The Square shews envy and malice, which may be reconciled ; the Opposition, if without reception, denotes irreconcilable enemies. If an evil planet in the 12th throw a good aspect to the querent's significator, it shews that there is some person who under pretence of friendship wishes to injure the querent. The same if the lord of the 11th be in the 12th. The house the lord of the 12th is in, will describe what person will injure the querent. *Lilly.*

AN EXAMPLE.



The ascendant, the Moon and Venus, represent the British fleet ; Mars and Aries denote that of the enemy. The first thing to be considered is the aspect these two significators bear to one another, which is a partile sextile, a well known indication of imperfect love ; and as it shews that Mars and Venus have not in themselves an inveterate hatred, so it imports that the two commanders in chief did not behold each other in an aspect of perfect and direful malignancy and wrath. Venus, lady of the ascendant, is posited with Jupiter in his fall, a benevolent planet and a lover of peace ; and as he is in this figure lord of the third house, and within fifty degrees of the ascendant, it indicates that both commanders have a desire to promote peace, by acting principally upon the





defensive, and by guarding and protecting their respective coasts, without a desire of any close or decisive action, or of venturing to any great distance from home.

The cool, cautious, deliberate planet Saturn, is situated in the first house, and indicates not so much a desire for hot and precipitate action, as for self-preservation, or the protection of national wealth ; and this is plainly exemplified in the British Admiral's watchfulness and care in covering and protecting the homeward bound India fleet ; as well as in the French Admiral's retiring, after he found his views upon that rich and unguarded flora, were completely frustrated. The position of Mercury, being combust with the Sun, and disposer of the Moon, Venus, and Jupiter, and lord also of the twelfth house, the house of private enmity and malice, indicates private rancour and enmity in a subordinate commander ; and as Mercury is posited between the two significators Venus and Mars, evilly dignified, and combust, so he denotes the person represented by him will infallibly be governed by malevolent principles, and use his influence to retard the object of the business in hand. The truth of this indication, has, I think, been too well established to need any further illustration from me.

The enemy, as I have before observed, is represented by Mars, who is posited in the tenth house, the house of honour, and in the sign of his triplicity, but in the dignities of Jupiter ; and this shews that the enemy would as much as possible avoid close action, but would take the advantage to shift from sighting ; and Mars being in his fall, deprives the enemy of their honour, and clearly proves, that if a close and well connected action had been kept up, and continued without ceasing, a decisive victory would have followed on the part of the English, because Jupiter is in conjunction with Venus and the Moon, which disposes of Mars ; but as Mars has the watery triplicity assigned him, he shews

the enemy should take the advantage of that element to run away.

We find also in the above figure, a quartile aspect of Saturn and Mercury, a configuration which is always known to produce tempestuous weather, and strong winds; and this we find was the case off Ushant, at the time of the above engagement. The position of Mercury in the first, where Saturn is situated, plainly indicates these winds to be highly conducive to the safety of the enemy, but of dangerous tendency to the British fleet, in case of a pursuit.

After duly weighing the natural influences and effects of the configurations in this figure, which are the true and genuine state of the heavens at the time of the engagement, I hesitated not to declare, that both commanders had a stronger inclination to preserve peace than to break it, and that a close, connected and decisive action was not to happen, owing to Saturn being in the ascendant on the side of the English, with too much thought and deliberation; and to Mars being in his fall in the dignities of Jupiter, on the part of the French, which declares their watchfulness to run away. This judgment is likewise further confirmed by the two principal significators not forming a warlike aspect, but operating by one rather inclined to tranquillity and peace.

Whoever contemplates the preceding figure, and defines its aspects the rules laid down in this, or in any other Treatise on Astrology, will find no point strained to effect the tendency of the foregoing judgment. The meaning put upon them here, is uniform and natural, and no more than what they are and have been allowed to bear from the earliest ages, and such as every professor of the art must allow to be consonant to the strictest rules of the science. If this be admitted, I think it must strike the senses of every intelligent man, that this position of the planets, on the famous 27th of July, could not have been configured to describe the par-





ticular turns of that action, by mere accident, nor without having some influence upon it—A strong proof of planetary operation.

### JUDGMENTS proper to the EIGHTH HOUSE.

This is the House of Death; and hence we inquire concerning the death of the querent, and the manner of it. It is also the significator of the dowry of the wife, being the second house from the eighth. The questions proper to it are these ;

1. *Of the time of the death of the Querent ?*
2. *What manner of death shall he die ?*
3. *Shall the Querent obtain the Wife's Portion ?*
4. *Shall the Querent or his wife die first ?*

And each of these shall be treated of particularly in a separate and distinct section-

#### *Of the Time of the Death of the Querent.*

To answer this question, let the lord of the ascendant, the ascendant itself, and the Moon, signify the querent ; the eighth house, and lord thereof, and the part of death, together with the planet or planets in the eighth, signify the death of the querent. If the lord of the ascendant and the Moon be free from the evil beams of the infortunes ; or if no infortune, nor the Dragon's Tail be posited in the ascendant, they argue no danger to the querent, but shew him to be of a long life. If the aforesaid significators, or either of them be in conjunction or good aspect of the fortunes, or the fortunes posited in the ascendant, and the part of life free ; they presage the querent, according to nature, may live to a considerable age. Thus finding all the significators free, the querent will live as many years, as there are degrees between the conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the lord of the eighth house, and the lord of the ascendant. Or if, before the lord

of the ascendant receives this affliction from the lord of the eighth, he happens to be combust of the Sun in the fourth, eighth, twelfth, or sixth houses, the degrees of distance between the Sun and the significator, will shew the years the querent may live, before he shall conclude his life. But if the significators be afflicted, either by the infortunes, or by the lords of the fourth, sixth, eighth, or twelfth houses, the querent's life will be of no very long continuance. In the measure of the time, allow for degrees of distance, &c. in moveable signs, weeks ; in common signs, months ; and in fixed signs years ; which will shew the length, according to natural causes, of the querent's life. When questions of this nature are propounded, draw the figure into a speculum, and direct the significators as in a nativity ; and when the ascendant or Hyleg shall come to any malicious direction, according to Naibod's measure of time, adjudge the person enquiring may be cut off from the land of the living. But this is only to be done when the nativity of a person is not to be had ; for horary questttons are only substituted in the room or place of a nativity. If the nativity can be once discovered, the question must give way to it.

*What manner of Death shall the Querent die?*

Either the lord of the eighth, or planet posited in the eighth, shew the kind of death the querent shall be subject to ; reference being had to the planets beholding him or them. If the significators be Jupiter or Venus, in their essential dignities, they portend a gentle death to the querent, except violent fixed stars be near them. If Saturn be significator, he denotes death by some severe ague, dropsy, or consumption ; Mars, by fevers or wounds ; the Sun, by pleurisies, or some obstruction of the vitals ; Mercury, by the phthisic, frenzy madness, lethergy &c. and the Moon, by drowning, or by diseases proceeding from cold and moisture.

*Sibly.*





QUERY.— *Whether an absent person be dead or alive ?*

Take care to learn whether the *quesited* be any relation to the *querent* : if so, look to the house signifying that relation ; and if not, look to the 7th for the *quesited's* significator. If the lord of the *quesited's* ascendant be in the 4th or the 8th, either from his own house or in the figure, it is one argument that the party is dead. If, also, his significator be in the 12th, or his own 12th in Square or Opposition to a malefic, or if Moon or Sun be unfortunate in like way, you have strong testimony that he is deceased.

If the significator of the absent be strong, and in a good house, and separated from a fortune he is not dead. If he be afflicted, and was lately in Opposition or Square of an evil planet, I judge that he has been in trouble or misfortune, according to the nature of the house from whence afflicted ; but not dead, unless the lord of the 8th afflict him also, and the lights be afflicted. *Lilly.*

*Shall the Querent obtain his wife's portion ?*

Every querent is signified by the ascendant, and the second house signifies his substance ; the *quesited* is signified by the seventh house, and the eighth house hath signification of his substance, in this question. The lord of the eighth in the eighth, no way impeded or afflicted by the unfortunate planets, declares the querent will have a good estate with his wife, and take possession of it without trouble. Jupiter or Venus, or the Dragon's head posited in the eighth house, or on the cusp of the eighth in the terms of the fortunes, the lord of the eighth being no way impeded, argues the querent shall have his wife's portion without any manner of trouble. The part of fortune in the eighth house, in the dignities of Jupiter or Venus, and they casting their sextile or trine aspects thither, argues not only that the querent shall have the dowry of his wife, but also shews it to be considerable. If there happen a friendly aspect between the lord of

the second and eighth, with reception ; or if the lord of the eighth be in the second, or lord of the second in the eighth ; they denote the querent will obtain his wife's dowry without difficulty. But if these be a quartile or Opposition between the significators, and no reception or translation of light ; or if the lord of the eighth be combust or retrograde, the querant will not obtain the portion of his wife without great trouble and difficulty. If Saturn or Mars be in the eighth, and peregrine, very little of the wife's portion will be obtained, and if any, there will be great and violent contention about it. The Dragon's Tail in the eighth, portends the same. If a woman inquires concerning the estate of a man she expects to marry, these rules will serve sufficiently, for the ascendant represents the woman, if a woman inquires ; and the seventh house must then be for the man, and the eighth for his estate.

*Shall the Man, or his Wife, die first ?*

In this question, particularly note the lord of the ascendant, and the lord of the seventh, and see which of them goes to conjunction, quartile, or Opposition of the lord of the eighth house, or to combustion of the Sun, or to aspects of the unfortunate planets, and thence judge. If it be the lord of the ascendant that first suffers this affliction, the man, if a man be querent, shall die first ; if the lord of the seventh goes first to those afflictions, the woman will die first. But it is always to be observed that the significator which is strongest and most powerful in the figure, denotes the party represented by it shall live the longest. *Sibly.*

*Whether the Wife's Fortune will be great, or easily obtained, or whether the Person inquired of be rich or not ?*

The cusp of the 8th, in terms of Jupiter or Venus, gives good hopes of wealth, or if Jupiter or Venus be therein. If they be essentially strong, and free from combustion, &c., they denote much wealth ; but though well dignified, if they













be combust, slow, or retrograde, they shew trouble in procuring the fortune, &c. The lord of the 8th in the 8th and strong, and no way afflicted, gives good hopes of some estate or legacy to fall to the quesited ; this is more sure if either the lord of the 4th or 10th be in good aspect with the lord of the 8th from angles. If Part of Fortune be in the 8th, and in Dragon's Head, or Aquarius, or any of the houses of Jupiter or Venus, or they in good aspect to Part of Fortune, the quesited's fortune is good. The dispositor of Part of Fortune in good aspect to it, or Jupiter and Venus, shew the same thing. If all these happen, the quesited is very rich.

If Saturn or Mars be in the 8th and peregrine, the party is poor, or there will be contention about the property. The lord of the 8th combust shews slow performance, and little ability of what is promised ; and if Dargon's Tail be in the 8th, and no planet there, fraud is intended, or more will be promised than can be performed.

The lord of the 8th in the 2d, or in Sextile or Trine to its lord, the querent shall have what is promised ; in Square, with difficulty ; in Opposition, with much wrangling ; if without reception, never. But weigh well what the particular figure promises besides these general rules.

*Whether the Querent shall suffer by a particular Thing of which he is in fear ?*

If you find the Moon afflicted, or the lord of the ascendant, unfortunate and falling from an angle, or especially if he be in the 12th, and the Moon with him, there is ground for his fear ; and he may expect to be accused, &c. of much of which he is not guilty. If the lord of the 1st ascends into the 11th or 10th, or be joined to a fortune, he shall not be injured. If he apply to infortunes, the thing threatened is true ; but if to a fortune, and not at the same time to an infortune, it is false or ungrounded. The Moon in Trine to Sun discovers all suddenly. The Moon cadant, and applying

to a cadent planet, the supposed danger will be nothing, or come to nothing in the end. *Lilly.*

### EXAMPLE On LEGACIES.

A person of a free and convivial human, called upon me to inquire concerning a legacy which his wife's mother had often promised to leave them at her death ; but having had some high words, in consequence of his loose way of living, she had lately rescinded her former promises ; and as this lay upon his mind, and had vexed him for some days past, he was now desirous to know, by the celestial intelligencers, whether this legacy would be left him or not. Finding the man sincere in his wishes, and deeming the question perfectly radical, I proceeded to give my judgment upon the matter as follows.

